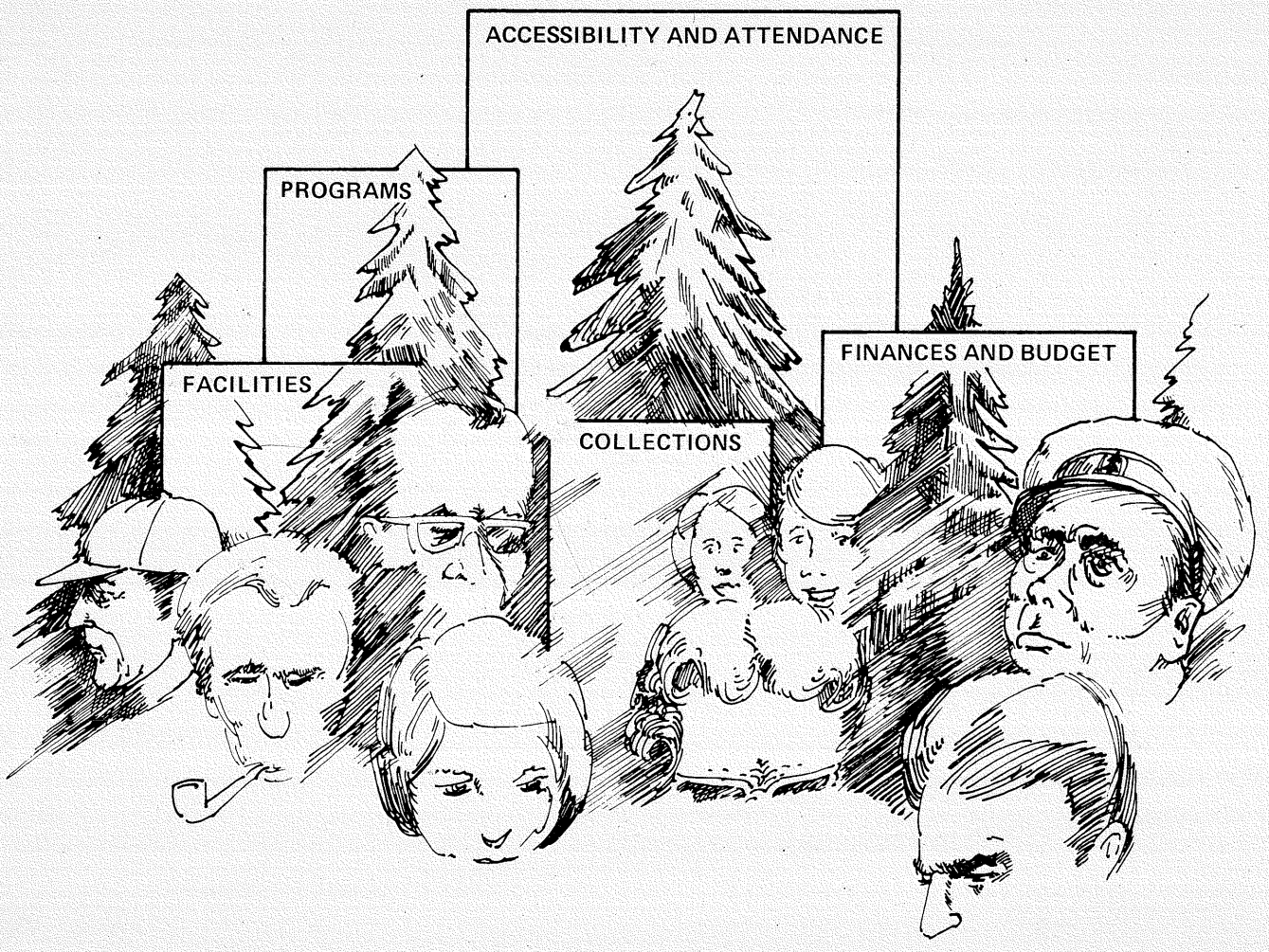
BOTANICAL GARDENS AND ARBORETA OF NORTH AMERICA: AN ORGANIZATIONAL SURVEY

PHILIP G. CORRELL



AABGA
American Association of Botanical Gardens and Arboreta Inc.

Longwood Program

BOTANICAL GARDENS AND ARBORETA OF NORTH AMERICA: AN ORGANIZATIONAL SURVEY

PHILIP G. CORRELL

AABGA American Association of Botanical Gardens and Arboreta Inc.

© Philip G. Correll 1980
Universal Copyright Convention
All rights reserved including the right to reproduce this book or portions thereof in any form.

First published in 1980 by the American Association of Botanical Gardens and Arboreta, Inc., Los Angeles, California.

Text typeset by The Henry Francis du Pont Winterthur Museum, Inc.
Cover design by Monroe Givens.

Printed and bound by Catered Graphics, Chatsworth, California.

Additional copies and information about the American Association of Botanical Gardens and Arboreta, Inc. (AABGA) are available by writing to:

Office of the Executive Director
American Association of Botanical Gardens and Arboreta, Inc.
124 Botany Building
Department of Biology, University of California
Los Angeles, California 90024

Printed in the United States of America

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author wishes to thank Longwood Gardens, Inc., and the Longwood Program in Ornamental Horticulture for providing the fellowship at the University of Delaware which enabled me to undertake this project and which supported me for two of the four years spent preparing this publication. Special thanks go to my parents and to my brother Jim for additional financial and moral support. I wish to acknowledge the Officers and Board of the American Association of Botanical Gardens and Arboreta, Inc., for entrusting me with this project and for their patience and assistance.

Personal thanks go to Dr. Richard W. Lighty, chairman of my graduate committee, and to the other members of my thesis committee, Dr. Edward P. Alexander and Dr. Walter P. Heacock, all of whom were incredibly patient and supportive as this project kept growing and growing. I am grateful to Phyllis Raab for helping me to understand survey design and development; to Arlene Mitchell and Mary Coldren, who cooperated so graciously with the printing and mailing of the survey; to Sarah Tung and Alice Yang, who helped this computer neophyte understand how to transfer the survey data into the computer for analysis and to retrieve it in a recognizable form; to Rita Beasley, who did such an incredibly accurate job of typing the data tables; to Lillian Speakman, who typed the text of this report; to Margaret Pyle Hassert for checking the text for grammatical consistency; to Monroe Givens for his creative cover design; and to the Henry Francis du Pont Winterthur Museum, Inc., for contributing the use of its word processing equipment and for the support and encouragement of its staff.

In addition, special thanks go to Martha Parvis and the many Longwood Fellows, past and present, whose interest, support, encouragement, assistance, and occasional prodding kept me going. In particular, I wish to recognize Kathy Ross, who spent endless hours with me, translating survey responses into numerical form for the computer and Pamela Goff and Philip Normandy, who helped to proofread the nearly three hundred tables in this study.

Finally, I would like to dedicate this book to the directors and staffs of the many public gardens in North America who made this study possible by taking the time and trouble to supply the information on which it is based.

Philip G. Correll
Winterthur, Delaware
August 1980

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	i
LIST OF TABLES	vii
PREFACE	xxi
INTRODUCTION	1
How the Study was Conducted	2
(1) Questionnaire Development	2
(2) Sample Selection	2
(3) Data Collection	5
(4) Data Analysis	5
CHAPTER I: THE FORMATION, DISTRIBUTION, AND TYPES OF PUBLIC GARDENS	13
Introduction	15
The Four Main Characteristics	15
Some Comparisons	19
Affiliation with Other Institutions	34
Age of Public Gardens (Year Founded)	34
NEA Museum Definition	39
CHAPTER II: PURPOSES AND FUNCTIONS	51
Introduction	53
Purposes	53
Functions	64
CHAPTER III: FACILITIES	73
Introduction	75
Acreage	76
Physical Facilities	76
Outside Ownership of Facilities	84
Library Policies	88
Accessibility of the Garden	88
Use of the Garden Facilities by Outside Groups	94

Page

CHAPTER IV: COLLECTIONS. 109

Introduction 111
Collection Policies. 112
Research Collections and Registration Activity 125
Collection Size and Plant Group Specialization 130
Cooperation with Plant Societies 137

CHAPTER V: PROGRAMS. 143

Introduction 145
Frequency and Staffing of Educational Programs 147
School and University Programs 167
Program Evaluation 175
Research and Publications. 181
Traveling Exhibits 194
Membership Programs. 194
Gardener Training Programs 203

CHAPTER VI: ACCESSIBILITY AND ATTENDANCE 211

Introduction 213
Attendance 214
Advertising and Interest in Larger Audiences 228
Admission Policies and Their Effects 233
Special Accessibility Restrictions 258

CHAPTER VII: PERSONNEL AND TRUSTEES. 265

Introduction 267
Personnel. 269
Management Positions and Responsibilities. 269
Selection of Trustees. 276
Board Representativeness 292
Number of Trustees and Length of Service 292
Meetings of the Board and Executive Committee. 298
Financial Contributions from Board Members 305
Responsibilities of the Board and Staff. 313
Decision-Making Responsibility 319
Advisory Groups or Visiting Committees 334

CHAPTER VIII: FINANCES AND BUDGET. 337

Introduction 339
Endowment Fund Policies. 342
Changes in Operating Costs 344
Distribution of Operating Budget to Program Areas 355

Page

CHAPTER VIII: FINANCES AND BUDGET (cont.)

Cutbacks and Adequacy of the Current Budget. 361
Future Quality of Services 375
Importance of Volunteers and Contributed Services. 380
Future Importance of Various Income Sources. 383
Master Plans and the Future. 400

CHAPTER IX: SUMMARY. 413

APPENDIX I: STATEMENT OF CURRENT FUNDS INCOME AND EXPENDITURES . 433

APPENDIX II: QUESTIONNAIRE 537

LIST OF TABLES

		Page
INTRODUCTION		
1.	Categorization of Public Gardens by Classification, Operating Budget Size, Governing Authority, and Region of the Country.	10
CHAPTER I:	THE FORMATION, DISTRIBUTION, AND TYPES OF PUBLIC GARDENS	
2.	Categorization of Public Gardens and All Museums by Operating Budget Size.	17
3.	Categorization of Public Gardens and All Museums by Governing Authority.	18
4.	Regional Distribution of Public Gardens, All Museums, and U.S. Population.	20
5.	Type of Institution	21
6.	Classification of Institutions According to Primary Mission.	23
7.	Operating Budget Categories	26
8.	Governing Authority	27
9.	Governing Authority Categories.	29
10.	Regional Distribution of Institutions	32
11.	Whether the Garden is an Affiliate of Another Institution	35
12.	University Affiliation.	36
13.	Year the Institution was Founded.	37
14.	Year the Institution Became a Public Facility.	40
15.	Whether the Institution has Permanent Facilities Open to the Public on a Regular Schedule.	42
16.	Whether the Facilities are Open to the Public Three or More Months per Year.	43
17.	Whether the Facilities are Open a Minimum of 25 Hours per Week During Three or More Months.	44
18.	Whether the Institution Owns the Collections. . . .	46
19.	Tax-Exempt Status of the Institution.	47

		Page
20.	Tax Code of the Institution.	48
21.	Whether the Insitution has a Minimum of One Full-Time Paid Employee.	49
CHAPTER II:	PURPOSES AND FUNCTIONS	
22.	Major Institutional Purposes	54
23.	Purposes Considered Important and/or Very Important by Directors of Public Gardens and Directors of All Museums	57
24.	Director's Evaluation of Purposes Considered Very Important to the Institution.	59
25.	Director's Evaluation of Purposes Considered Very Important or Important to the Institution.	61
26.	Whether the Institution has Done Formal Audience Research on Public Attitudes About the Institution's Purposes	63
27.	Functions Considered Important and/or Very Important by Directors of Public Gardens and Directors of All Museums	65
28.	Selected Functions Considered Very Important by the Director.	66
29.	Selected Functions Considered Very Important or Important by the Director	70
CHAPTER III:	FACILITIES	
30.	Total Acreage of the Institution	77
31.	Facilities of the Institution.	78
32.	Outside Ownership of Facilities.	85
33.	Rental Arrangement for Facilities Donated to the Institution	87
34.	Library Use Policies	89
35.	Whether the Library is a Lending Library or Only a Reference Library.	91
36.	Library Lending Policies	92
37.	Accessibility of the Institution	93
38.	Provisions for Access by the Handicapped	95
39.	Whether the Institution Encourages the Use of its Facilities by Horticultural Groups	96
40.	Whether the Institution Rents Plants to Outside Organizations or Individuals	97
41.	Whether the Institution Loans Plants to Outside Organizations or Individuals	98

Page

42. Groups Allowed to Rent Facilities from the Institution. 100
43. Groups Allowed Free Use of the Institution's Facilities 103
44. Facilities Rented to Outside Organizations 105
45. Purpose of the Rental of Facilities to Individuals/Profit-Making Organizations. 107

CHAPTER IV: COLLECTIONS

46. Whether the Collections are Labeled. 113
47. Whether There is a Record System on the Collections. 114
48. Whether the Major Portion of the Collection is Catalogued. 115
49. Whether the Institution has a Printed List or Catalogue of the Collections. 117
50. Whether a Map or Record System Exists Which Allows Ready Location of Specimens 118
51. Whether the Institution has a Written Acquisition Policy 119
52. Whether the Institution has an Established Written Acquisition Procedure. 121
53. The Authority Which Determines the Nature and Implementation of Acquisition Policies 122
54. Whether the Institution's Collections Conform to the Acquisition Policies. 123
55. Whether There are Exceptions to the Collection Policies. 124
56. Whether There is a Policy for Periodic Collection Evaluation. 126
57. Whether There is a Policy for Disposal of Unwanted Collections 127
58. Whether the Institution has Separate Research Collections. 128
59. Whether Collections have been Used for Research by Outside Scholars in 1976-77. 129
60. Whether the Institution is an International Registration Authority for Cultivar Names. 131
61. Whether the Institution is a Member of the Plant Sciences Data Center 132
62. Total Number of Taxa in Collections. 133
63. Number of Taxa in Greenhouse Collections 135
64. Number of Taxa in Outdoor Collections. 136
65. Plant Group Specialization 138

Page

66. Whether Plant Societies Supply Money or Volunteer Labor to Maintain Specific Gardens or Collections 139
67. Whether the Institution is Happy with the Cooperation Provided by Plant Societies. 141

CHAPTER V: PROGRAMS

68. Frequency of Public Garden and Museum Programs 148
69. Frequency of Educational and Cultural Activities 149
70. Staffing of Educational and Cultural Activities:
Guided Tours & Talks for General Groups at the Institution 156
Guided Tours, Special Lectures/Demonstrations at the Facility for School Children. 157
Lectures, Classes, Clubs & Study Groups for Adults at the Institution. 158
Special Exhibits 159
Classes, Clubs & Study Groups for Children (Not School Groups) 160
Presentations at Schools 161
Radio Programs Produced by the Institution . . . 162
Performing Arts Presentations Prepared by the Institution 163
Film Series Prepared by the Institution. 164
TV Programs Produced by the Institution. 165
Organized School Loan Service of Special Materials and Collections 166
71. School Program Emphasis. 168
72. Whether School Programs were Planned in Close Cooperation with School Officials or Developed by the Institution on its Own and Then Offered . . . 169
73. Whether School Programs were Supplemented by any Preparatory or Follow-Up Activity in the Schools. 171
74. Programs Sponsored Jointly with Colleges or Universities 172
75. Joint Programs Museums and Public Gardens have with Colleges/Universities. 174
76. Most Important Educational Activities. 176
77. Whether Programs are Evaluated Periodically to Insure their Relevancy. 178
78. How Education Programs are Evaluated 179

Page

79. Whether the Institution Sponsors Other Cultural Activities to Stimulate Interest in the Institution's Horticultural Facilities and Programs 182
80. Importance of Research at the Institution. 183
81. Whether the Institution Undertook Formal Research Projects in Fiscal 1976-77. 184
82. Whether the Institution Sponsored Formal Research in Fiscal 1976-77 185
83. Research Areas Undertaken in Fiscal 1976-77. 187
84. Research Areas Sponsored in Fiscal 1976-77 190
85. Publications Produced in Fiscal 1976-77. 192
86. Whether the Institution Prepared any Traveling Exhibitions that were Displayed Away from the Institution. 195
87. Types of Traveling Exhibits or Programs. 196
88. Where Traveling Exhibits were Displayed. 198
89. Whether the Institution has a Paid Membership Group 199
90. Number of Members in the Membership Group. 201
91. Membership Group Fees. 202
92. Membership Benefits. 204
93. Activities of the Membership Organization. 206
94. Areas of Formal Influence by the Membership Organization 207
95. Whether the Institution has a Gardener Training Program 208
96. Gardener Training Program: Certification and Accreditation. 210

CHAPTER VI: ACCESSIBILITY AND ATTENDANCE

97. Attendance Ranges for Public Gardens and All Museums. 215
98. Total Attendance in 1976-77. 218
99. General Attendance (Including Special Exhibitions) in 1976-77. 219
100. Elementary and Secondary School Class Attendance in 1976-77. 220
101. College Group Attendance in 1976-77. 221
102. Attendance by those under 16 in 1976-77. 222
103. Attendance by those 16 and over in 1976-77 223
104. Attendance by Adults 24-45 in 1976-77. 224
105. Attendance by Adults over 45 in 1976-77. 225
106. Attendance at Adult Workshops and Classes in 1976-77 226

		Page
107.	Attendance at Performing Arts Presentations and Lectures in 1976-77.	227
108.	The Primary Audience for the Institution's Activities	229
109.	Whether the Institution is Interested in Attracting a Larger Audience or is Unable to Accommodate any More People	231
110.	Whether the Institution is Interested in Spreading Out the Attendance More Evenly throughout the Year.	232
111.	Whether the Institution Uses Commercial Advertising to Attract Larger Audiences.	234
112.	Types of Commercial Advertising Used by the Institution.	235
113.	Whether the Institution Makes a Special Effort to Increase Attendance by Certain Audience Segments.	236
114.	Admission Policy of the Institution.	237
115.	Year in Which the Institition Began to Charge Admission	239
116.	Whether any Research was Done before Deciding upon the Method and Rate of Admissions	240
117.	Director's Evaluation of the Effect of an Admission Charge (if Instituted in the Last Ten Years) on the Total Audience Size.	241
118.	Director's Evaluation of the Effect of an Admission Charge (if Instituted in the Last Ten Years) on the Composition of the Audience. . . .	242
119.	Groups that are Charged Admission.	243
120.	Admission Fee Categories	246
121.	Admission Policy for Children Not in School Groups	247
122.	Admission Fee for Children Not in School Groups	248
123.	Admission Policy for Children in School Groups	249
124.	Admission Fee for Children in School Groups.	250
125.	Admission Policy for College Students in Groups	251
126.	Admission Fee for College Students in Groups	252
127.	Admission Policy for Adults (16 and up).	253
128.	Admission Fee for Adults (16 and up)	254
129.	Admission Policy for Senior Citizens	255
130.	Admission Fee for Senior Citizens.	256
131.	Whether the Institution is Open at Least One Day per Week with no Admission charge.	257

Page

132. Aside from General Admission, Whether the Institution has an Admission Charge for Special Events 259
133. Whether the Institution has an Admission Charge for Special Areas of the Facility 260
134. Whether a Guide is Required to View the Collections. 261
135. Whether an Appointment is Required to View the Collections. 262

CHAPTER VII: PERSONNEL AND TRUSTEES

136. Total Number of Full-Time Employees at the End of Fiscal 1976-77. 270
137. Whether Employees of University-Related Institutions have University Job Descriptions. . . . 271
138. Whether Professional Employees of University-Related Institutions are Subject to Tenure Requirements and/or Benefits 272
139. Whether Institution has a Printed Table of Organization or Flow Chart of Administrative Responsibility. 273
140. Selected Activities of the Director Considered the Most Important by the Director. . . . 274
141. Senior Positions below that of the Director. 277
142. Institutions with Board of Trustees or Equivalent Overseeing Body 279
143. Selection of Trustees for Boards of Trustees 280
144. Reasons for Selection of Trustees. 282
145. Most Important Reasons Used in Selection of Board Members. 284
146. Professions or Groups Represented on the Board of Trustees. 286
147. Very Important Influences in Selection of Board of Trustee Members 288
148. Very Important and Important Influences in Selection of Board of Trustee Members. 290
149. Whether the Director Believes in Broadening the Representation of the Board. 293
150. Whether the Director Believes that the Board has Adequate Representation of Community Groups, Minorities, etc. 294
151. Whether the Institution has Made Changes in the Last Ten years to Broaden the Board's Representation 295

		Page
152.	Whether those Institutions Which have Not Yet Broadened the Representation of the Board Plan to Do So.	296
153.	Number of Members on the Board of Trustees	297
154.	Length of Terms Served by Trustees	299
155.	Whether Trustees are Allowed to Serve Consecutive Terms.	300
156.	Number of Terms Generally Served by Trustees	301
157.	Frequency of Board of Trustee Meetings	302
158.	Whether the Director is a Member of the Board of Trustees.	303
159.	Whether the Director Attends Trustee Meetings if Not a Member of the Board	304
160.	Attendance at Trustee Meetings by Staff Members (Other than the Director).	306
161.	Whether the Board of Trustees has an Executive Committee.	307
162.	Frequency of Board of Trustee Executive Committee Meetings	308
163.	Whether the Director Attends Meetings of the Board's Executive Committee.	309
164.	Whether the Director is a Member of Committees Appointed by the Board.	310
165.	Percentage of Private Financial Contributions Which Came from Trustees in 1976-77.	311
166.	Whether Board Members Contribute a Larger or Smaller Proportion of the Private Contributions than They Did Four or Five Years Ago.	312
167.	Whether the Roles of the Board and Staff are Defined in Writing	314
168.	Whether the Board Recognizes the Director as Sole Liaison between the Trustees and the Staff.	315
169.	Whether the Board Recognizes the Right of the Director to Originate all Staff Changes.	316
170.	Whether the Board Recognizes that the Director's Responsibilities are to the Entire Board, Not to Individual Members	317
171.	The Director's Opinion Regarding Involvement of the Board of Trustees in Non-Financial Programming Decisions.	318
172.	Groups Involved in Decisions on Determining the Annual Budget.	320
173.	Group with Final Say in Decisions on Determining the Annual Budget.	321

Page

174. Groups Involved in Decisions on Setting Staff Requirements 323
175. Group with Final Say in Decisions on Setting Staff Requirements 324
176. Groups Involved in Decisions on Expenditures from Endowment 325
177. Group with Final Say in Decisions on Expenditures from Endowment. 326
178. Groups Involved in Decisions on Capital Improvement Needs and Organization of Capital Drives 327
179. Group with Final Say in Decisions on Capital Improvement Needs and Organization of Capital Drives 328
180. Groups Involved in Decisions on Financial Judgments on Major Additions to Collections. 329
181. Group with Final Say in Decisions on Financial Judgments on Major Additions to Collections. 330
182. Groups Involved in Decisions on Adding Plants to the Collections. 331
183. Group with Final Say in Decisions on Adding Plants to the Collections. 332
184. Groups Involved in Decisions on Planning Displays and Gardens 333
185. Group with Final Say in Decisions on Planning Displays and Gardens. 335
186. Whether Institution has an Outside Advisory Group or Visiting Committee. 336

CHAPTER VIII: FINANCES AND BUDGET

187. Whether the Institution has an Endowment 343
188. Whether any Part of the Endowment is Restricted as to its Use 345
189. Portion of the Endowment that is Restricted as to its Use. 346
190. Whether the Principal of any Amount Recorded as Endowment can be Expended by the Board of Trustees. 347
191. The Percentage Increase in Operating Costs over the Last Five Years 348
192. Primary Reasons for the Increase (or Decrease) in Operating Costs over the Last Five Years. 350
193. Director's Assessment of Serious Pressures that Make it Difficult to Control Costs. 353
194. Percentage of the Total Budget in Fiscal 1976-77 that was Spent on Administration 356

Page

195. Percentage of the Total Budget in Fiscal 1976-77 that was Spent on Horticultural Exhibitions and Displays 357
196. Percentage of the Total Budget in Fiscal 1976-77 that was Spent on Education. 359
197. Percentage of the Total Budget in Fiscal 1976-77 that was Spent on Research 360
198. Percentage of the Total Budget in Fiscal 1976-77 that was Spent on Maintenance Operations and Support 362
199. Percentage of the Total Budget in Fiscal 1976-77 for which the Director was Uncertain of its Disposition 363
200. Summary of Distribution of Operating Budget among Program Areas in FY 1976-77. 364
201. Cutbacks Necessary over the Last Four or Five Years due to Financial Pressures. 366
202. Whether the Current Operating Budget Allows Full Utilization of the Institution's Resources. . . 369
203. Areas in Which the Director would Most Like to Increase Expenditures. 371
204. Areas of Very Serious Financial Need 372
205. Areas of Very Serious or Serious Financial Need. . . 376
206. Some Comparisons of Financial Needs Considered Very Serious and Serious by Garden Directors and Directors of All Museums 378
207. Whether the Director Believes that the Quality of Services Provided by the Institution will be Improved or will Decline Because of Lack of Funds. 379
208. The Importance of the Services of Volunteers 381
209. Contributed Services Value Categories. 384
210. The Importance of Memberships in the Future Funding of the Institution 386
211. The Importance of Individuals in the Future Funding of the Institution 387
212. The Importance of Private Foundations in the Future Funding of the Institution. 389
213. The Importance of Sales (and Other Earned Income) in the Future Funding of the Institution. 390
214. The Importance of Endowment Funds in the Future Funding of the Institution 391
215. The Importance of Corporations in the Future Funding of the Institution 392
216. The Importance of Special Fund-Raising Events in the Future Funding of the Institution 394

Page

217. The Importance of the Federal Government in the Future Funding of the Institution. 395
218. The Importance of Admissions in the Future Funding of the Institution 396
219. The Importance of State Governments in the Future Funding of the Institution. 398
220. The Importance of Local Governments in the Future Funding of the Institution. 399
221. The Importance of Universities/Colleges in the Future Funding of the Institution. 401
222. The Importance of Other Sources in the Future Funding of the Organization. 402
223. Summary of the Importance of Various Income Sources in the Future. 403
224. Whether the Institution has a Master Plan for Future Development 404
225. Preparation of the Master Plan 406
226. Period of Time Covered by the Master Plan. 407
227. The Master Plan and Displays 408
228. The Master Plan and Educational Programs 410
229. The Master Plan and Research Programs. 411

APPENDIX I: STATEMENT OF CURRENT FUNDS INCOME AND EXPENDITURES

230. Direct Private Sector Support--Contributions from Individuals in Fiscal 1976-77 441
231. Direct Private Sector Support--Contributions from Corporations in Fiscal 1976-77. 443
232. Direct Private Sector Support--Contributions from Private Foundations and Trusts in Fiscal 1976-77 445
233. Direct Private Sector Support--Special Fund-Raising Events in Fiscal 1976-77. 447
234. Other Direct Private Sector Support in Fiscal 1976-77. 449
235. Total Direct Private Sector Support in Fiscal 1976-77. 451
236. Indirect Private Sector Support--Funds Collected by Fund-Raising Organizations in Fiscal 1976-77 453
237. Indirect Private Sector Support--College or University Allocations in Fiscal 1976-77 455
238. Other Indirect Private Sector Support in Fiscal 1976-77. 457
239. Total Indirect Private Sector Support in Fiscal 1976-77. 459

		Page
240.	Total Private Sector Support in Fiscal 1976-77 . . .	461
241.	Governmental Support in Fiscal 1976-77--Local Government (City and County)	463
242.	Governmental Support in Fiscal 1976-77--State Government	465
243.	Governmental Support in Fiscal 1976-77--Special Federal Programs	467
244.	Other Federal Government Support in Fiscal 1976-77.	469
245.	Total Governmental Support in Fiscal 1976-77	471
246.	Total Private Sector and Governmental Support in Fiscal 1976-77.	473
247.	Operating Revenue--Program Service Fees: General and Special Exhibit Admissions in Fiscal 1976-77	475
248.	Operating Revenue--Program Service Fees: Admissions to Special Lectures, Films, etc. in Fiscal 1976-77.	477
249.	Operating Revenue--Program Service Fees: Tuition and Course Fees in Fiscal 1976-77.	479
250.	Operating Revenue--Other Program Service Fees in Fiscal 1976-77	481
251.	Operating Revenue--Total Program Service Fees in Fiscal 1976-77	483
252.	Operating Revenue--Sales: Plants, Publications, Supplies, etc. in Fiscal 1976-77 . . .	485
253.	Operating Revenue--Sales: Restaurant and Parking Revenue in Fiscal 1976-77.	487
254.	Operating Revenue--Sales: Services Provided to Other Institutions in Fiscal 1976-77.	489
255.	Operating Revenue--Total Sales Revenue in Fiscal 1976-77	491
256.	Operating Revenue--Investment Income Added to Current Funds in Fiscal 1976-77	493
257.	Operating Revenue--Gain on Deposition of Investments in Fiscal 1976-77.	495
258.	Operating Revenue--Miscellaneous Revenue (Facilities Rental, Royalties, etc.) in Fiscal 1976-77	497
259.	Total Operating Revenue in Fiscal 1976-77.	499
260.	Total Income--Operating Revenue, Governmental Support, and Support from the Private Sector in Fiscal 1976-77	501
261.	Expenditures--Personnel Services: Salaries in Fiscal 1976-77.	503

		Page
262.	Expenditures--Personnel Services: Fringe Benefits and Payroll Taxes in Fiscal 1976-77	505
263.	Expenditures--Total Personnel Services: Salaries, Fringe Benefits, and Payroll Taxes in Fiscal 1976-77	507
264.	Expenditures in Fiscal 1976-77--Publications	509
265.	Expenditures in Fiscal 1976-77--Advertising and Promotion	511
266.	Expenditures in Fiscal 1976-77--Rental of Facilities	513
267.	Expenditures in Fiscal 1976-77--Insurance	515
268.	Expenditures in Fiscal 1976-77--Maintenance Costs	517
269.	Expenditures in Fiscal 1976-77--Amortization of Indebtedness	519
270.	Expenditures in Fiscal 1976-77--Other Operating Expenditures	521
271.	Total Expenditures in Fiscal 1976-77	523
272.	Excess of Income Over Expenditures in Fiscal 1976-77	525
273.	Excess of Expenditures Over Income in Fiscal 1976-77	527
274.	Acquisition of Land, Buildings, and Equipment in Fiscal 1976-77	529
275.	Acquistion of Collections (Plants) in Fiscal 1976-77	531
276.	Balance at End of Fiscal Year 1976-77	533
277.	Deficit at End of Fiscal Year 1976-77	535

PREFACE

The botanical gardens, arboreta, and other public gardens of North America represent an important link in the chain of museums serving as custodians for the works of art, the scientific collections, and the historic objects which are expressions of our heritage and of the natural and cultural fabric of the world. They also play a vital role by providing to people of all ages educational alternatives to traditional systems of public education.

This publication attempts to present a comprehensive picture of North American public gardens as of fiscal (FY) 1976-77--their types and functions, their numbers and locations, their activities and attendance, their facilities and finances, their personnel and trustees, and their plans and needs for the future. It is hoped that this work will lay the groundwork for a more complete understanding of the role and value of public gardens and related cultural institutions in American life and that it will establish a baseline from which progress can be planned and measured.

The survey and resulting report have been very closely modeled after Museums USA (NEA, 1974)--the first publication to present a truly comprehensive picture of American museums. In Museums USA, however, arboreta and botanical gardens were not treated as a distinct type of museum but were grouped together with natural history museums, science technology museums, zoos, and aquariums into a more general science museum category. Although this report is neither as sophisticated nor as comprehensive as the NEA study and covers a different period of time, it is hoped that some general comparisons can be made between North American public gardens and the American museum field as a whole.

The interview procedure used to collect data for the Museums USA report was a multi-step procedure involving a number of contacts with each museum. In the NEA study, the collection of information began with personal on-site interviews. Forms were left with the director for the financial, personnel, and trustee data. The forms were later collected by the interviewer, who then asked additional questions on budget and financial matters. Questionnaires that were incomplete or

not properly filled out were returned to the field for further work or clarification.

In contrast, financial restrictions required that this survey of botanical gardens and arboreta be implemented by a single, written questionnaire mailed to the directors of public gardens. Therefore, the answers from the gardens surveyed in this study are based solely on the directors' understanding and interpretation of the questions in the survey--no other clarification or amplification of questions occurred. This inability to go back to each respondent several times is reflected in the percentages of refusals that appear in the data tables.

It should be noted that the questionnaire was designed to be filled out by the directors of the institutions surveyed; there was no attempt to solicit opinions from staff members, trustees, or members of the public garden audience. Therefore, questions revolving around subjective matters such as the relationships among the director, staff, board of trustees, and garden public are explored solely from the point of view of the director.

A word of caution is also in order regarding the interpretation of the information that was collected. If taken out of context, individual statistics may distort rather than elucidate. As an example, aggregate income and expenditure figures do not reveal the public gardens' true financial status. Rather, these figures must be understood within a scenario of cutbacks, under-utilization of resources, rising costs, and reliance on volunteers. There are also sharp differences among the various types and sizes of public gardens that are not apparent in overall totals or averages. Finally, statistics cannot convey information on such intangible but essential elements as quality or commitment--either within a single institution or in relative terms among a group of institutions.

The information in the Introduction is critical to an accurate understanding of the data in this report. It outlines the procedures, definitions, categories, and criteria on which the data and the analysis are based. It also covers the content and organization of this report and its relationship to the survey questionnaire.

Even a cursory examination of this report should make obvious the many areas of common concern and potential shared by all cultural institutions. Pursuit of these implications should strengthen the bonds already being formed among cultural institutions as they reach more and more people through their ever-expanding programs of collection, education, research, conservation, and display.

As is often the case, the answer to one question raises many more questions. It is not the purpose of this report to make recommendations or propose solutions for the problems of public

gardens. In the belief that it is easier to plan for the future if one has a better understanding of the present, it is hoped that this report will serve as a mirror--reflecting at a point in time the purposes, services, goals, and needs of the North American public gardens. In answering the five W's (Who?, What?, Where?, When?, and Why?) of public gardens, this report offers a base for future efforts to further expand our understanding of these institutions and how they can fulfill the ultimate goal shared with all other cultural institutions--service to the public.

This report will probably be of most immediate interest to professionals, trustees, and other groups involved in the work or study of public gardens. It is also hoped that it will be of value to the public and private agencies concerned with the growth and development of our cultural institutions. If it broadens our understanding of public gardens and contributes to effective planning in meeting the growing demands being placed on these institutions, then the value of the report extends to the public at large, and the efforts of those involved will have been justified.

Literature Cited

National Endowment for the Arts. 1974. Museums USA. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

INTRODUCTION

Although museums constitute a major proportion of this nation's cultural resources, comprehensive research in the museum field had been severely lacking until the appearance of Museums USA (NEA, 1974). This study by the NEA represented the first attempt to document so comprehensively the status of American museums. The study dealt with more than 1800 museums of all types--art, history, science, art/history, and other museums with combined subjects. It covered all aspects of museum operations: purposes and functions, facilities, accessibility, attendance, programs, admissions, collections, exhibitions, management and personnel, trustees, and finances.

This report, on the other hand, examines only one segment of the museum field--the public gardens of North America. In Museums USA public gardens had been grouped together with science technology museums, natural history museums, aquariums, and zoos to form a category labeled science museums. Closely modeled after Museums USA, the present report also examines the major facets of museum operations, but only as they relate to public gardens.

The first section of each chapter summarizes the major findings detailed in the chapter and is followed by a more detailed presentation of data and their analysis. The survey that provided the basis for this study duplicated many of the questions used in the NEA study. This was done consciously to allow some general comparisons to be made between North American public gardens and the American museum field as a whole.

The need for more complete information about public gardens has intensified in recent years as a result of growing pressures in our society that have led to changes and challenges for many institutions. Traditional services, ideas, sources of support, and even audiences have changed in ways that present public gardens with new problems and opportunities.

This report attempts to demonstrate the extent to which public gardens serve or wish to serve their communities, while at the same time acting as conservators of our scientific and cultural heritage. The perceived needs of public gardens are also documented, along with

present sources of support and shifts that are occurring in the relative importance of private, public, and self-generated sources of income. In laying out the needs, characteristics, operations, and finances of public gardens, this report emphasizes the often-ignored or misunderstood importance of our public horticultural institutions as educational alternatives and as important adjuncts to other museums in the cultural fabric of our society.

HOW THE STUDY WAS CONDUCTED

Four main procedural areas were involved in the preparation of this study and resulting report: (1) questionnaire development, (2) sample selection, (3) data collection, and (4) data analysis.

(1) Questionnaire Development

The questions appearing in the survey questionnaire were adapted from four main sources: (1) The NEA's survey, which provided the data for the book, Museums USA (NEA, 1975), (2) the accreditation questionnaire prepared by the American Association of Museums (Fitzgerald, 1973), (3) an earlier survey of public gardens by Donald Wyman (Wyman, 1959), and (4) input from the professional members of the American Association of Botanical Gardens and Arboreta.

The majority of the questions used in the survey are taken from the comprehensive eighty-page questionnaire prepared for the NEA study. This was done to avoid a needless duplication of effort and, more importantly, to allow general comparisons to be made between public gardens and the museum field as a whole. A copy of the final survey questionnaire used for this study appears in Appendix II.

(2) Sample Selection

In the preparation of its study, the NEA developed a set of criteria used to determine whether or not an institution qualified as a museum. These criteria were based on the definition of a museum developed by the American Association of Museums for its accreditation program (American Association of Museums, 1970):

> For the purposes of the accreditation program of the AAM a museum is defined as an organized and permanent non-profit institution, essentially educational or aesthetic in purpose, with professional staff, which owns and utilizes tangible objects, cares for them, and exhibits them to the public on some regular schedule.

From this definition (which is also used by the Institute for Museum Services and the NEA in its Museums Program), six criteria were developed (NEA, 1974):

1. The institution has permanent facilities open to the public on a regularly scheduled basis.

2. The facilities are open three months or more per year and a minimum of 25 hours per week during at least three months of the year.

3. At least part of the collection exhibited is owned by the institution, i.e., it does not exclusively exhibit materials owned by others.

4. The institution is a non-profit tax-exempt organization.

5. The institution has at least one full-time paid employee with academic training or special knowledge relating to the major subject(s) in the collection.

6. The operating budget (expenditures) for fiscal 1971-72 (excluding money spent on major equipment, capital improvements or acquisitions) averages a minimum of $1,000 for each month the museum is open, i.e., from a minimum of $3,000 for a museum open three months of the year to $12,000 for a museum open the full year.

An institution had to meet all six criteria to qualify for consideration in the NEA study.

The Official Museum Directory of the American Association of Museums (AAM, 1975), past research (in particular Museums and Related Institutions, a 1966 study conducted by the Office of Education of the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare), and additional lists supplied by the American Association of Museums and the Smithsonian Institution were used to select a total of 1821 museums in the United States which met the six criteria. For the NEA study a weighted sample of approximately 700 museums was selected to be surveyed from the universe or base of 1821 institutions.

It was not possible to use a similar method of pre-selection in this study of North American public gardens. A list of approximately 270 "potential" gardens was developed from several sources:

1. The membership list of the American Association of Botanical Gardens and Arboreta.

2. The Brooklyn Botanic Garden's American Gardens: A Traveler's Guide (Brooklyn Botanic Garden, 1977).

3. The Garden Club of America's Guide to Public Gardens (Garden Club of America, 1976).

4. The American Horticultural Society's Directory of American Horticulture (American Horticultural Society, 1974).

5. The mailing list of the Longwood Program in Ornamental Horticulture (University of Delaware, Newark, Delaware 19711).

With no way to screen the institutions in advance, questions based on the NEA criteria were included in the survey questionnaire, which was then mailed to all 270 institutions on the list.

Approximately 160 institutions responded to the survey. Of this number, 145 were included in the statistical analysis. Thus, the sample base for this report consists of 145 respondents. The remainder of the 160 responding institutions were eliminated from the analysis for one or more of the following reasons:

1. The institution was not nonprofit.

2. The institution had not returned a survey questionnaire--just a note asking that it not be included or stating that the survey was not applicable to the institution.

3. The institution had been organized during fiscal (FY) 1976-77 and, therefore, had not been in operation for the full period of time covered by the survey.

Upon examination of the responses, it was decided that institutions would not be eliminated if they did not have one full-time paid employee or if the institution had no operating budget--depending instead entirely on the services of volunteers. The survey questions based on the six criteria used by the NEA are analyzed as a group in Chapter I.

It is invalid to conclude either that the remainder of the 270 institutions surveyed merely refused to answer the questionnaire or that they were not "legitimate" public institutions with a strong horticultural emphasis. It is more likely that the reason for their refusal is a combination of the two factors. It was expected that a number of the 270 recipients of the survey would realize that the survey did not apply to their circumstances and that no reply would be received from them. It is also known that a number of legitimate public gardens did not respond to the survey.

Although no exact figure is known (in part because there is no accepted definition of what constitutes a public garden), the best estimates are that probably 180-200 public gardens exist in North America. The 145 respondents used as the base in this study therefore represent the great majority of North American public gardens. Thus, the data discussed in this report are considered representative of North American public gardens as a whole.

(3) Data Collection

The data collection methods used by the NEA involved a multi-step procedure in which the museum director was contacted several times. Following a letter announcing the survey, the directors were approached for an on-site personal interview. A second visit followed, at which time the interviewer asked a set of questions on budget and financial matters and also collected additional forms left behind during the first interview.

All questions in the NEA survey covered the fiscal year 1971-72, which was defined as the fiscal year ending in 1972, or in December 1971, if the fiscal year was the calendar year. The museum directors were contacted as often as necessary to ensure that all of the survey questions had been answered completely and correctly.

In contrast, for this study of public gardens, it was necessary to rely on a single written questionnaire that was mailed to the public gardens' directors. A copy of the questionnaire appears in Appendix II. The directors were contacted in January 1978 and were asked to supply information for the fiscal year 1976-77 (defined as the fiscal year ending in 1977--December 1977, if the fiscal year was the calendar year). It was not possible to recontact the respondents to ensure that all survey questions were answered completely. The choice of the fiscal year made it impossible for some institutions to return complete financial information as their books for 1977 had not been closed by the end of February--the date by which the surveys were requested.

The initial mailing of questionnaires resulted in the return of 108 usable responses. A reminder letter was mailed in April 1978 to those institutions which had not returned the questionnaire. As of July 1978, when the data were entered into the computer, 145 usable responses had been received.

(4) Data Analysis

The questions in the survey were of two types. The majority of them were accompanied by a limited number of possible responses from

which the director was to choose. The remainder of the questions were open-ended--allowing any type of response. It was necessary to edit the responses to the open-ended questions into a reasonable number of categories. Once this had been done, the data from all of the questionswere numerically coded. The coded data were transferred first to punched computer cards and then to an archival magnetic tape.

The data analysis was carried out by using Version Seven of the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS) (Nie et al., 1975). The SPSS subprogram FREQUENCIES was used to generate an initial list of frequency tables. These tables were examined, and, where necessary, the responses were grouped into a smaller number of categories or ranges by recoding the data. All responses were then examined both in total and by a number of subgroups. The SPSS subprogram CROSSTABS was used to break down the data according to operating budget categories, governing authority, classification, and region of the country. The subgroups within each of these four categories are defined as follows:

Classification:

The five subgroups within classification separate the respondents according to the nature of the public garden:

1. ARBORETA--Public gardens with a strong emphasis on collections consisting exclusively or predominantly of woody plants.

2. BOTANIC GARDENS--Public gardens with a strong emphasis on collections consisting of both woody and herbaceous plants.

3. DISPLAY GARDENS--Public gardens which emphasize the demonstration of uses for plants. Collections are based more on their usefulness in garden demonstrations than on their value as distinct taxonomic groups.

4. PARKS/NATURE CENTERS--Public gardens which emphasize their value as recreational facilities or as conserved and protected natural areas. The collections themselves are secondary to these other purposes.

5. OTHER--Institutions which have horticultural displays or collections but for which the public garden areas are secondary in emphasis to other purposes.

Operating Budget Categories:

Public gardens were divided into six groups according to the reported size of their total operating budgets for fiscal 1976-77:

1. Under $50,000
2. $50,000 to $99,999
3. $100,000 to $249,999
4. $250,000 to $499,999
5. $500,000 to $999,999
6. $1,000,000 and over

Governing Authority:

The 145 respondents were divided into groups according to the nature of the institution's governing authority (defined as the agency or organization which ultimately owns the assets, including collections and installations, though not necessarily the buildings and grounds). Nine categories and subcategories were selected in the area of governing authority:

1. PRIVATE NONPROFIT--Public gardens whose governing authority is a nonprofit organization administered in the public interest or a church, denominational group, or affiliated organization. These institutions are all public in that they are open to and serve the public; they are private only in terms of their ownership.

2. GOVERNMENT--Public gardens whose governing authority is either:

    a. Municipal/County--The governing authority is a municipal or county government.

    b. State--The governing authority is a state government.

    c. Federal--The governing authority is the federal government.

    A subgroup was also included which combined all of the types of government governing authorities.

3. EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS--Public gardens whose governing authority is either:

    a. Public--The governing authority is a public college, university, or school district.

    b. Private--The governing authority is a private college, university, or school.

    A subgroup was included which combined all of the gardens with educational institutions as their governing authority.

4. OTHER--Public gardens whose governing authority does not fit into the above categories.

Note that the subtotals in the total columns for government and educational institution governing authorities do not equal the number of institutions in the individual types of government and educational institution governing authority. A number of institutions have governing authorities which include more than one of the subcategories. A garden, for example, might be associated with an institution which is both a public and private university. As a result, the institution would be included in the columns for both public and private educational institution governing authorities.

Region of the Country:

The public gardens were divided according to seven geographical regions. The first six regions were the same as those used by the NEA in their study Museums USA (NEA, 1974). The seventh region used in this study of public gardens was for those institutions in Canada. The seven regions are defined as follows:

1. NEW ENGLAND (6 states)-- Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Vermont.

2. NORTHEAST (6 states)-- Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania.

3. SOUTHEAST (12 states)-- Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Virginia, West Virginia.

4.	MIDWEST (8 states)--	Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Ohio, Wisconsin.
5.	MOUNTAIN PLAINS -- (10 states)	Colorado, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Dakota, Texas, Wyoming.
6.	WESTERN (9 states)--	Alaska, Arizona, California, Hawaii, Idaho, Nevada, Oregon, Utah, Washington.
7.	CANADA	

The number of respondents in each category and subcategory and the relative percentages for each are shown in Table 1. Each of the data tables prepared from the responses to the survey questions contains the distribution of respondents in the above four main categories--classification, operating budget categories, governing authority, and region. Inclusion of a column for totals means that the data from each question are presented according to twenty-eight groups and subgroups. The distribution is given both in numbers of respondents and in percentages. The first line in each table gives the number of respondents within any group or subgroup. The subsequent lines are percentages within any particular subgroup. Unless otherwise noted, percentages add vertically to 100%.

The inclusion of both numbers of respondents and percentages makes it possible to determine easily and quickly the number of institutions which responded in any particular fashion. In some instances, numbers of institutions may be more significant than percentages.

As is obvious from Table 1, some of the subgroups contain relatively few respondents. This is important to keep in mind as the data are examined; very small numbers of respondents within subgroups distort the true relationships of percentage distributions. For example, a percentage response of 100% would be extremely significant if it were based on all 145 respondents. If, on the other hand, the figure of 100% were based on a single respondent, the percentage is obviously not at all significant. Therefore, caution must be exercised in interpreting the percentages listed in the tables.

In using and understanding the statistics in the many data tables, it is important to observe the base or universe used in each table. The majority of the tables have percentages based on all 145 of the responding public gardens. There are, however, a number of tables

Table 1

CATEGORIZATION OF PUBLIC GARDENS BY CLASSIFICATION, OPERATING BUDGET SIZE, GOVERNING AUTHORITY, AND REGION OF THE COUNTRY

	Actual number in Sample	Percentage of Total
Total	145	100%
CLASSIFICATION		
Arboretum	44	30
Botanical Garden	50	34
Display Garden	16	11
Park/Nature Center	17	12
Other	18	12
OPERATING BUDGET CATEGORIES		
Under $50,000	38	26
$50,000 to $99,999	22	15
$100,000 to $249,999	26	18
$250,000 to $499,999	23	16
$500,000 to $999,999	17	12
$1,000,000 and over	19	13
GOVERNING AUTHORITY		
Private Nonprofit	59	41
Government	58	40
Municipal/County	42	29
State	11	8
Federal	5	3
Educational Institution	40	28
Public	28	19
Private	13	9
Other	3	2
REGION		
New England	5	3
Northeast	37	26
Southeast	26	18
Midwest	29	20
Mountain/Plains	14	10
West	25	17
Canada	9	6

in which the base is a subset of the 145 respondents. Unless careful attention is paid to the base being used for each table, there is a great danger of misinterpreting data and of making inappropriate comparisons between data from different tables.

Caution is also in order in a more general sense. The survey contained many subjective questions regarding the quality and extent of services by employees, by trustees, and by the institution. In addition, there were many questions regarding needs, desires, and future plans for the institution. The surveys were answered by public garden directors and reflect their opinions alone. No attempt was made to survey the attitudes of other employees, trustees, or the garden audiences except through the eyes of the director.

The text of the report contains observations or editorial comments on the data. These are clearly marked as observations which are based on the author's interpretation of the data. They are presented in blocks that are indented and preceded by the word "Observation" to avoid confusion with the survey data itself.

The data have been divided into eight main groups. Each group constitutes a chapter of the book:

1. Formation, Distribution, and Types of Public Gardens
2. Purposes and Functions
3. Facilities
4. Collections
5. Programs
6. Accessibility and Attendance
7. Personnel and Trustees
8. Finances and Budget

A brief summary follows the chapter on finances. With the above information about the collection, preparation, and analysis of the data and with the words of caution about interpretation of the data, it is hoped that the following chapters will provide useful information to all those who work in, support, or merely enjoy the public gardens of North America.

Literature Cited

American Association of Museums. 1970. Museum Accreditation: A Report to the Profession. Washington, DC: American Association of Museums.

_____. 1975. The Official Museum Directory 1975. Skokie, Illinois: National Register Publishing Co., Inc.

American Horticultural Society. 1974. Directory of American Horticulture. Mount Vernon, Virginia: American Horticultural Society, Inc.

Brooklyn Botanic Garden. 1977. American Gardens: A Traveler's Guide. 2d ed., rev. Brooklyn, New York: Brooklyn Botanic Garden.

Fitzgerald, M. H. 1973. American Accreditation: Professional Standards. Washington, DC: American Association of Museums.

Garden Club of America. 1976. Guide to Public Gardens. New York: Garden Club of America.

National Endowment for the Arts. 1974. Museums USA. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

_____. 1975. Museums USA: A Survey Report. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

Nie, N. H.; Hull, C. H.; Jenkins, J. G.; Steinbrenner, K.; and Bent, D. H. 1975. Statistical Package for the Social Sciences. 2d ed. New York: McGraw Hill Book Company.

Wyman, D. 1959. The Arboretums and Botanical Gardens of North America. Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts: The Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University.

CHAPTER I:

THE FORMATION, DISTRIBUTION, AND TYPES OF PUBLIC GARDENS

INTRODUCTION

The public gardens were classified according to four main characteristics--operating budget size, type, governing authority, and region of the country. The majority of the gardens consider their primary mission to be an arboretum (30%) or a botanical garden (34%). Forty-one per cent of the gardens surveyed had operating budgets of less than $100,000 in fiscal (FY) 1976-77. A nearly equal number of institutions are governed by private nonprofit organizations (41%) or by some form of government agency (40%). The distribution of gardens across the country roughly parallels the population distribution.

This chapter covers the distribution of public gardens according to the four main characteristics used in the analysis of data throughout this report. Comparisons are then made among the four categories. The years in which the gardens were founded and the six criteria (defined in the Introduction) used by the NEA in its study of the entire museum field (NEA, 1974) are also examined.

THE FOUR MAIN CHARACTERISTICS

Museum Type

The public gardens were classified into five main types according to their primary mission: 1) arboretum, 2) botanical garden, 3) display garden, 4) park or nature center, and 5) other public gardens which did not fit into the other four categories primarily because the horticultural emphasis was shared equally with another mission, such as being an art museum.

Of the 145 respondents, one-third (34%) consider their institution to be a botanical garden (Table 1 in the Introduction). A slightly smaller number (30%) are arboreta. The remaining thirty-five

per cent of the public gardens are divided equally among display gardens (11%), parks or nature centers (12%), and other public gardens (12%).

Budget Size

The public gardens were grouped according to the size of their total operating budgets in FY 1976-77. The value of contributed services was not included. Table 2 clearly indicates that the majority of public gardens are relatively small operations. Twenty-six per cent of the gardens had operating budgets under $50,000, while forty-one per cent had operating budgets of less than $100,000. In contrast to the seventy-five per cent with budgets under $500,000, twelve per cent of the gardens had budgets of $500,000 to $999,999, and thirteen per cent had operating budgets of $1,000,000 and over.

Observation:

Table 2 also shows the distribution of all museums according to the size of their operating budgets in FY 1971-72. Sixty-three per cent of all museums had operating budgets of less than $100,000 compared to forty-one per cent of the public gardens. Because of the five years difference in the fiscal year covered by the two studies, it is impossible to determine whether the statistical differences between the operating budgets of public gardens and all museums are significant or would have been erased by increases in museum operating budgets in the subsequent five years.

Governing Authority

The governing authority of the public gardens is defined as the agency or organization with ultimate ownership of the assets and collections of the garden (though not necessarily the buildings and grounds). The largest number (41%) of the gardens are administered by private nonprofit organizations (Table 3). The gardens are private only in terms of their governing authority; all of them serve and are open to the public. A nearly equal number (40%) are governed by government agencies, with the majority of those being governed by a municipal or county government (29% of all gardens) and the remainder by state governments (8%) and federal governments (3%). Twenty-eight per cent of the gardens are governed by educational institutions--most of which (19% of all gardens) are public colleges and universities.

Table 3 also compares the differences in governing authority of public gardens and all museums. More museums (56%) than public gardens

Table 2

CATEGORIZATION OF PUBLIC GARDENS AND ALL MUSEUMS BY OPERATING BUDGET SIZE

(Base: All public gardens and all museums. The data on public gardens refer to FY 1976-77 and the data on all museums come from Museums USA (NEA, 1974) and refer to FY 1971-72)

	PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL	
OPERATING BUDGET CATEGORIES	Public Gardens FY 1976-77	All Museums FY 1971-72
Under $50,000	26%	44%
$50,000 - $99,999	15	19
$100,000 - $249,999	18	17
$250,000 - $499,999	16	10
$500,000 - $999,999	12	5
$1,000,000 and over	13	5

Table 3

CATEGORIZATION OF PUBLIC GARDENS AND ALL MUSEUMS
BY GOVERNING AUTHORITY

(Base: All public gardens and all museums. The data for all museums come from Museums USA (NEA, 1974))

GOVERNING AUTHORITY	PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL Public Gardens FY 1976-77	 All Museums FY 1971-72
Private Nonprofit Organizations	41%	56%
All Government Agencies	40	34
Municipal/County	29	16
State	8	12
Federal	3	6
Educational Institutions	28	10
Public	19	5
Private	9	5
Other	2	--

(41%) are governed by private nonprofit organizations. On the other hand, more gardens than museums (29% versus 16%) are governed by municipal or county governments, and nearly three times as many gardens as museums (29% versus 10%) are governed by educational institutions.

Region

The United States and Canada were divided into seven regions. The fifty states and the District of Columbia were divided into six of these regions as outlined in the Introduction. These U.S. regions conform to those used by the American Association of Museums. Table 4 compares the distribution of both public gardens and all museums with the distribution of U.S. population. The regional distribution of American public gardens roughly follows the distribution of population in the six regions. The largest difference is in the Northeast, which has twenty-eight per cent of the public gardens but only twenty-one per cent of the population.

SOME COMPARISONS

Garden Type

The five categories within public garden classification (arboretum, botanical garden, display garden, park/nature center, and other) were developed from a list of eighteen types of museums. The list ranged from arboreta and art museums to science museums and zoos (Table 5). Directors were asked to indicate all of the categories applicable to their institution. As Table 5 clearly indicates, the public gardens serve a multiplicity of functions. In a subsequent question, the directors were asked to select the single category from the list of eighteen possibilities which describes the institution's primary mission. It was this question (Table 6) which was used to develop the five categories within garden classification.

Botanical gardens represent the largest proportion of public gardens (34%). In terms of budget size, botanical gardens represent forty-six per cent of the institutions with operating budgets between $100,000 and $250,000, forty-eight per cent of the institutions with budgets between $250,000 and $500,000, and fifty-three per cent of the institutions with budgets over $1,000,000 (Table 6). Only ten per cent of the gardens with budgets under $50,000 are botanical gardens. Botanical gardens represent the greatest proportion of municipally- or county-governed gardens (48%), but only a small proportion of state (18%) or federal (20%) institutions. Botanical gardens also constitute the greatest portion of the gardens in New England (60%), the West (60%), and Canada (56%). In contrast, only nineteen per cent of the

TABLE 4

REGIONAL DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC GARDENS, ALL MUSEUMS, AND U.S. POPULATION

(Base: All public gardens and all museums. The data for all museums come from Museums USA (NEA, 1974))

	PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL			
REGION	North American Public Gardens FY 1976-77	U.S. Public Gardens FY 1976-77	All Museums FY 1971-72	Total U.S. Population 1970 U.S. Census
New England	3%	4%	13%	5%
Northeast	26	28	17	21
Southeast	18	19	18	21
Midwest	20	22	25	26
Mountain/Plains	10	10	12	12
West	17	19	15	15
Canada	6	--	--	--

TABLE 5

TYPE OF INSTITUTION*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Arboretum	67%	100%	50%	50%	82%	33%	82%	59%	69%	65%	53%	58%
Botanic garden	60	30	100	62	47	33	32	68	65	83	65	68
Display garden	51	30	62	100	24	56	32	50	62	70	29	74
Park	31	20	28	44	59	28	24	50	27	22	35	37
Nature center	29	30	26	19	65	11	37	27	12	30	24	42
Art center	4	2	2	--	--	22	--	4	4	13	6	--
Art museum	5	2	--	19	--	17	3	4	--	13	6	5
Children's museum	1	--	--	--	12	--	3	--	--	--	6	--
Garden center	10	4	18	12	6	6	3	9	8	22	6	21
Historic site	21	9	20	44	6	50	5	23	19	35	18	42
Horticultural society	3	--	4	6	--	6	3	4	--	4	--	5
Natural history museum	5	7	2	--	--	17	3	4	8	9	--	5
Science center	8	9	10	--	--	17	5	--	8	13	12	16
Science museum	1	--	2	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Zoo	3	--	--	--	--	22	--	--	8	4	--	5
Other	20	16	16	44	6	33	18	27	12	17	24	26

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 5

TYPE OF INSTITUTION (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Arboretum	67%	70%	62%	60%	73%	60%	75%	68%	92%	67%	60%	84%	58%	55%	64%	64%	78%
Botanic garden	60	64	64	74	46	20	52	43	77	33	80	57	54	55	57	76	56
Display garden	51	56	59	60	54	60	32	21	54	67	40	49	54	62	36	48	56
Park	31	24	52	55	54	20	10	7	15	67	--	35	27	45	43	16	22
Nature center	29	39	33	36	36	--	12	14	8	--	20	27	27	34	21	28	44
Art center	4	5	7	7	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	8	7	--	--	--
Art museum	5	8	2	2	--	--	5	--	15	33	--	3	15	--	7	4	--
Children's museum	1	2	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
Garden center	10	10	19	24	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	4	14	21	16	--
Historic site	21	25	29	21	54	40	5	4	8	33	--	32	19	24	14	20	--
Horticultural society	3	3	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	3	--	7	--	--	--
Natural history museum	5	5	7	2	27	--	2	--	8	--	--	8	--	3	7	8	--
Science center	8	12	9	5	--	60	8	--	23	--	40	11	12	--	--	8	11
Science museum	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
Zoo	3	5	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	14	4	--
Other	20	17	22	24	18	20	22	21	31	67							

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 6

CLASSIFICATION OF INSTITUTIONS ACCORDING TO PRIMARY MISSION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145						38	22	26	23	17	19
Arboretum	30%						55%	27%	27%	17%	24%	10%
Botanic garden	34						10	36	46	48	29	53
Display garden	11						8	9	8	9	12	26
Park/Nature center	12						18	18	4	9	18	--
Other	12						8	9	15	17	18	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Arboretum	30%	24%	19%	10%	46%	40%	55%	50%	69%	33%	40%	46%	15%	31%	36%	20%	22%
Botanic garden	34	37	40	48	18	20	28	32	15	--	60	19	35	28	21	60	56
Display garden	11	10	10	14	--	--	10	7	15	33	--	11	19	17	--	8	--
Park/Nature center	12	14	16	19	9	--	5	7	--	33	--	14	12	17	14	4	11
Other	12	15	16	10	27	40	2	4	--	--	--	11	19	7	29	8	11

gardens in the Northeast and twenty-one per cent of the gardens in the Mountain/Plains are botanical gardens.

The arboretum category ranks second to botanical gardens (30% versus 34%) in the proportion of public gardens. Arboreta, however, tend to be smaller in size than other types of public gardens. Of those gardens with operating budgets under $50,000, fifty-five per cent are arboreta; of the institutions with budgets of $1,000,000 or more, however, only ten per cent are arboreta (Table 6). Arboreta represent the highest percentage of gardens governed by state agencies (46%) and educational institutions (55%). They also represent a high percentage of the gardens in New England (40%), the Northeast (46%), and in the Mountain/Plains (36%).

Although display gardens constitutes only eleven per cent of the public gardens, they represent twenty-six per cent of the gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 and over (Table 6). The percentage of the institutions with various types of governing authority that are display gardens tends to parallel the overall percentage of display gardens. None of the institutions in New England, the Mountain/Plains, or Canada is a display gardens, however.

Institutions that are primarily parks or nature centers make up twelve per cent of all public gardens (Table 6). Compared to this overall percentage, they comprise a larger proportion of gardens with budgets under $50,000, gardens with budgets between $50,000 and $100,000, and gardens with budgets between $500,000 and $1,000,000. None of the institutions with budgets of $1,000,000 and over is a park or nature center. Of the governing authority categories, parks/nature centers constitute a disproportionately high percentage of the municipal/county institutions (19%) and a disproportionately low percentage (5%) of gardens with educational institutions as the governing authority.

The public gardens classified as "other" according to the five types of gardens comprise twelve per cent of the total (Table 6). These institutions have major horticultural displays or collections, but the institution has another primary mission, such as being an art museum, public garden center, historic site, etc. These institutions are distributed according to operating budgets in proportions that generally parallel their proportion of all public gardens. According to governing authority, they represent a higher proportion of state (27%) and federally-governed (40%) institutions and a lower proportion (2%) of gardens governed by educational institutions. Higher proportions of the institutions in the Southeast (19%) and the Mountain/Plains (29%) were in the "other" classification.

Operating Budget Categories

The largest proportion of public gardens (26%) had budgets of under $50,000 in FY 1976-77 (Table 7). The rest of the gardens were fairly evenly distributed among the other five budget categories. Larger proportions of the arboreta (48%) and parks/nature centers (41%) had budgets in the under $50,000 category. Botanical gardens and display gardens tend to have larger operating budgets; while sixty-two per cent of the arboreta had budgets under $100,000, only twenty-four per cent of the botanical gardens and thirty-one per cent of the display gardens had operating budgets in the categories under $100,000. However, of the gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 and over (13% of all gardens), thirty-one per cent were display gardens.

Of the gardens governed by educational institutions, forty-five per cent had budgets under $50,000 (Table 7), and only five per cent had operating budgets greater than $500,000. In contrast, twenty-six per cent of all gardens had operating budgets under $50,000, and twenty-five per cent of all gardens had operating budgets greater than $500,000.

The proportions of institutions in the Northeast, Southeast, Midwest, and West in the various budget categories generally paralleled the distribution of all public gardens in the six budget categories (Table 7). Exceptions were New England and the Mountain/Plains which had higher proportions of gardens with budgets under $50,000 (40% and 43%, respectively, versus 26% for all gardens). Canada, on the other hand, had no public gardens with budgets under $50,000 and higher percentages of gardens in the $100,000 to $250,000 (44%) and $1,000,000 and over (22%) categories than was found for public gardens overall.

Governing Authority

The public garden directors were asked to describe the institution's governing authority by selecting from a list of eleven possibilities (Table 8). A director could select more than one response if the governing authority was shared by two or more agencies. Forty per cent of the respondents selected nonprofit foundations as their governing authority, and one percent selected churches. Twenty per cent of the directors indicated that municipal governments governed their garden, and eleven per cent cited county governments. The responses were then recoded into the nine categories and subcategories defined in the Introduction and used in the analysis throughout this report (Table 9).

As Table 9 indicates, the percentages of arboreta that are governed by government agencies (25%) and private nonprofit organizations (32%) are smaller than the percentages of all gardens

TABLE 7

OPERATING BUDGET CATEGORIES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18						
Under $50,000	26%	48%	8%	19%	41%	17%						
$50,000 to $99,999	15	14	16	12	24	11						
$100,000 to $249,999	18	16	24	12	6	22						
$250,000 to $499,999	16	9	22	12	12	22						
$500,000 to $999,999	12	9	10	12	18	17						
$1,000,000 and over	13	4	20	31	--	11						

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions			Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private								
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under $50,000	26%	19%	17%	19%	18%	--%	45%	46%	38%	--%	40%	32%	27%	17%	43%	24%	--%
$50,000 to $99,999	15	15	14	12	27	--	20	18	23	100	20	14	12	21	21	12	11
$100,000 to $249,999	18	14	21	19	18	40	20	21	15	--	20	11	12	14	21	28	44
$250,000 to $499,999	16	20	17	21	9	--	10	11	15	--	--	16	23	17	7	16	11
$500,000 to $999,999	12	15	12	10	18	20	5	4	8	--	20	11	19	10	7	8	11
$1,000,000 and over	13	17	19	19	9	40	--	--	--	--	--	16	8	21	--	12	22

TABLE 8

GOVERNING AUTHORITY*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Nonprofit foundation	40%	30%	44%	38%	47%	50%	26%	41%	31%	52%	53%	53%
Church	1	2	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Municipal government	20	7	28	19	35	17	10	23	19	26	24	26
County government	11	2	18	19	12	6	10	--	12	22	6	16
State government	8	11	4	--	6	17	5	14	8	4	12	5
Federal government	3	4	2	--	--	11	--	--	8	--	6	10
Public college/university	19	32	18	12	12	6	34	23	23	13	6	--
Private college/univ.	9	20	4	12	--	--	13	14	8	9	6	--
Other	2	2	--	6	6	--	--	14	--	--	--	--

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 8

GOVERNING AUTHORITY (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Nonprofit foundation	40%	98%	12%	14%	9%	--%	10%	4%	23%	--%	60%	40%	42%	48%	36%	32%	22%
Church	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Municipal government	20	7	50	69	--	--	2	4	--	33	--	16	15	31	36	12	22
County government	11	5	28	38	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	--	14	7	24	--
State government	8	2	19	--	100	--	--	--	--	33	--	11	8	3	21	4	--
Federal government	3	--	9	--	--	100	--	--	--	--	--	5	4	--	--	--	22
Public college/university	19	2	2	2	--	--	70	100	8	--	--	11	27	10	14	32	44
Private college/univ.	9	5	--	--	--	--	32	4	100	33	60	16	8	--	7	4	--
Other	2	--	3	2	9	--	2	--	8	100	--	--	4	7	--	--	--

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 9

GOVERNING AUTHORITY CATEGORIES*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Private nonprofit foundation	41%	32%	44%	38%	47%	50%	29%	41%	31%	52%	53%	53%
All government	40	25	46	38	53	50	26	36	46	44	41	58
Municipal & county government	29	9	40	38	47	22	21	23	31	39	24	42
State government	8	11	4	--	6	17	5	14	8	4	12	5
Federal government	3	4	2	--	--	11	--	--	8	--	6	10
All educational institutions	28	50	22	25	12	6	47	36	31	17	12	--
Public educational institutions	19	32	18	12	12	6	34	23	23	13	6	--
Private educational institutions	9	20	4	12	--	--	13	14	8	9	6	--
Other	2	2	--	6	6	--	--	14	--	--	--	--

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 9

GOVERNING AUTHORITY CATEGORIES (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority							Region						
			Government			Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145										5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Private nonprofit foundation	41%										60%	43%	42%	48%	36%	32%	22%
All government	40										--	46	27	48	57	32	44
Municipal & county government	29										--	30	15	45	36	28	22
State government	8										--	11	8	3	21	4	--
Federal government	3										--	5	4	--	--	--	22
All educational institutions	28										60	24	35	10	21	36	44
Public educational institutions	19										--	11	27	10	14	32	44
Private educational institutions	9										60	16	8	--	7	4	--
Other	2										--	--	4	7	--	--	--

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

governed by these agencies (41% and 40%, respectively). A larger proportion of arboreta (50%) is governed by educational institutions than is the case for public gardens as a whole (28%). The situation is reversed for botanical gardens and parks/nature centers, which are more likely to be government-controlled (46% and 53%, respectively) and less likely to be governed by educational institutions (22% and 12%, respectively) than is the case for all public gardens. Except for a somewhat higher proportion of governance by municipal/county governments (38%), display gardens generally follow the pattern of public gardens as a whole.

Examination of the operating budget categories indicates that those institutions with budgets under $50,000 show a smaller proportion of cases governed by private foundations (29%) and government agencies (26%) than the other budget categories (Table 9). Nearly half (47%) of these small gardens are administered by educational institutions. Gardens with budgets of $250,000 or more show higher proportions of cases governed by private foundations and lower percentages governed by educational institutions. In fact, none of the gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 and over is governed by an educational institution. Fifty-eight per cent of these largest gardens cite government agencies as their governing authority (in contrast to 40% of all gardens which are governed by government agencies).

It is interesting to note that none of the gardens in New England is governed by a government agency (Table 9); forty per cent of all gardens, on the other hand, listed government agencies as their governing authority. Also, smaller proportions of gardens in the Southeast (27%) and West (32%) are controlled by government agencies. A slightly larger proportion of institutions in the Southeast (35%) is governed by educational institutions than is the case for gardens as a whole (28%). The same is true of institutions in the West (36%) and Canada (44%). Few gardens in the Midwest have educational institutions as their governing authority (10%), and none of these is a private educational institution. Smaller percentages of gardens in the West (32%), Mountain/Plains (36%), and Canada (22%) are governed by private nonprofit organizations than is the case for all gardens (41%). The Mountain/Plains has a high proportion (57%) of gardens with government agencies as the governing authority, while the West and Canada have higher than average proportions of gardens with educational institutions as the governing authority.

Region

When compared to the distribution of gardens overall, a higher proportion of arboreta (39%) is found in the Northeast and a smaller proportion is found in the Southeast (9%) (Table 10). In contrast, a smaller proportion of botanical gardens is found in the Northeast (14%)

TABLE 10

REGIONAL DISTRIBUTION OF INSTITUTIONS*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
New England	3%	4%	6%	--%	--%	--%	5%	4%	4%	--%	6%	--%
Northeast	26	39	14	25	29	22	32	23	15	26	24	32
Southeast	18	9	18	31	18	28	18	14	12	26	29	10
Midwest	20	20	16	31	29	11	13	27	15	22	18	32
Mountain/Plains	10	11	6	--	12	22	16	14	12	4	6	--
West	17	11	30	12	6	11	16	14	27	17	12	16
Canada	6	4	10	--	6	6	--	4	15	4	6	10

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3							
New England	3%	5%	--%	--%	--%	--%	8%	--%	23%	--%							
Northeast	26	27	29	26	36	40	22	14	46	--							
Southeast	18	19	12	10	18	20	22	25	15	33							
Midwest	20	24	24	31	9	--	8	11	--	67							
Mountain/Plains	10	8	14	12	27	--	8	7	8	--							
West	17	14	14	17	9	--	22	29	8	--							
Canada	6	3	7	5	--	40	10	14	--	--							

* Tables, unless otherwise noted, should be read vertically. The percentages in any subgroup add to 100 vertically, but they do not add horizontally.

and a higher proportion in the West (30%) than average. None of the gardens in either New England or Canada considered its primary mission as being a display garden. On the other hand, higher than average proportions of display gardens are found in the Southeast and Midwest (31% each versus 18% and 20% of all gardens, respectively). A slightly higher than average percentage (29%) of the parks/nature centers is located in the Midwest, and a smaller proportion is located in the West (6%).

A slightly higher than average percentage of gardens with budgets under $50,000 is found in the Northeast (32% versus 26% for all gardens), and a smaller percentage of these small institutions is found in the Midwest (13% versus 20% for all gardens) (Table 10). The distribution of gardens with budgets of $50,000 to $99,999 and $250,000 to $499,999 roughly parallels the distribution of all gardens. Twenty-six per cent of all gardens are in the Northeast, compared to only fifteen per cent of those gardens with budgets between $100,000 and $250,000. Twenty-nine per cent of the gardens with budgets between $500,000 and $1,000,000 are located in the Southeast; in contrast, only eighteen per cent of all gardens are in this region. None of the largest gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 and over is in New England or the Mountain/Plains. These large gardens are much more numerous in the Midwest (32%) than would be expected from the percentage of all gardens (10%) which occur in this region.

Examination of the regional distribution of gardens with various governing authorities (Table 10) shows that gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations are distributed regionally in proportions similar to that of gardens overall. Gardens run by government agencies comprise a smaller than average proportion of the Southeastern gardens (12% versus 18% for gardens overall). As Table 10 indicates, the proportion of municipally-/county-governed gardens is smaller in the Southeast (10%) and larger in the Midwest (31%) than is the overall distribution of gardens in these regions (18% and 20%, respectively).

The number of gardens governed by state agencies is disproportionately high in the Northeast (36%) and Mountain/Plains (27%) and low in the Midwest (9%). Federal gardens seem to be concentrated in the Northeast, Southeast, and Canada, with no such gardens in any of the other regions. Gardens controlled by educational institutions are distributed uniformly in all regions except for the Midwest, where a smaller than average proportion of such gardens occurs (8% versus 20% of all gardens). Gardens governed by public educational institutions are less common in New England, the Northeast, and the Midwest and more common in the Southeast, West, and Canada than gardens overall. In contrast, the percentage of gardens controlled by private educational institutions is greater than average in New England (23% versus 3%) and the Northeast (46% versus 26% for gardens overall).

AFFILIATION WITH OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Seventy-four per cent of all public gardens are affiliates or departments of other institutions, societies, businesses, or other organizations (Table 11). The proportions are higher for arboreta (84%) and parks/nature centers (82%). Gardens with operating budgets under $250,000 are also more likely to be affiliated with other institutions. The reverse is true for gardens with budgets greater than $250,000. As would be expected, fewer of the gardens governed by nonprofit institutions (37%) are affiliates, while nearly all gardens governed by government agencies and educational institutions cited such affiliation. Larger percentages of New England, Mountain/Plains, Western, and Canadian gardens also cited such affiliation--probably a reflection of the larger numbers of gardens in these regions governed by government agencies or educational institutions.

Table 12 examines the percentages of affiliated gardens which are specifically associated with colleges or universities. Forty-one per cent of the affiliated gardens (or 30% of all gardens) are university affiliates. The proportion is much higher for arboreta (60%) and lower for parks/nature centers (2%). Table 12 data also supports the observation that university-related gardens tend to be smaller in size and concentrated in New England, the Southeast, the West, and Canada.

AGE OF PUBLIC GARDENS (YEAR FOUNDED)

Fifteen per cent of the public gardens were founded before 1900, and twenty-six per cent had been founded before 1920 (Table 13). The thirties, fifties, and sixties were decades during which large numbers of public gardens were founded. Ninety-four per cent of the display gardens had been founded before 1960; in contrast, only seventy-seven per cent of gardens overall had been founded by this date. Also, the majority (78%) of the parks/nature centers have been founded since 1930 (in comparison to 63% of all gardens).

Observation:

Although there is no way to tell from the data, it is interesting to speculate about the reasons behind the different proportions of gardens founded in the decades since 1900. The smaller proportions of gardens founded in the 1920s and 1940s may be a reflection of the effects of wars and depressions. The

TABLE 11

WHETHER THE GARDEN IS AN AFFILIATE OF ANOTHER INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Institution is affiliate	74%	84%	70%	69%	82%	56%	84%	82%	81%	56%	71%	58%
Not an affiliate	26	16	30	31	18	44	16	18	19	44	29	42

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	12	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Institution is affiliate	74%	37%	97%	95%	100%	100%	98%	100%	92%	100%	80%	70%	62%	69%	93%	80%	89%
Not an affiliate	26	63	3	5	--	--	2	--	8	--	20	30	38	31	7	20	11

TABLE 12

UNIVERSITY AFFILIATION

(Base: The 74% of the respondents that are affiliates of other institutions)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	106	37	35	11	14	9	32	18	20	13	12	11
Institution is a university affiliate	41%	60%	37%	36%	21%	11%	59%	44%	45%	38%	17%	--%
Institution is not a university affiliate	59	40	63	64	79	89	41	56	55	62	83	100

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	106	22	55	40	10	5	39	28	12	3	4	26	16	20	12	20	8
Institution is a university affiliate	41%	32%	4%	2%	10%	--%	100%	100%	100%	33%	75%	31%	62%	15%	33%	55%	50%
Institution is not a university affiliate	59	68	96	98	90	100	--	--	--	67	25	69	38	85	67	45	50

TABLE 13

YEAR THE INSTITUTION WAS FOUNDED

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
1970 and after	8%	14%	6%	--%	12%	6%	13%	9%	8%	9%	--%	5%
1960-1969	15	18	14	6	18	17	26	23	8	17	6	--
1950-1959	16	11	18	19	18	17	18	9	12	17	29	10
1940-1949	8	7	10	6	6	11	8	9	4	17	--	10
1930-1939	16	14	18	19	24	6	8	18	27	17	18	10
1920-1929	9	11	8	6	12	6	8	18	12	9	--	5
1910-1919	5	2	4	6	--	17	5	--	8	--	12	5
1900-1909	6	7	4	12	6	--	5	4	--	4	6	16
Before 1900	15	16	14	19	6	22	8	4	23	4	29	32
Not sure	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
Refused	1	--	2	6	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	5

TABLE 13

YEAR THE INSTITUTION WAS FOUNDED (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
1970 and after	8%	12%	7%	5%	18%	--%	2%	--%	8%	--%	--%	8%	8%	7%	21%	4%	11%
1960-1969	15	15	17	19	18	--	18	25	--	--	--	14	23	7	29	16	11
1950-1959	16	14	12	17	--	--	22	25	15	--	--	9	23	14	14	28	11
1940-1949	8	15	3	5	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	8	8	10	--	8	22
1930-1939	16	10	21	24	18	--	15	14	23	33	40	14	19	17	14	12	11
1920-1929	9	10	5	2	9	20	12	7	23	33	20	8	12	3	7	16	--
1910-1919	5	3	3	--	9	20	8	11	--	--	--	3	--	--	7	12	22
1900-1909	6	2	9	7	18	--	5	7	--	33	--	11	--	14	--	--	--
Before 1900	15	17	19	19	9	40	12	4	31	--	40	22	8	24	7	4	11
Not sure	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	1	2	2	--	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--

larger than average proportion founded in the 1930s may reflect changing tax laws that encouraged the formation of such gardens from private estates.

It should come as no surprise that the smaller institutions were founded more recently than were the large institutions (Table 13). Gardens governed by public educational institutions were founded in large numbers in the 1950s and 1960s (50% of them versus 31% of gardens overall) and gardens governed by private colleges and universities tended to have been founded much earlier in the 1920s and 1930s (46% of these versus 25% of all gardens). Larger than average proportions of gardens in New England, the Northeast, and the Midwest were founded before 1900, and large numbers of the gardens in the Southeast and Mountain/Plains were founded after 1950.

In a related question, the directors were asked when the gardens became public facilities (Table 14). Comparisons between Table 13 and Table 14 indicate that, not surprisingly, the gardens generally became public facilities sometime after they had been founded. It is also no surprise that smaller gardens and those from the Mountain/Plains and the Southeast became public facilities more recently than most. There was a bit of confusion (reflected in the percentage of "not applicable" responses) in the interpretation of this question by the garden directors. A number of them misinterpreted the question to be asking when the garden had become owned or governed by the public rather than merely when the public was allowed to enter and use the facilities of the garden.

NEA MUSEUM DEFINITION

As outlined in the Introduction, the NEA (NEA, 1974) used six criteria to determine whether or not institutions qualified as museums. The criteria were based on the definition of a museum as used in the American Association of Museums' accreditation program. Although they were not strictly applied in this study of public gardens, survey questions based on these criteria are treated here as a group.

The first two criteria dealt with the public availability of institutional facilities. Table 15 shows that the vast majority of public gardens have permanent facilities open to the public on a regular schedule. Most gardens are open to the public three or more months per year (Table 16) and a minimum of twenty-five hours per week during these months (Table 17).

TABLE 14

YEAR THE INSTITUTION BECAME A PUBLIC FACILITY

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
1970 and after	12%	14%	12%	--%	12%	22%	16%	18%	8%	17%	6%	5%
1960-1969	22	23	26	19	18	17	34	32	19	26	--	5
1950-1959	14	11	10	31	18	17	10	4	8	26	24	21
1940-1949	6	7	6	12	--	6	8	--	8	4	--	16
1930-1939	14	16	18	6	18	6	3	14	27	22	24	5
1920-1929	6	7	4	6	6	6	3	9	8	4	6	5
1910-1919	3	2	2	6	6	--	3	4	4	--	6	--
1900-1909	3	2	2	6	6	--	3	4	--	--	--	10
Before 1900	8	2	10	12	--	17	3	--	8	--	18	26
Question not applicable	6	7	4	--	12	11	10	4	8	--	12	--
Refused	6	9	6	--	6	--	8	9	4	--	6	5

TABLE 14

YEAR THE INSTITUTION BECAME A PUBLIC FACILITY (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
1970 and after	12%	19%	10%	10%	18%	--%	5%	4%	8%	--%	--%	14%	12%	10%	29%	8%	11%
1960-1969	22	22	21	24	18	--	28	39	--	--	20	19	27	21	29	24	11
1950-1959	14	17	12	10	27	--	12	11	15	33	--	11	23	14	7	24	--
1940-1949	6	8	3	5	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	5	8	3	--	12	11
1930-1939	14	10	19	24	9	--	15	11	31	33	40	11	15	17	14	12	11
1920-1929	6	5	5	2	9	20	5	4	8	--	--	5	4	3	7	12	--
1910-1919	3	2	2	2	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	3	--	3	7	--	11
1900-1909	3	--	7	7	9	--	--	--	--	33	--	3	--	10	--	--	--
Before 1900	8	7	12	12	--	40	2	4	--	--	--	8	8	14	--	4	11
Question not applicable	6	7	3	2	--	20	12	7	23	--	40	11	--	--	--	4	22
Refused	6	3	5	2	9	20	10	7	15	--	--	11	4	3	7	--	11

TABLE 15

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS PERMANENT FACILITIES OPEN TO THE PUBLIC ON A REGULAR SCHEDULE

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Have permanent facilities open on a regular schedule	98%	98%	100%	100%	94%	94%	95%	96%	100%	100%	100%	100%
No permanent facilities open on a regular schedule	2	2	--	--	6	6	5	4	--	--	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Have permanent facilities open on a regular schedule	98%	98%	98%	100%	91%	100%	98%	96%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	86%	96%	100%
No permanent facilities open on a regular schedule	2	2	2	--	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	4	--

TABLE 16

WHETHER THE FACILITIES ARE OPEN TO THE PUBLIC THREE OR MORE MONTHS PER YEAR

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Facilities open 3 or more months/year	99%	100%	100%	100%	94%	94%	97%	96%	100%	100%	100%	100%
No facilities open 3 or more months/year	1	--	--	--	6	6	3	4	--	--	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Facilities open 3 or more months/year	99%	98%	100%	100%	100%	100%	98%	96%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	93%	96%	100%
No facilities open 3 or more months/year	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	4	--

TABLE 17

WHETHER THE FACILITIES ARE OPEN A MINIMUM OF 25 HOURS PER WEEK DURING 3 OR MORE MONTHS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Facilities open at least 25 hours/week during 3 or more months	87%	89%	88%	88%	76%	89%	79%	86%	96%	87%	82%	95%
Facilities not open at least 25 hours/week during 3 or more months	7	2	6	6	18	11	10	9	--	--	18	5
Refused	6	9	6	6	6	--	10	4	4	13	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Facilities open at least 25 hours/week during 3 or more months	87%	80%	86%	90%	73%	80%	95%	96%	92%	67%	60%	89%	88%	86%	79%	88%	100%
Facilities not open at least 25 hours/week during 3 or more months	7	12	7	5	9	20	2	4	--	--	--	5	4	7	14	12	--
Refused	6	8	7	5	18	--	2	--	8	33	40	5	8	7	7	--	--

Table 18 shows the response to the criterion regarding institutional ownership of at least part of the collections. All of the arboreta, botanical gardens, and display gardens own their collections, while portions of the parks/nature centers (12%) and other gardens (17%) do not own their collections.

The fourth of the NEA criteria required that the institutions be nonprofit tax-exempt organizations. All 145 of the responding gardens used in the analysis are nonprofit institutions. Five of the other gardens which had returned surveys were eliminated from the analysis because they were profit-making ventures. The tax status of the public gardens is examined in Tables 19 and 20. Table 19 indicates the number and percentages of gardens which are tax-exempt; Table 20 examines the Internal Revenue Service tax codes which apply to the gardens.

Observation:

The response to both tables (particularly the high percentage of refusals in Table 20) indicates that there was some confusion either in the survey question or in the directors' own minds regarding the exact tax status of their gardens.

The fifth of the NEA criteria required that the museums have at least one full-time paid employee. As Table 21 indicates, ninety-three per cent of the gardens had such an employee. Arboreta (which make up a disproportionately large portion of the smaller gardens) and gardens governed by educational institutions had larger numbers of cases with no full-time employees. All gardens with operating budgets of $50,000 or more had at least one such employee.

The last of the NEA criteria dealt with a minimum size for the institution's operating budget. A number of the gardens refused to disclose the size of their budget--other than to indicate into which of the broad budget categories they fit. This makes it impossible to deal completely with this last criterion or to come up with a total budget figure for all public gardens in North America.

Literature Cited

National Endowment for the Arts. 1974. Museums USA. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Goverment Printing Office.

TABLE 18

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION OWNS THE COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Collections owned	97%	100%	100%	100%	88%	83%	92%	100%	96%	100%	94%	100%
Collections not owned	3	--	--	--	12	17	8	--	4	--	6	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Collections owned	97%	95%	95%	93%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	95%	96%	100%	86%	100%	100%
Collections not owned	3	5	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	4	--	14	--	--

TABLE 19

TAX-EXEMPT STATUS OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Institution is tax exempt	84%	84%	88%	88%	88%	67%	82%	86%	73%	91%	100%	79%
Institution is not tax exempt	4	2	4	--	--	17	8	--	--	9	--	5
Question not applicable	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	4	--	--	--
Not sure	4	2	2	12	--	11	3	9	4	--	--	10
Refused	7	11	6	--	12	--	8	4	19	--	--	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Institution is tax exempt	84%	90%	76%	86%	46%	60%	90%	89%	92%	67%	80%	95%	81%	90%	79%	80%	56%
Institution is not tax exempt	4	5	3	2	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	3	7	8	11
Question not applicable	1	--	2	--	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11
Not sure	4	3	7	5	18	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	4	3	14	8	--
Refused	7	2	12	7	27	20	5	4	8	33	20	3	15	3	--	4	22

TABLE 20

TAX CODE OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Tax code is 501c(3)	26%	18%	24%	38%	24%	39%	13%	32%	19%	39%	35%	26%
Tax code is other than 501c(3)	21	25	24	19	18	11	5	14	23	39	41	21
Question not applicable	2	--	4	--	6	--	--	4	4	--	--	5
Not sure	1	2	--	6	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	50	54	48	38	53	50	76	50	54	22	24	47

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Tax code is 501c(3)	26%	49%	5%	7%	--%	--%	18%	14%	23%	--%	20%	19%	42%	34%	7%	28%	--%
Tax code is other than 501c(3)	21	7	31	31	27	40	25	29	23	33	20	24	15	17	7	32	33
Question not applicable	2	3	--	--	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	33
Not sure	1	--	--	--	--	--	5	4	8	--	--	--	4	--	7	--	--
Refused	50	41	64	62	73	60	48	46	46	67	60	57	38	48	79	40	33

TABLE 21

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS A MINIMUM OF ONE FULL-TIME PAID EMPLOYEE

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Has at least one full-time employee	93%	86%	100%	94%	94%	89%	74%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
No full-time employees	7	14	--	6	6	11	26	--	--	--	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Has at least one full-time employee	93%	95%	97%	95%	100%	100%	85%	82%	92%	100%	100%	89%	96%	97%	86%	92%	100%
No full-time employees	7	5	3	5	--	--	15	18	8	--	--	11	4	3	14	8	--

CHAPTER II:

PURPOSES AND FUNCTIONS

INTRODUCTION

Despite the diversity in the type, size, governing authority, and location of public gardens, the directors of these gardens show a great deal of agreement on the major purposes of their institutions. Providing educational experiences was considered a very important purpose by seventy-two per cent of the directors; eighty-seven per cent considered this purpose very important or important. The next most important purposes were providing aesthetic experiences (51%), maintaining documented collections (39%), and promoting the advancement of knowledge (38%).

The first part of this chapter discusses the major purposes of North American public gardens. This was done with both open-ended questions and a list of selected purposes from which the directors could choose. The second part of the chapter focuses on functions that enable the gardens to realize their purposes. The role that audience research has played in determining institutional purposes is also examined.

PURPOSES

The directors of the North American public gardens were asked in an open-ended question to list the three or four major purposes of their institutions. The responses were initially grouped into a list of twenty-four responses ranging from the expected (education, research, horticultural display, collection maintenance and preservation, serving as a community center, and serving as a park or source of greenspace) to more unusual purposes, such as providing a public relations tool for a university or serving as a cemetery.

The ten most frequently cited purposes are listed in Table 22. Education was cited by the largest proportion of gardens (57%), with research (39%), displays (26%), and collections (21%) following in

TABLE 22

MAJOR INSTITUTIONAL PURPOSES*

(Base: The 79% of respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	115	38	41	12	10	14	28	17	21	20	15	14
General education	57%	55%	76%	58%	30%	29%	36%	53%	57%	70%	53%	93%
Research	39	45	56	8	10	21	32	24	52	40	47	43
Display	26	26	17	67	10	29	18	24	38	20	20	43
Maintaining collections	21	21	32	--	10	14	11	12	10	35	47	21
Serving as a teaching laboratory	16	32	10	17	--	--	32	18	5	15	7	7
Passive recreation	14	10	10	17	60	--	7	18	24	15	13	7
Source of aesthetic inspiration	13	16	12	8	10	14	18	24	5	10	7	14
Conservation of flora	11	13	15	--	10	7	18	18	14	5	7	--
Public service	11	10	15	8	10	7	4	18	24	10	13	--
Source of green space	9	5	10	8	20	7	11	12	10	--	13	7

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 22

MAJOR INSTITUTIONAL PURPOSES (Continued)*

(Base: The 79% of respondents answering the question)

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions										
			Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	115	48	44	30	9	5	33	22	12	2	5	32	18	21	10	22	7
General education	57%	71%	54%	63%	22%	60%	39%	41%	33%	--%	40%	53%	39%	71%	60%	64%	71%
Research	39	38	30	20	33	80	54	64	42	100	40	22	33	29	50	59	86
Display	26	25	27	27	22	40	21	18	25	100	---	28	33	33	20	18	29
Maintaining collections	21	12	34	33	44	20	15	14	25	50	20	19	6	29	20	36	---
Serving as a teaching laboratory	16	4	7	3	22	---	46	54	33	---	20	12	11	14	20	23	14
Passive recreation	14	15	16	20	11	---	12	9	17	---	---	9	17	29	20	---	29
Source of aesthetic inspiration	13	19	14	17	11	---	9	---	25	---	40	19	6	24	---	4	---
Conservation of flora	11	17	7	7	11	---	9	14	---	---	20	3	11	10	20	23	---
Public service	11	6	7	7	---	20	21	32	---	---	---	---	22	14	10	18	14
Source of green space	9	10	9	10	11	---	3	---	8	---	40	9	11	10	---	4	---

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

Longwood Program

importance. Other purposes listed by the directors were serving as a teaching laboratory (16%) or source of aesthetic inspiration (13%), passive recreation (14%), conservation of flora (11%), and providing public services (11%) and greenspace (9%).

Botanical gardens (76%), institutions with budgets over $250,000 (71%), gardens governed by private foundations (71%), and public gardens in the Midwest and Canada (71% each), placed higher than average emphasis on education as a major institutional purpose (Table 22). Institutions governed by educational institutions (39%) placed less emphasis on general education and higher than average emphasis on research (54% versus 39% for all gardens). The arboreta (45%), botanical gardens (56%), federal institutions (80%), and gardens from the Mountain/Plains (50%), West (59%), and Canada (86%) also placed more emphasis on research than did the other public gardens (39% overall). Display was emphasized most strongly, not surprisingly, by display gardens. Higher than average importance was placed on collections by the botanical gardens, institutions with budgets between $250,000 and $1,000,000, government-controlled gardens, and gardens in the West.

Sixteen per cent of the directors indicated that their garden served a major purpose by providing a teaching laboratory (Table 22). The percentages of gardens that cited this purpose were higher for arboreta (32%) (many of which are university-affiliated), gardens with operating budgets under $50,000 (32%), and gardens governed by educational institutions (46%). Passive recreation was emphasized by parks/nature centers and by gardens in the Midwest and Canada.

Public service was listed more frequently than average (11% of gardens overall) by gardens with budgets between $100,000 and $250,000 (24%) and by gardens that are governed by educational institutions (21%) (Table 22). It is interesting to note that none of the gardens in New England or the Northeast cited public service as a major purpose in this open-ended question.

After being asked in the open-ended question to list the major purposes of their institutions, the directors were then asked to rank a list of nine purposes on a scale of one to five from very important to not a purpose of the garden. Table 23 lists the nine purposes and shows the responses of North American public gardens and the responses of American museums as reported in Museums USA (NEA, 1974). As was the case with the open-ended list of purposes discussed above, education was ranked as the most important purpose of the gardens. Seventy-two per cent of the directors ranked education as being very important; eighty-seven per cent ranked it as very important or important. Providing aesthetic experiences was ranked second in importance by garden directors; in contrast, museum directors ranked aesthetic experiences fourth, behind providing educational experiences,

TABLE 23

PURPOSES CONSIDERED IMPORTANT AND/OR VERY IMPORTANT BY DIRECTORS OF PUBLIC GARDENS AND DIRECTORS OF ALL MUSEUMS

(Base: Responding gardens and all museums. Data for all museums come from Museums USA (NEA, 1974))

	PERCENTAGE OF RESPONDING GARDENS OR MUSEUMS*		
PURPOSE	Ranked very important by garden directors (FY 1976-77)	Ranked very important or important by garden directors (FY 1976-77)	Ranked very important by all museums (FY 1971-72)
Providing educational experiences	72%	87%	92%
Providing aesthetic experiences	51	71	49
Maintaining documented collections	39	60	not an option in museum survey
Advancement of knowledge	38	58	not an option in museum survey
Conserving the cultural or scientific heritage	21	37	84
Providing entertainment	9	19	17
Interpreting the past or present	8	20	78
Encouraging social change	3	8	17
Other	6	10	not an option in museum survey

*Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

conserving the cultural or scientific heritage, and interpreting the past or present. Conserving the cultural or scientific heritage was ranked second in importance by museums in general but only fifth by public garden directors. The same situation occurs with the purpose of interpreting the past or present; it was ranked third by all museums and seventh in importance by public gardens. Encouraging social change was ranked as least important by both the entire museum field and by public gardens.

Table 24 shows the purposes that the garden directors considered very important. As noted above, providing educational experiences was most frequently selected as very important. Arboreta (88%) and botanical gardens (91%) cited this purpose more frequently than did gardens overall (72%). Display gardens (38%) and other gardens (20%) cited it less frequently than average. The response did not vary significantly according to the operating budget categories or regions of the country. Educational institutions (89%), however, cited educational experiences more often than did gardens overall.

Aesthetic experiences (cited by 51% of all gardens as very important) were more frequently cited by display gardens (100%) and less frequently by arboreta (30%) than average. Both display gardens and parks/nature centers ranked aesthetic experiences as a more important purpose than providing educational experiences. Gardens governed by educational institutions and federal governments and gardens in the Mountain/Plains, West, and Canada also downplayed the importance of aesthetics. Collections were, as one would expect, emphasized more strongly by arboreta and botanical gardens than by the other types of gardens. These two types of gardens ranked collections as second in importance behind education. Federally-governed gardens also gave collections more emphasis (80%) than did gardens overall (39%). Advancement of knowledge was more important to directors of botanical gardens and arboreta than to directors of other types of gardens. The reverse was true for interpreting the past or present, which was more important to directors of parks/nature centers and other gardens than to the directors of arboreta, botanical gardens, and display gardens.

The same survey question was treated in a slightly different way to obtain the data in Table 25. In this case, the percentages are based on the number of directors who considered the various purposes to be either very important or important. Although the percentages are higher, the overall ranking is very similar to that in Table 24--the only change in ranking is that interpreting the past or present and providing entertainment are reversed in the second table (Table 23).

The directors were then asked whether or not any formal audience research had been done on public attitudes about the purposes of the institutions (Table 26). Only nine per cent of the garden directors

TABLE 24

DIRECTOR'S EVALUATION OF PURPOSES CONSIDERED VERY IMPORTANT TO THE INSTITUTION*

(Base: The 88% of respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	127	40	43	16	13	15	33	17	25	19	16	17
Providing educational experience	72%	88%	91%	38%	69%	20%	76%	71%	72%	74%	75%	65%
Providing aesthetic experience	51	30	46	100	77	47	42	59	44	63	50	59
Maintaining documented collections	39	55	54	6	15	7	24	53	48	32	44	41
Advancement of knowledge	38	50	46	19	8	27	30	65	24	47	38	35
Conserving cultural or scientific heritage	21	22	16	19	23	33	24	12	24	16	19	29
Providing entertainment	9	--	14	12	15	7	9	6	12	5	12	6
Interpreting the past or present	8	5	2	6	23	20	12	6	4	16	—	6
Encouraging social change	3	2	2	--	8	7	3	6	--	5	--	6
Other	6	2	9	6	8	7	6	6	8	--	6	12

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 24

DIRECTOR'S EVALUATION OF PURPOSES CONSIDERED VERY IMPORTANT TO THE INSTITUTION (Continued)*

(Base: The 88% of respondents answering the question)

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions										
				Municipal/		Federal											
	Total		Total	County	State		Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	127	52	48	34	9	5	37	27	11	3	4	33	24	27	10	20	9
Providing educational experience	72%	67%	69%	76%	67%	20%	89%	96%	73%	33%	100%	67%	71%	74%	70%	75%	78%
Providing aesthetic experience	51	62	58	65	56	20	27	22	36	67	50	52	75	67	30	20	33
Maintaining documented collections	39	40	31	21	44	80	46	48	46	67	50	42	25	33	30	45	67
Advancement of knowledge	38	40	35	29	44	60	38	44	27	33	75	36	33	48	50	25	22
Conserving cultural or scientific heritage	21	19	27	26	44	--	19	18	18	33	25	36	8	22	20	20	--
Providing entertainment	9	10	12	12	22	--	5	--	18	--	25	6	17	11	10	--	--
Interpreting the past or present	8	10	15	12	33	--	5	7	--	--	--	15	8	--	10	5	11
Encouraging social change	3	4	4	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	7	--	--	--
Other	6	8	6	9	--	--	3	4	--	--	--	--	4	11	--	10	22

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 25

DIRECTOR'S EVALUATION OF PURPOSES CONSIDERED VERY IMPORTANT OR IMPORTANT TO THE INSTITUTION*

(Base: The 90% of respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	130	41	44	16	14	15	34	19	25	19	16	17
Providing educational experience	87%	88%	93%	88%	93%	60%	82%	84%	92%	90%	88%	88%
Providing aesthetic experience	71	61	68	100	86	60	62	58	80	84	69	76
Maintaining documented collections	60	80	77	25	21	27	47	63	72	58	62	65
Advancement of knowledge	58	76	66	38	21	40	59	68	44	68	56	53
Conserving cultural or scientific heritage	37	42	36	31	29	40	35	37	40	21	44	47
Providing entertainment	19	7	23	19	29	33	15	16	28	16	25	18
Interpreting the past or present	20	20	14	6	43	33	29	16	16	21	25	6
Encouraging social change	8	12	4	--	21	7	9	10	8	10	6	6
Other	10	7	14	6	14	7	9	10	12	5	6	18

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 25

DIRECTOR'S EVALUATION OF PURPOSES CONSIDERED VERY IMPORTANT OR IMPORTANT TO THE INSTITUTION (Continued)*

(Base: The 90% of respondents answering the question)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	130	54	49	35	9	5	38	27	12	3	5	34	24	27	11	20	9
Providing educational experience	87%	85%	82%	86%	89%	40%	95%	100%	83%	67%	80%	79%	83%	93%	82%	100%	89%
Providing aesthetic experience	71	85	71	77	56	60	53	48	67	67	60	76	83	82	36	55	67
Maintaining documented collections	60	56	59	51	67	100	71	78	58	67	60	56	42	59	46	80	100
Advancement of knowledge	58	54	55	54	56	60	71	74	67	33	60	59	50	67	54	55	56
Conserving cultural or scientific heritage	37	41	39	37	44	40	32	33	25	33	20	47	33	44	36	30	11
Providing entertainment	19	24	26	29	33	--	5	--	17	--	20	18	29	30	18	5	--
Interpreting the past or present	20	17	29	26	44	20	21	26	8	--	20	24	29	7	18	20	22
Encouraging social change	8	9	6	9	--	--	8	7	8	--	--	15	4	15	--	--	11
Other	10	13	8	11	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	6	8	11	--	20	22

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 26

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS DONE FORMAL AUDIENCE RESEARCH ON PUBLIC ATTITUDES ABOUT THE INSTITUTION'S PURPOSES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Have done research	9%	11%	10%	6%	--%	11%	3%	--%	12%	13%	18%	16%
No research	76	77	70	94	76	72	79	82	81	65	71	74
Not sure	2	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	4	--	6	--
Refused	13	9	16	--	24	17	16	18	4	22	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Have done research	9%	10%	9%	10%	--%	20%	10%	7%	15%	--%	20%	19%	8%	10%	--%	--%	--%
No research	76	73	74	71	82	80	80	82	77	100	80	73	77	79	57	80	89
Not sure	2	3	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	14	--	--
Refused	13	14	16	17	18	--	10	11	8	--	--	8	12	10	29	20	11

indicated that they had carried out any such research. The percentages are higher for gardens with budgets of $100,000 or more and for gardens from New England and the Northeast. None of the parks/nature centers, state-governed gardens, or gardens from the Mountain/Plains, the West, and Canada had done any audience research.

FUNCTIONS

A list of eleven functions that enable the gardens to realize their purposes was also ranked by the directors on a scale of one to five. Table 27 lists the functions and gives the percentages of public gardens which considered each function either very important or very important and important. As a standard for comparison to the responses of public garden directors, the percentages of all museums (NEA, 1974) which considered each function very important are also included in the table.

Providing a scholarly and information resource and conservation and preservation were ranked as the most important functions of public gardens, with forty-nine per cent of the directors citing each of these functions as very important. These two functions were closely followed by acquiring works and specimens which was selected by forty-six per cent of the directors as a very important function. Providing instruction for the young was next in importance, with thirty-two per cent of the directors choosing this function. The other functions were conducting research (26%), exhibiting the scientific or cultural heritage (18%), attracting tourists to the area (17%), training professionals (13%), serving as a center for community activities (11%), and rendering assistance to smaller organizations (7%).

When the functions were examined according to the percentage of directors who considered each function as very important or important, they remained in the same order except for conservation and preservation (Table 27). This function replaced providing a scholarly and information resource as the most frequently cited function.

It is interesting to observe that museums as a whole (Table 27) selected exhibiting the scientific and/or cultural heritage most often, while this function was ranked sixth by the public gardens. The situation was reversed for the function of providing a scholarly and information resource, which was ranked first by the public garden directors and fourth by all museum directors. The ranking of the other functions is fairly similar for public gardens and museums.

The functions considered very important by garden directors are shown in Table 28 and are compared according to classification, size, governing authority, and location of the gardens. Providing a

Table 27

FUNCTIONS CONSIDERED IMPORTANT AND/OR VERY IMPORTANT BY DIRECTORS OF PUBLIC GARDENS AND DIRECTORS OF ALL MUSEUMS

(Base: Responding gardens and all museums. Data for all museums come from Museums USA (NEA, 1974))

	PERCENTAGE OF RESPONDING GARDENS OR MUSEUMS*		
FUNCTION	Ranked very important by garden directors (FY 1976-77)	Ranked very important or important by garden directors (FY 1976-77)	Ranked very important by all museums (FY 1971-72)
Providing a scholarly and information resource	49%	62%	62%
Conservation and preservation	49	72	82
Acquiring works or specimens	46	61	56
Providing instruction for the young	32	58	71
Conducting research	26	41	41
Exhibiting the scientific and/or cultural heritage	18	40	84
Attracting tourists to the area	17	33	38
Training professionals	13	25	14
Serving as a center for community activity	11	24	20
Rendering assistance to smaller organizations	7	23	16
Other	4	7	not an option in museum survey

*Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 28

SELECTED FUNCTIONS CONSIDERED VERY IMPORTANT BY THE DIRECTOR*

(Base: The 85% of respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	123	40	41	14	13	15	32	17	25	19	16	14
Providing a scholarly & information resource	49%	62%	63%	29%	15%	20%	41%	71%	48%	42%	56%	43%
Conservation and preservation	49	52	44	29	62	60	47	53	48	58	56	29
Acquiring works or specimens	46	55	49	57	15	27	34	47	40	58	62	43
Providing instruction for the young	32	40	39	14	38	7	31	41	20	42	25	43
Conducting research	26	30	39	--	8	20	22	29	20	21	31	43
Exhibiting scientific and/or cultural heritage	18	22	15	21	8	20	9	12	20	21	31	21
Attracting tourists to the area	17	5	24	29	31	7	12	12	16	10	19	43
Training professionals	13	12	20	14	8	--	9	24	4	10	19	21
Serving as a center for community activities	11	10	17	7	--	7	3	18	12	16	12	7
Rendering assistance to smaller organizations	7	10	12	--	--	--	--	18	4	5	12	14
Other	4	5	2	7	--	7	--	--	4	10	--	14

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 28

SELECTED FUNCTIONS CONSIDERED VERY IMPORTANT BY THE DIRECTOR (Continued)*

(Base: The 85% of respondents answering the question)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	123	50	45	31	9	5	37	27	11	3	4	33	23	25	10	20	8
Providing a scholarly & information resource	49%	60%	40%	39%	56%	20%	54%	56%	46%	33%	100%	48%	35%	48%	40%	55%	62%
Conservation and preservation	49	48	51	45	100	--	49	41	73	67	75	54	65	36	60	35	25
Acquiring works or specimens	46	50	31	26	33	60	60	63	54	33	50	48	44	44	40	50	38
Providing instruction for the young	32	42	31	39	22	--	27	33	18	--	50	39	30	36	40	15	25
Conducting research	26	24	16	3	22	80	40	52	9	33	50	15	35	20	20	15	88
Exhibiting scientific and/or cultural heritage	18	26	16	13	33	--	16	18	9	--	--	24	9	24	--	25	12
Attracting tourists to the area	17	12	36	39	33	20	--	--	--	33	--	12	35	28	10	5	--
Training professionals	13	14	7	6	11	--	19	26	--	--	--	9	13	12	10	25	12
Serving as a center for community activities	11	6	11	13	11	--	14	15	9	--	--	6	22	8	20	--	25
Rendering assistance to smaller organizations	7	8	16	16	22	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	9	16	10	5	--
Other	4	6	--	--	--	--	5	7	9	--	--	6	--	8	--	--	12

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

scholarly and information resource and conservation and preservation were the top-ranked functions of public gardens, with forty-nine per cent of the gardens listing each as a very important function. Display gardens, parks/nature centers, and other gardens placed less emphasis on this function with twenty-nine, fifteen, and twenty per cent, respectively, of these garden types selecting this function as very important. In fact, this function was ranked fourth in importance by parks/nature centers. Larger than average proportions of arboreta, botanical gardens, and gardens governed by private foundations and educational institutions cited this function as very important. Conservation and preservation was emphasized less frequently by display gardens, gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 and over, and gardens from the Midwest, the West, and Canada. This function was chosen proportionately more often by parks/nature centers, gardens governed by state governments and private educational institutions, and gardens from New England and the Southeast.

Acquiring works or specimens was the third most important function of all public gardens, with forty-six per cent of them citing it as very important (Table 28). This function was less important to the directors of parks/nature centers (15%) and gardens governed by municipal (26%) and state (33%) governments. While providing instruction for the young was a function chosen by thirty-two per cent of all gardens, it was selected by only fourteen per cent of the display gardens, eighteen per cent of the gardens governed by private educational institutions, and fifteen per cent of the gardens from the West. Although providing instruction for the young was ranked fourth overall, it was ranked second in importance by the directors of the public gardens which serve primarily as parks/nature centers.

Twenty-six per cent of the public garden directors chose conducting research as a very important function (Table 28). The percentages were higher for arboreta and botanical gardens, gardens governed by federal governments and educational institutions, and gardens in New England and Canada (which have higher than average proportions of arboreta and federal gardens, respectively). Smaller proportions of display gardens, parks/nature centers, and gardens governed by municipal/county governments and private educational institutions cited research as a very important function. The function of attracting tourists to the area was ranked seventh by gardens overall. Parks/nature centers, on the other hand, ranked it third, and gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 or more ranked it first in a tie with four other functions.

Training of professionals (cited by thirteen per cent of all gardens as a very important function) was not listed as a function of any of the gardens governed by federal governments or private educational institutions (Table 28). Serving as a center for community activities was cited by eleven per cent of the public gardens overall,

but by none of the parks/nature centers, federally-governed gardens, or gardens from New England or the West. Gardens from the Southeast, the Mountain/Plains, and Canada had the highest proportions of gardens serving as community centers.

Table 29 is similar to Table 28, except that it lists the percentages of public gardens which selected the various functions as being either very important or very important and important; Table 28, on the other hand, lists only the percentages of gardens which selected the functions as being very important. Although the percentages are higher in Table 29, the relationships tend to be very similar to those found in Table 28.

Literature Cited

National Endowment for the Arts. 1974. Museums, USA. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

TABLE 29

SELECTED FUNCTIONS CONSIDERED VERY IMPORTANT OR IMPORTANT BY THE DIRECTOR*

(Base: The 88% of respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	128	40	43	16	14	15	33	19	25	19	16	16
Providing a scholarly & information resource	62%	78%	84%	25%	29%	27%	58%	74%	60%	58%	69%	56%
Conservation and preservation	72	78	65	50	93	80	64	84	64	79	100	50
Acquiring works or specimens	61	75	70	62	29	27	58	58	56	74	75	50
Providing instruction for the young	58	68	60	44	57	40	58	68	36	79	56	56
Conducting research	41	58	54	--	14	27	36	32	48	42	50	38
Exhibiting scientific and/or cultural heritage	40	48	35	38	29	47	33	26	36	53	56	44
Attracting tourists to the area	33	12	40	50	50	33	18	21	36	42	44	50
Training professionals	25	28	35	25	7	7	18	32	12	42	25	31
Serving as a center for community activities	24	12	35	31	29	13	9	21	24	47	25	31
Rendering assistance to smaller organizations	23	25	28	19	7	20	6	32	24	32	31	25
Other	7	8	7	6	7	7	3	5	8	10	--	19

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 29

SELECTED FUNCTIONS CONSIDERED VERY IMPORTANT OR IMPORTANT BY THE DIRECTOR (Continued)*

(Base: The 88% of respondents answering the question)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	128	54	48	34	9	5	37	27	11	3	4	34	24	27	11	20	8
Providing a scholarly & information resource	62%	59%	58%	59%	67%	40%	76%	78%	64%	33%	100%	59%	46%	59%	54%	80%	75%
Conservation and preservation	72	72	73	68	100	60	70	67	82	100	75	82	79	70	82	50	50
Acquiring works or specimens	61	59	56	50	67	80	70	70	73	33	50	65	54	67	54	65	50
Providing instruction for the young	58	63	50	62	33	--	62	67	54	33	50	53	54	70	54	55	62
Conducting research	41	39	25	15	33	80	70	82	46	33	75	29	38	33	46	45	88
Exhibiting scientific and/or cultural heritage	40	44	44	38	56	60	30	37	9	33	--	50	25	48	27	45	38
Attracting tourists to the area	33	32	58	65	56	20	--	--	--	33	--	35	42	44	36	15	12
Training professionals	25	24	17	12	22	40	38	48	9	--	--	24	25	26	9	35	38
Serving as a center for community activities	24	22	33	41	22	--	16	18	9	--	--	21	33	33	18	10	38
Rendering assistance to smaller organizations	23	20	33	35	33	20	11	11	9	--	25	12	17	41	36	15	25
Other	7	13	--	--	--	--	5	7	9	--	--	12	--	7	9	5	12

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

CHAPTER III:

FACILITIES

INTRODUCTION

The ability of a public garden to fulfill its purposes and functions is determined in great measure by the physical facilities of the institution--the acreage of the garden; the number and types of display areas, greenhouses, administrative and public service facilities; the storage and maintenance buildings, etc. Nearly one-third of the North American public gardens are smaller than fifty acres in size, and just over fifty per cent of the gardens are under 150 acres in size. The most commonly found garden facilities include outdoor display areas (89%), public parking areas (87%), administrative offices (82%), workshops and maintenance buildings (77%), outdoor natural areas and greenhouse propagation areas (72% each), and libraries (63%). Field research stations (15%), All American Test Gardens (17%), recreational facilities (19%), children's exhibits (14%), and members' facilities and restaurants (13% each) are the least common.

Just over half (55%) of the respondents indicated that outside organizations own some or all of the garden's facilities. The largest portion of the facilities controlled by other organizations is owned by municipal/county governments and public colleges. Institutions generally pay no rent or a small token rent for facilities not owned by the garden. Most gardens (97%) are accessible by automobile, with smaller percentages being accessible by foot (73%) and public transportation (59%). However, one in five of the gardens indicated that the major exhibit areas are not accessible to the handicapped.

Although gardens generally encourage the use of their facilities by horticultural groups, only five per cent of the gardens rent out plants, and only thirty-four per cent loan plants to outside organizations or individuals. Gardens are more generous with the use of their facilities; thirty-one per cent of the gardens allow groups to rent institutional facilities.

This chapter covers the size of public gardens, the types and ownership of garden facilities, the types and policies of garden libraries, and the accessibility of the institution to the general public and the handicapped. The use of garden facilities and plants by individuals and groups is also examined, along with the reasons and policies for such use.

ACREAGE

Thirty per cent of the North American public gardens are less then fifty acres in size (Table 30). Twenty-two per cent have between fifty and 150 acres. Together, this means that fifty-two per cent of the gardens are under 150 acres in size. Gardens with 1000 or more acres comprise only eleven per cent of all public gardens. Arboreta tend to be larger than average in size, with only sixteen per cent of them having fewer than fifty acres. This is particularly interesting when one remembers that arboreta are smaller than average in terms of the size of their operating budgets. Botanical gardens and display gardens are smaller than average; sixty-two per cent of the botanical gardens and sixty-nine per cent of the display gardens are under 150 acres in size.

Although the correlation is not entirely consistent within all of the acreage ranges shown in Table 30, the size of the gardens tends to increase with the size of the operating budget. The size distribution of gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations tends to follow that of all gardens, except for a slightly higher percentage of such gardens (17% versus 11% of all gardens) with more than 1000 acres. Of the government-operated gardens, municipal/county gardens tend to be smaller than average, while the state and federal gardens are larger than average. The size of gardens governed by educational institutions does not deviate significantly from that of gardens overall. The Northeast and Southeast have larger than average numbers of gardens of 1000 or more acres. The West has the largest proportion of gardens with fifty or fewer acres (44% versus 30% for all gardens). Canada, on the other hand, has no gardens that are under fifty acres in size.

PHYSICAL FACILITIES

The directors of the public gardens were presented with a list of twenty-eight different facilities, buildings, or areas that might be present at their institution. They were asked to check all of the facilities which could be found at their institution. The results are shown in Table 31. Outdoor display areas (89%), public parking (87%),

TABLE 30

TOTAL ACREAGE OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 50	30%	16%	38%	38%	29%	39%	45%	32%	23%	39%	6%	21%
50 - 149	22	23	24	31	18	11	18	36	27	26	12	10
150 - 299	17	20	16	6	12	22	18	14	15	9	29	16
300 - 999	17	30	14	6	12	6	8	14	27	13	29	16
1000 and over	11	11	4	19	18	17	8	--	8	13	12	32
Not sure	1	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	6	--
Refused	3	--	4	--	6	6	3	4	--	--	6	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions			Other							
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private		New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	27	26	29	14	25	9
Under 50	30%	32%	31%	40%	--%	20%	25%	25%	23%	33%	40%	30%	23%	31%	36%	44%	--%
50 - 149	22	17	26	24	36	20	20	21	15	67	--	19	19	21	14	36	33
150 - 299	17	17	12	12	9	20	28	25	31	--	20	16	31	--	29	12	22
300 - 999	17	14	19	12	36	40	20	18	23	--	40	16	8	28	14	4	33
1000 and over	11	17	5	2	18	--	8	11	8	--	--	16	15	10	7	4	11
Not sure	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	3	3	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	10	--	--	--

TABLE 31

FACILITIES OF THE INSTITUTION*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Greenhouse display areas	43%	32%	62%	62%	18%	28%	18%	27%	42%	61%	59%	79%
Greenhouse propagation areas	72	66	88	88	47	50	45	64	77	87	88	95
Greenhouse research areas	39	34	54	44	18	28	26	27	38	22	65	79
Outdoor display areas	89	93	88	100	76	83	76	86	96	91	94	100
Outdoor natural areas	72	82	68	56	94	56	71	86	58	78	65	79
Field research station	15	25	20	--	--	6	10	4	12	13	29	32
Research nursery	30	46	38	12	--	11	21	9	50	13	47	47
Herbarium	34	41	46	19	12	17	24	18	46	26	35	63
Other research facilities	26	23	42	6	6	22	10	14	35	30	29	47
Propagation nursery	52	52	66	38	47	28	24	46	65	61	76	63
All American test garden	17	7	26	31	18	6	3	18	8	22	35	37
Demonstration garden	49	43	60	56	35	39	18	46	50	70	71	68
Other trial gardens	26	20	40	19	12	22	8	27	19	39	35	47
Administrative offices	82	86	84	81	71	78	60	64	100	91	100	95
Auditorium or theater	36	32	48	19	29	33	16	32	38	44	47	58

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 31

FACILITIES OF THE INSTITUTION (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Classrooms, lecture rooms	58%	66%	70%	50%	29%	39%	34%	59%	50%	78%	82%	68%
Information center	50	46	68	44	29	33	21	36	65	61	59	79
Library	63	61	82	69	24	50	34	59	77	78	76	79
Picnic areas	35	23	34	38	47	56	18	32	35	48	35	58
Public parking	87	82	90	94	88	83	74	82	96	91	88	100
Recreational facilities	19	16	14	25	47	11	8	18	23	17	18	42
Restaurant or cafeteria	13	11	20	12	--	11	5	--	12	13	24	37
Separate children's exhibits	14	9	26	--	--	17	3	14	8	30	12	26
Shop or sales desk	40	25	58	50	12	44	8	23	46	61	65	68
Special members facilities	13	11	20	--	12	11	3	14	8	4	29	37
Storage facilities for collections	36	34	50	31	18	22	16	14	38	39	53	79
Workshop or maintenance building	77	68	84	81	76	78	47	77	92	91	94	84

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 31

FACILITIES OF THE INSTITUTION (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Greenhouse display areas	43%	39%	50%	57%	27%	40%	45%	46%	46%	33%	20%	40%	46%	45%	50%	40%	56%
Greenhouse propagation areas	72	70	71	74	46	100	78	71	92	100	80	68	77	79	43	72	89
Greenhouse research areas	39	44	29	26	18	80	50	46	54	67	60	22	54	41	21	44	67
Outdoor display areas	89	90	90	93	82	80	88	86	92	100	80	92	81	93	86	88	100
Outdoor natural areas	72	76	69	71	82	20	72	71	77	100	100	73	69	83	79	56	67
Field research station	15	17	14	10	18	40	20	18	23	--	40	14	15	10	14	8	44
Research nursery	30	29	21	17	9	80	48	54	31	--	20	27	23	21	21	40	78
Herbarium	34	41	24	24	18	40	42	36	54	--	60	32	35	21	29	40	56
Other research facilities	26	27	17	12	9	80	38	39	38	--	40	16	31	14	21	36	56
Propagation nursery	52	58	50	48	54	60	52	50	62	67	60	57	38	55	50	40	89
All American test garden	17	22	21	21	18	20	8	4	15	33	20	16	27	24	7	4	22
Demonstration garden	49	61	48	50	46	40	38	32	54	67	80	43	54	59	36	36	67
Other trial gardens	26	27	34	33	27	60	15	14	23	33	40	32	23	24	29	8	56
Administrative offices	82	86	78	79	64	100	82	79	92	67	80	81	88	79	64	84	100
Auditorium or Theater	36	41	38	36	54	20	32	18	62	33	40	40	42	31	36	24	44

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 31

FACILITIES OF THE INSTITUTION (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Classrooms, lecture rooms	58%	66%	53%	62%	36%	20%	55%	43%	85%	33%	100%	65%	46%	59%	50%	60%	44%
Information center	50	51	64	64	64	60	30	36	15	67	40	40	62	55	29	56	56
Library	63	76	59	64	36	60	55	46	77	33	80	57	54	72	57	68	78
Picnic areas	35	32	53	55	46	60	10	11	8	33	--	40	35	41	36	28	33
Public parking	87	86	93	95	91	80	75	79	69	100	60	86	85	97	86	80	100
Recreational facilities	19	17	24	29	18	--	15	18	15	67	--	22	23	31	7	4	33
Restaurant or cafeteria	13	15	14	14	18	--	8	7	8	--	--	8	12	10	14	20	33
Separate children's exhibits	14	20	19	17	27	20	2	--	8	--	20	22	4	17	14	--	33
Shop or sales desk	40	54	40	43	36	20	18	18	15	33	40	40	42	45	29	36	44
Special members facilities	13	20	10	12	9	--	12	11	15	--	--	19	4	14	7	12	33
Storage facilities for collections	36	52	33	33	27	40	28	25	31	--	40	38	38	31	36	32	44
Workshop or maintenance building	77	86	74	79	54	80	70	75	62	67	60	76	85	83	71	68	89

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

administrative offices (82%), workshops and maintenance buildings (77%), outdoor natural areas (72%), and greenhouse propagation areas (72%) were most frequently cited by the garden directors. Members' facilities (13%), restaurants (13%), children's exhibits (14%), field research stations (15%), All American Test Gardens (17%), and recreational facilities (19%) were the least common facilities.

Arboreta and parks/nature centers are less likely than average to have greenhouse facilities, while botanical gardens and display gardens cited greenhouse facilities more often than gardens overall (Table 31). Outdoor natural areas were less common for the display gardens (56% versus 72% of all gardens) and more common for arboreta (82%) and parks/nature centers (94%). One-fifth of the botanical gardens and one-quarter of the arboreta have field research stations; none of the display gardens or parks/nature centers has them. Seventeen per cent of all gardens have All American Test Gardens; only seven per cent of the arboreta have such gardens (Table 31). In contrast, twenty-six per cent of the botanical gardens and thirty-one per cent of the display gardens have such test gardens. Higher than average percentages of arboreta and botanical gardens have classrooms or lecture rooms. Other gardens, parks/nature centers, and display gardens are less likely than average to have such facilities.

Observation:

The gardens which selected park/nature center as the primary mission of the institution are generally less likely to have many of the facilities than are the other types of public gardens. Botanical gardens are more likely than average to have most of the facilities listed in Table 31. This is probably due to the larger than average operating budgets of botanical gardens.

Not surprisingly, the gardens which consider their major purpose to be a park or nature center are more likely to have picnic areas (47% versus 35% for all gardens) and recreational facilities (47% versus 19%) (Table 31). On the other hand, none of these gardens has restaurants or separate children's exhibits. It should also come as no surprise that the number of facilities tends to increase as the operating budget increases. This is not a hard and fast rule, however; gardens in the $50,000 to $99,999 class and the $100,000 to $249,999 class have the highest percentages of outdoor natural areas and research nurseries, respectively.

Gardens governed by federal governments and educational institutions are more likely than average to have research-related facilities such as field research stations, research nurseries,

herbaria, or other research facilities (Table 31). Gardens governed by municipal/county or state governments are less likely than average to have such facilities. Demonstration gardens and test gardens are less common than average among gardens governed by public educational institutions. However, gardens controlled by private educational institutions have such trial gardens in numbers approximating the average for gardens overall. Fifty-eight per cent of all gardens have classrooms or lecture rooms. Smaller percentages of state (36%) and federal (20%) gardens and higher percentages of gardens governed by private educational institutions (85%) have such facilities. Information centers are more common at government gardens and less common at gardens governed by educational institutions than is true for gardens overall. Picnic areas, public parking, recreational facilities, restaurants, children's exhibits, and sales areas are all generally more common than average at government gardens and less common at college or university gardens.

Gardens in New England are less likely than average to have greenhouse display areas, picnic areas, public parking, and members' facilities (Table 31). More common than average, however, are classrooms, libraries, demonstration and trial gardens, and various research facilities.

Observation:

The higher than average occurrence of such facilities in New England may seem contradictory in view of the tendency for such gardens to have relatively small operating budgets. However, the high proportion of New England gardens that are governed by educational institutions may explain the situation. Facilities not controlled or used solely by the garden, but used by other university departments, may have been included by the directors of the New England gardens as garden facilities.

Canada is the other region that tends to be atypical in terms of the facilities present in the gardens. Canadian gardens are much more likely than average to have the various research-related facilities, recreational facilities, children's exhibits, and members' facilities.

Observation:

The situation in Canada is probably a result of the larger than average budgets of Canadian gardens and the emphasis of these gardens on research.

Observation:

In comparison with museums overall (NEA, 1975), public gardens are more likely to have classrooms and lecture rooms, field research stations, public parking, and workshops or maintenance buildings. Gardens are less likely to have libraries, separate children's exhibits, shops or sales desks, members' facilities, and storage facilities for the collections. It is, however, inadvisable to draw any particular conclusions from this because of the difference in the years covered by the two surveys.

OUTSIDE OWNERSHIP OF FACILITIES

Fifty-five per cent of the public garden directors indicated that their institution does not own all of the facilities used by the garden. Table 32 outlines the ownership of facilities that do not belong to the public gardens. Municipal governments, public and private colleges, and county governments are most frequently the owners of facilities not owned directly by the gardens. The differences found in the gardens when categorized according to type of garden, operating budget size, and region of the country are actually reflections of the governing authority of the gardens within these subcategories. The outside ownership of facilities, when examined according to governing authority categories, shows a similar relationship; if facilities are owned by outside agencies, it tends to be the same agency which governs the garden. Gardens governed by private nonprofit foundations show the broadest range of outside ownership of garden facilities. Of the twenty-nine per cent of gardens governed by private foundations which cited outside ownership of some of their facilities, the largest percentages listed municipal governments (41%), county governments (24%), other nonprofit organizations (18%), and public colleges (12%) as the outside owner.

In a related question, garden directors were asked about the rental arrangement for facilities donated to the institution. Twenty-nine per cent of all gardens receive such space donations (Table 33). Of these, the vast majority pay either no rent or a small token rent. Very few of the gardens pay rents based on the market value of the facility.

Observation:

Table 33 points up one of the main problems in interpreting data from this survey: the inability to recontact garden directors for verification or clarification of their responses. In this

TABLE 32

OUTSIDE OWNERSHIP OF FACILITIES*

(Base: The 55% of the respondents which do not own all of their facilities)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	72	21	28	6	8	9	21	13	9	11	10	8
Municipal ownership	32%	14%	36%	33%	62%	33%	24%	31%	33%	46%	40%	25%
County ownership	17	5	29	17	--	22	5	--	33	27	20	38
State ownership	11	10	7	17	12	22	10	31	--	--	10	12
Federal ownership	6	--	7	--	--	22	--	--	11	--	20	12
Public school ownership	1	--	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	--
Private school ownership	1	5	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
Public college ownership	24	29	21	33	25	11	38	31	--	36	10	--
Private college ownership	12	33	4	17	--	--	19	15	11	9	10	--
Nonprofit organization ownership	7	10	11	--	--	--	5	15	22	--	--	--
Individual ownership	4	10	4	--	--	--	10	--	--	--	10	--
Other	4	--	11	--	--	--	--	8	--	--	--	25

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 32

OUTSIDE OWNERSHIP OF FACILITIES (Continued)*

(Base: The 55% of the respondents which do not own all of their facilities)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	72	17	38	29	6	3	24	15	10	2	3	18	13	13	9	13	3
Municipal ownership	32%	41%	53%	69%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	39%	31%	38%	56%	15%	--%
County ownership	17	24	26	34	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	8	23	11	38	--
State ownership	11	--	16	3	83	--	8	13	--	50	--	11	8	8	22	15	--
Federal ownership	6	6	10	3	--	100	--	--	--	--	--	6	8	--	11	--	33
Public school ownership	1	6	3	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--
Private school ownership	1	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--
Public college ownership	24	12	3	--	17	--	62	100	10	--	--	11	38	15	22	38	33
Private college ownership	12	6	--	--	--	--	38	7	90	50	100	17	8	--	11	8	--
Nonprofit organization ownership	7	18	5	3	17	--	8	7	10	--	33	11	--	8	11	--	--
Individual ownership	4	6	--	--	--	--	8	7	10	--	--	11	--	8	--	--	--
Other	4	12	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	8	33

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 33

RENTAL ARRANGEMENT FOR FACILITIES DONATED TO THE INSTITUTION

(Base: The 29% of respondents which receive such donations)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	42	10	19	6	4	3	9	5	6	11	7	4
No rent paid	36%	50%	42%	17%	25%	--%	44%	60%	17%	36%	14%	50%
Token rent paid	17	30	5	17	--	67	33	--	--	9	29	25
Market value rent paid	2	--	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	25
Not sure	2	--	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	--
Refused	43	20	42	67	75	33	22	40	83	54	43	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	42	23	14	13	1	--	10	6	4	1	2	6	9	8	4	10	3
No rent paid	36%	30%	43%	46%	--%	--%	50%	50%	50%	--%	50%	50%	22%	38%	50%	40%	--%
Token rent paid	17	22	7	--	100	--	20	17	25	--	--	17	33	12	25	10	--
Market value rent paid	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	33
Not sure	2	--	7	8	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--	--	--
Refused	43	44	43	46	--	--	30	33	25	100	50	33	33	50	25	50	67

question about the arrangements for the donation of buildings or space to public gardens, one of the possible responses was that the question did not apply. A number of the respondents gave no answer, however, and it is difficult to determine whether the absence of a response was a refusal to answer the question or whether it merely meant that the question did not apply and the director had not bothered to mark the response, "does not apply."

LIBRARY POLICIES

Seventy-five per cent of all responding public garden directors indicated that their institution has some sort of library or reference collection for staff use. Table 34 presents the limitations on who may use the library facilities. Forty-four per cent of the responding gardens have libraries that are open to the public at regular hours. Twenty per cent of the garden libraries are open to the public by appointment only. Another twenty per cent of the gardens open their libraries to staff and members only. The smallest percentage of gardens (14%) limit the use of the library to staff members.

Table 35 examines the lending policy for those gardens with libraries. Forty-seven per cent of these gardens have lending libraries, and forty-two per cent of the institutions limit the use of the library to reference purposes. Of those gardens with lending libraries (35% of all respondents), the largest percentage (39%) lend books to members and staff only (Table 36). Thirty-five per cent lend to staff only, and twenty-six per cent of the gardens with lending libraries lend books to the general public. The gardens with smaller budgets more often lend books to the general public, while higher percentages of the larger institutions limit lending to staff members.

ACCESSIBILITY OF THE GARDEN

The accessibility of the North American public gardens by public transportation, by private automobile, and by foot is examined in Table 37. Fifty-nine per cent of all gardens can be reached by public transportation. The percentage is somewhat higher for botanical gardens, display gardens, and gardens with budgets greater than $100,000. Gardens governed by municipal agencies and educational institutions are also more likely to be accessible by public transportation. Examination of the regional distribution of public gardens indicates that those gardens in the Southeast, West, and Canada are more likely than average to be accessible by public transportation Almost all of the gardens (97%) are accessible by private automobile. Seventy-three per cent of the gardens can be reached on foot. The

TABLE 34

LIBRARY USE POLICIES*

(Base: The 75% of the respondents which have libraries)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	109	30	45	11	9	14	16	17	24	20	15	17
Open to public at regular hours:												
YES	45%	47%	56%	54%	11%	21%	38%	47%	46%	45%	40%	53%
NO	41	30	38	27	78	64	50	29	33	50	53	35
Open to public by appointment only:												
YES	20	13	22	18	44	14	31	18	8	20	40	12
NO	66	63	71	64	44	71	56	59	71	75	53	76
Open to staff and members only:												
YES	20	17	20	9	22	36	25	18	12	25	33	12
NO	66	60	73	73	67	50	62	59	67	70	60	76
Open to staff only:												
YES	14	10	11	18	22	21	12	6	21	15	13	12
NO	72	67	82	64	67	64	75	71	58	80	80	76
Refused	14	23	7	18	11	14	12	24	21	5	7	12

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 34

LIBRARY USE POLICIES (Continued)*

(Base: The 75% of the respondents which have libraries)

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	109	48	45	33	7	5	25	17	9	1	4	29	15	25	8	20	8
Open to public at regular hours:																	
YES	45%	46%	38%	48%	14%	--%	56%	53%	56%	100%	50%	41%	47%	48%	50%	40%	50%
NO	41	48	42	36	43	80	32	29	44	--	50	48	53	32	12	40	50
Open to public by appointment only:																	
YES	20	29	16	21	--	--	12	12	11	--	25	17	27	20	12	25	12
NO	66	65	64	64	57	80	76	71	89	100	75	72	73	60	50	55	88
Open to staff and members only:																	
YES	20	23	16	12	29	20	24	24	33	--	25	34	27	4	--	20	25
NO	66	71	64	73	29	60	64	59	67	100	75	55	73	76	62	60	75
Open to staff only:																	
YES	14	19	13	9	--	60	8	6	11	--	25	7	27	16	--	10	25
NO	72	75	67	76	57	20	80	76	89	100	75	83	73	64	62	70	75
Refused	14	6	20	15	43	20	12	18	--	--	--	10	--	20	38	20	--

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 35

WHETHER THE LIBRARY IS A LENDING LIBRARY OR ONLY A REFERENCE LIBRARY

(Base: The 75% of respondents with libraries)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	109	30	45	11	9	14	16	17	24	20	15	17
Lending library	47%	47%	51%	36%	33%	50%	31%	53%	46%	40%	67%	47%
Reference library only	42	50	36	46	44	43	56	47	46	45	27	29
Refused	11	3	13	18	22	7	12	--	8	15	7	24

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	109	48	45	33	7	5	25	17	9	1	4	29	15	25	8	20	8
Lending library	47%	52%	38%	33%	57%	40%	52%	47%	67%	--%	100%	38%	47%	40%	62%	50%	50%
Reference library only	42	33	49	52	29	60	44	53	22	100	--	48	33	52	38	35	50
Refused	11	15	13	15	14	--	4	--	11	--	--	14	20	8	--	15	--

TABLE 36

LIBRARY LENDING POLICIES

(Base: The 35% of all respondents with lending libraries)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	51	14	23	4	3	7	5	9	11	8	10	8
Lend to general public	26%	36%	30%	--%	33%	--%	20%	33%	18%	62%	10%	12%
Lend to members and staff only	39	21	48	--	33	71	60	44	36	--	60	38
Lend to staff only	35	43	22	100	33	29	20	22	46	38	30	50

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	51	25	17	11	4	2	13	8	6	--	4	11	7	10	5	10	4
Lend to general public	26%	24%	24%	36%	--%	--%	31%	25%	50%	--%	25%	18%	14%	50%	20%	20%	25%
Lend to members and staff only	39	28	59	54	100	--	38	62	--	--	25	36	57	20	80	30	50
Lend to staff only	35	48	18	9	--	100	31	12	50	--	50	46	29	30	--	50	25

TABLE 37

ACCESSIBILITY OF THE INSTITUTION*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Accessible by public transportation	59%	54%	64%	75%	53%	50%	40%	64%	62%	61%	71%	79%
Accessible by car	97	98	94	100	100	100	92	100	96	100	100	100
Accessible by foot	73	70	86	69	53	67	60	82	81	74	88	63

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Accessible by public transportation	59%	51%	64%	71%	36%	60%	68%	61%	85%	67%	40%	54%	69%	59%	43%	68%	67%
Accessible by car	97	98	100	100	100	100	92	93	92	100	100	97	100	100	100	88	100
Accessible by foot	73	71	72	71	64	100	82	75	100	67	100	78	73	59	64	80	78

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

percentage is highest for botanical gardens (86%); gardens with budgets between $500,000 and $1,000,000 (88%); gardens governed by educational institutions (100%); and gardens located in New England (100%), the West (80%), and the Northeast and Canada (78% each). The percentage of gardens accessible by foot is smallest for parks/nature centers (53%), gardens with budgets under $50,000 (60%) or over $1,000,000 (63%), gardens governed by state agencies (64%), and gardens located in the Midwest (57%) and the Mountain/Plains (64%).

Table 38 shows the percentages of public gardens which have made provisions for access by the handicapped. Seventy per cent of all gardens have made the major exhibit areas of the institution accessible to handicapped visitors. Botanical gardens (80%) and display gardens (75%) are the most accessible type of public garden. Those gardens with budgets above $100,000 are also more likely to have made provision for visits by the handicapped. Distribution of the public gardens according to governing authority indicates that state (54%) and federal (40%) gardens are least likely to be accessible to the handicapped.

Observation:

The issue of accessibility for the handicapped will become a more and more pressing concern in the future. This is particularly true for institutions which plan to seek any type of federal funding. It is quite likely in the near future that institutions will not receive federal funds unless the institution can provide access for the handicapped to major programs and exhibit areas.

USE OF THE GARDEN FACILITIES BY OUTSIDE GROUPS

Seventy-seven per cent of the public gardens encourage the use of the institution's facilities by outside horticultural groups (Table 39). The percentage is higher for arboreta and botanical gardens (84% each) and for gardens with budgets between $100,000 and $1,000,000. The percentages are lowest for parks/nature centers (53%) and for those institutions with operating budgets of $50,000 to $99,999 (64%).

Tables 40 and 41 show the percentages of gardens which rent or loan plants to outside organizations or individuals. The survey questions on which the tables are based asked whether the garden rented or loaned plants frequently, occasionally, or never. As Table 40 indicates, none of the gardens frequently rents out plants; only five per cent occasionally rent out plants; and sixty-two per cent of the gardens never rent plants to outside organizations or individuals.

TABLE 38

PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS BY THE HANDICAPPED

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Major exhibit areas accessible by handicapped	70%	66%	80%	75%	59%	61%	42%	59%	77%	83%	88%	100%
Major exhibit areas not accessible by handicapped	19	25	10	19	29	22	45	18	8	17	6	--
Not sure	3	4	--	--	6	6	5	9	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	6	4	6	--	6	11	8	14	4	--	6	--
Refused	2	--	4	6	--	--	--	--	12	--	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Major exhibit areas accessible by handicapped	70%	70%	69%	76%	54%	40%	75%	75%	77%	67%	60%	68%	73%	66%	71%	80%	67%
Major exhibit areas not accessible by handicapped	19	24	19	14	27	40	15	14	15	--	40	24	19	21	21	8	11
Not sure	3	2	3	2	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	4	7	7	--	--
Question not applicable	6	5	5	2	9	20	5	4	8	33	--	8	4	3	--	8	11
Refused	2	--	3	5	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	4	11

TABLE 39

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION ENCOURAGES THE USE OF ITS FACILITIES BY HORTICULTURAL GROUPS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Encourages use	77%	84%	84%	75%	53%	67%	71%	64%	85%	91%	88%	68%
Does not encourage use	9	4	4	19	18	17	10	9	8	4	6	16
Not sure	1	--	2	--	6	--	3	4	--	--	--	--
Refused	12	11	10	6	24	17	16	23	8	4	6	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Encourages use	77%	80%	78%	79%	73%	80%	75%	75%	77%	100%	80%	78%	77%	83%	71%	68%	89%
Does not encourage use	9	8	7	7	9	--	10	7	15	--	20	8	8	7	7	16	--
Not sure	1	2	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	4	--
Refused	12	10	14	12	18	20	12	14	8	--	--	11	15	10	21	12	11

TABLE 40

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION RENTS PLANTS TO OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS OR INDIVIDUALS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Never rents plants out	62%	66%	54%	56%	71%	72%	66%	50%	62%	74%	53%	63%
Occasionally rents out plants	5	--	12	--	--	6	--	4	8	4	12	5
Question not applicable	1	2	2	--	--	--	3	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	32	32	32	44	29	22	32	46	27	22	35	32

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Never rents plants out	62%	70%	60%	55%	73%	80%	58%	57%	54%	67%	60%	65%	54%	72%	50%	68%	44%
Occasionally rents out plants	5	5	7	10	--	--	2	4	--	--	20	3	4	3	--	4	22
Question not applicable	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	11
Refused	32	24	33	36	27	20	38	36	46	33	20	30	42	24	50	28	22

TABLE 41

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION LOANS PLANTS TO OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS OR INDIVIDUALS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Never loan plants out	43%	48%	26%	44%	53%	72%	60%	41%	35%	44%	29%	37%
Occasionally loan out plants	34	25	54	44	18	11	16	27	46	35	53	47
Frequently loan out plants	5	9	4	6	--	--	3	9	8	9	--	--
Question not applicable	1	2	2	--	--	--	3	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	16	16	14	6	29	17	18	23	8	13	18	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Never loan plants out	43%	49%	45%	43%	54%	40%	35%	36%	31%	33%	40%	49%	46%	52%	36%	32%	33%
Occasionally loan out plants	34	30	36	38	27	40	38	36	38	33	60	30	23	31	36	52	33
Frequently loan out plants	5	5	2	2	--	--	10	7	23	33	--	8	8	3	--	4	--
Question not applicable	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	11
Refused	16	14	17	17	18	20	15	18	8	--	--	11	23	14	29	12	22

None of the arboreta, display gardens, or parks/nature centers rents out plants even occasionally. Of the five types of public gardens, botanical gardens rent out plants most frequently, with twelve per cent of them occasionally doing so. When the gardens are grouped according to governing authority, Table 40 shows that none of the gardens governedby state agencies, federal governments, or private educational institutions rents out plants even occasionally.

Although very few gardens rent plants to outside organizations, the percentages increase for the loaning of plants (Table 41). Thirty-four per cent of the gardens occasionally loan plants, and five per cent do it frequently. Fifty-four per cent of the botanical gardens and forty-four per cent of the display gardens occasionally loan out plants. Arboreta (25%) and parks/nature centers (18%) are less likely than average to loan plants to outside organizations or individuals. Those gardens with operating budgets greater than $100,000 are more likely than average to loan out plants.

The groups allowed to rent facilities from the gardens are listed in Table 42. As the base for the table indicates, thirty-one per cent of all respondents indicated that their institution allows groups to rent facilities. This figure is very close to that for all museums; in Museums USA (NEA, 1975), it was reported that twenty-seven per cent of all museums rent facilities to outside individuals or groups. Of the gardens which do, seventy-one per cent do so to plant societies; sixty-four per cent rent to art groups or societies; fifty-three per cent rent to music groups; and forty-seven per cent rent to school groups. Nearly half of the gardens (49%) rent facilities only to nonprofit groups and forty per cent rent only to horticultural groups. Museums USA (NEA, 1975), also reported that, of the museums which rent facilities, forty-nine per cent rent only to nonprofit groups. Thirty-six per cent of the gardens rent to individuals or profit-making groups and thirteen per cent rent to other outside groups. Although forty-seven per cent of these gardens rent facilities to school groups, only twenty-nine per cent of the display gardens do so. While there is not an exact correlation with the size of the gardens' operating budgets, those gardens with larger budgets are generally more likely to rent out facilities. When gardens are examined according to governing authority, the percentage renting facilities tends to be higher for gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations and lower for gardens governed by government agencies. Gardens under governmental control are more likely, however, to rent facilities to school groups and individuals or profit-making groups.

Observation:

The question about the rental of plants or facilities to outside organizations created some confusion among a number of the

TABLE 42

GROUPS ALLOWED TO RENT FACILITIES FROM THE INSTITUTION*

(Base: The 31% of all respondents which indicated that they allow groups to rent facilities)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	45	11	20	7	2	5	6	9	8	8	7	7
Plant societies	71%	82%	65%	71%	--%	100%	67%	67%	62%	62%	71%	100%
Art groups or societies	64	64	65	57	--	100	17	56	88	75	57	86
Music groups	53	46	55	43	--	100	17	33	62	75	43	86
School groups	47	36	55	29	--	80	33	44	50	50	57	43
Nonprofit groups only	49	54	40	43	50	80	33	22	38	75	57	71
Horticultural groups only	40	18	45	57	--	60	50	11	62	38	43	43
Individuals/profit-making groups	36	36	30	43	100	20	33	33	38	50	43	14
Other groups	13	9	20	14	--	--	17	11	12	--	14	29

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 42

GROUPS ALLOWED TO RENT FACILITIES FROM THE INSTITUTION (Continued)*

(Base: The 31% of all respondents which indicated that they allow groups to rent facilities)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	45	22	22	18	4	--	5	1	4	2	3	13	7	12	4	3	3
Plant societies	71%	86%	59%	56%	75%	--%	80%	100%	75%	100%	100%	69%	57%	58%	100%	67%	100%
Art groups or societies	64	68	59	61	50	--	60	100	50	50	33	62	86	58	75	33	100
Music groups	53	59	50	50	50	--	60	100	50	50	--	62	71	42	50	33	100
School groups	47	54	50	56	25	--	20	100	--	--	67	38	29	33	100	67	67
Nonprofit groups only	49	64	32	28	50	--	60	100	50	--	67	62	43	33	50	33	67
Horticultural groups only	40	46	23	28	--	--	80	100	75	50	33	31	57	25	50	67	67
Individuals/profit-making groups	36	14	54	50	75	--	20	--	25	--	--	54	57	25	25	33	--
Other groups	13	14	18	22	--	--	20	--	25	--	33	--	--	8	75	--	33

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

respondents. The survey question did not make it clear whether the use of the word "rent" implied an actual exchange of a rental fee for the use of the facilities by outside groups or whether the term also included the free use of facilities by outside groups. A number of directors penciled in a notation that the use of facilities was allowed at no charge to the outside group. The rental data for institutions specifically stating that the use was free appears in Table 43.

The actual facilities that are rented to outside organizations are listed in Table 44. The percentages in this table are based on the thirty-one per cent of all garden respondents which indicated that they rent out facilities. The facilities most commonly rented include classrooms or meeting rooms (60%), followed by auditoriums and garden areas (27% each), exhibit or display halls (13%), conservatory areas or homes (7% each), conference centers or kitchen areas (4% each), and other miscellaneous facilities (16%). Arboreta are more likely than average (75% versus 60%) to rent out classrooms or meeting rooms. Display gardens are just the opposite, being less likely than average to rent out such facilities (33% versus 60%). Garden areas are rented out less frequently by arboreta (8% versus 27% for all gardens) and more frequently than average by display gardens and parks/nature centers (67% and 50%, respectively, versus 27%). Although the correlation is not exact, the rental of facilities tends to increase as the operating budgets of the public gardens increase. When analyzed according to governing authority, gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations are more likely than average to rent facilities to outside organizations. Gardens governed by educational institutions are less likely to rent out classrooms (43% versus 60% for all gardens and 60% for government-controlled gardens) but more likely than average to rent garden areas (43% versus 27% for all gardens and 25% for government-controlled gardens).

A question in the survey asked for the reasons that a garden would rent facilities to individuals or profit-making organizations. The results appear in Table 45. Of the twelve per cent of all gardens which rent facilities to such groups, the most common justification is for the income that it produces (56% of these gardens cited income as a reason). The other reasons included the garden's responsibility as a public facility (28%), the desire to stimulate support for the institution (17%), and finally, other miscellaneous reasons (17%).

Literature Cited

National Endowment for the Arts. 1975. Museums USA: A Survey Report. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

TABLE 43

GROUPS ALLOWED FREE USE OF THE INSTITUTION'S FACILITIES*

(Base: The 8% of all respondents specifically indicating that use of facilities was free)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	11	3	4	2	1	1	--	1	4	2	1	3
Plant societies	73%	100%	50%	50%	100%	100%	--%	100%	75%	100%	100%	33%
Art groups or societies	46	33	--	100	100	100	--	--	75	--	100	33
Music groups	54	33	25	100	100	100	--	--	75	--	100	67
School groups	54	67	25	50	100	100	--	--	50	50	100	67
Nonprofit groups only	27	33	--	50	--	100	--	--	50	--	--	33
Horticultural groups only	64	100	25	50	100	100	--	--	75	100	100	33
Individuals/profit-making groups	9	--	--	50	--	--	--	--	25	--	--	--
Other groups	18	33	--	50	--	--	--	--	25	50	--	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 43

GROUPS ALLOWED FREE USE OF THE INSTITUTION'S FACILITIES (Continued)*

(Base: The 8% of all respondents specifically indicating that use of facilities was free)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	11	3	6	3	2	1	2	1	1	--	--	3	2	5	1	--	--
Plant societies	73%	67%	83%	100%	100%	--%	50%	100%	--%	--%	--%	67%	50%	80%	100%	--%	--%
Art groups or societies	46	33	50	33	100	--	50	--	100	--	--	67	50	20	100	--	--
Music groups	54	33	67	33	100	100	50	--	100	--	--	100	50	20	100	--	--
School groups	54	100	50	33	100	--	--	--	--	--	--	67	--	60	100	--	--
Nonprofit groups only	27	33	33	33	50	--	--	--	--	--	--	33	--	20	100	--	--
Horticultural groups only	64	67	67	67	100	--	50	100	--	--	--	67	50	60	100	--	--
Individuals/profit-making groups	9	--	17	33	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	--	--	--
Other groups	18	33	17	33	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	40	--	--	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 44

FACILITIES RENTED TO OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS*

(Base: The 31% of all respondents indicating that they rent facilities to outside groups)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	45	12	19	6	2	6	6	8	9	8	7	7
Classrooms or meeting rooms	60%	75%	63%	33%	--%	67%	50%	12%	67%	75%	71%	86%
Auditoriums	27	17	42	--	--	33	17	25	22	50	43	--
Garden areas	27	8	32	67	50	--	17	38	22	25	29	29
Exhibit & display halls or areas	13	8	16	--	--	33	--	12	11	12	14	29
Conservatories	7	--	10	17	--	--	--	12	--	--	--	29
Houses	7	--	5	--	100	--	--	12	--	--	14	14
Conference center	4	8	--	--	--	17	17	12	--	--	--	--
Kitchen areas	4	8	5	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	14	--
Other areas	16	17	5	50	50	--	--	25	--	12	14	43

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 44

FACILITIES RENTED TO OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS (Continued)*

(Base: The 31% of all respondents indicating that they rent facilities to outside groups)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	45	22	20	16	4	--	7	2	6	1	3	16	7	8	5	3	3
Classrooms or meeting rooms	60%	73%	60%	56%	75%	--%	43%	100%	33%	--%	33%	69%	57%	38%	60%	67%	100%
Auditoriums	27	32	35	38	25	--	--	--	--	--	67	12	29	12	60	33	33
Garden areas	27	23	25	25	25	--	43	50	33	--	--	31	14	38	20	33	33
Exhibit & display halls or areas	13	23	10	6	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	25	40	--	33
Conservatories	7	9	5	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	12	--	12	--	--	--
Houses	7	9	5	--	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	12	--	12	--	--	--
Conference center	4	--	5	6	--	--	14	--	17	--	--	6	--	12	--	--	--
Kitchen areas	4	9	5	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	20	--	--
Other areas	16	14	15	12	25	--	14	--	17	100	--	25	14	25	--	--	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 45

PURPOSE OF THE RENTAL OF FACILITIES TO INDIVIDUALS/PROFIT-MAKING ORGANIZATIONS*

(Base: The 12% of all respondents which rent facilities to individuals/profit-making organizations)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	18	6	6	2	2	2	2	4	2	4	4	2
Income	56%	50%	50%	100%	100%	--%	50%	50%	100%	50%	50%	50%
Done because facilities are public	28	17	33	--	--	100	--	25	--	50	25	50
To stimulate support for the institution	17	17	33	--	--	--	50	--	--	--	25	50
Other	17	50	--	--	--	--	--	25	--	25	--	50

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	18	7	10	7	3	--	3	1	2	--	--	7	3	5	1	1	1
Income	56%	57%	50%	29%	100%	--%	67%	--%	100%	--%	--%	86%	33%	60%	--%	--%	--%
Done because facilities are public	28	43	30	43	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	67	20	100	--	--
To stimulate support for the institution	17	14	20	29	--	--	33	100	--	--	--	--	--	20	--	100	100
Other	17	29	10	14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	--	40	--	--	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

CHAPTER IV:

COLLECTIONS

INTRODUCTION

Plant collections are labeled at eighty-nine per cent of the North American public gardens, and eighty per cent of the gardens maintain records on the collections. Sixty-four per cent of the directors of public gardens reported that the majority of the plant collections at their institutions were catalogued in FY 1976-77. Only forty-two per cent of the gardens, however, have printed lists or catalogues of the collections. Specimens in the collections can be readily located with a map or record system at sixty-six per cent of the gardens. Although only one in ten of the gardens has a written acquisition policy, a somewhat higher percentage have written acquisition procedures. These acquisition policies are generally determined by the garden administrators rather than by boards of trustees. Just over one in five (21%) of the garden's collections conforms to the institution's acquisition policies, while the collections at twenty-three per cent of the gardens contain exceptions to the acquisition policies. Nearly half of the gardens do undertake periodic collection evaluation, and twenty-eight per cent of the gardens have policies for the disposal of unwanted collections.

One in five of the North American public gardens has separate research collections, and fifty-seven per cent of the gardens reported that the collections had been used for research by outside scholars in FY 1976-77. One in four of the gardens is a member of the Plant Sciences Data Center of the American Horticultural Society, and four per cent of the gardens are International Registration Authorities for cultivar names.

Fifteen per cent of the public gardens have fewer than 500 taxa in their plant collections. Collections of 5000 or more taxa can be found at twelve per cent of the gardens. Sixteen per cent of the gardens, however, are uncertain about the size of the collections. Ninety-three per cent of the gardens specialize in woody trees and shrubs; fifty-five per cent emphasize perennials; fifty-four per cent have collections of evergreens; and thirty-three per cent and twenty

per cent emphasize annuals and succulents, respectively. Many gardens (39%) receive funds or volunteer assistance from plant societies to maintain specific gardens or collections, and the majority of such gardens are satisfied with this cooperation.

COLLECTION POLICIES

Plant collections at eighty-nine per cent of the public gardens are labeled (Table 46). Percentages range from ninety-six per cent for arboreta and ninety-four per cent for botanical gardens and display gardens down to eighty-two per cent for parks/nature centers and sixty-one per cent for other types of gardens. Of the six operating budget categories, the percentages are smallest for gardens with budgets of less than $100,000 and largest for gardens with budgets from $250,000 to $499,999 (96%) and budgets greater than $1,000,000 (95%). Analysis of the governing authority categories shows that the percentages tend to be below average for government-controlled gardens and slightly above average for gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations and educational institutions. Gardens in New England (80%), the Southeast (85%), and the Mountain/Plains (71%) are less likely than average to have labeled collections, while gardens from the Northeast (92%), Midwest (93%), West (92%), and Canada (100%) are more likely to have them labeled.

A somewhat smaller percentage of the gardens (80%) have record systems on the collections (Table 47). Arboreta (89%) and botanical gardens (88%) most often have record systems, while display gardens (69%) and parks/nature centers (65%) have them less frequently. The likelihood of a garden having such a record system tends to increase with the size of the operating budget. Of the governing authority categories, gardens governed by municipal/county governments (69%) are least likely to have such record systems. Gardens governed by educational institutions are more likely than average to maintain such records. Percentages are below average for gardens in the Northeast (76%), Southeast (73%), and Mountain/Plains (64%).

The major portion of the plant collections are catalogued at sixty-four per cent of the public gardens (Table 48). The percentages are highest for botanical gardens (74%) and arboreta (73%) and lowest for parks/nature centers (53%) and other gardens (33%). The percentages increase as the operating budgets increase. When the gardens are grouped according to governing authority, the percentage of gardens with catalogued collections is below average for government-controlled gardens (with the exception of federal gardens) and is above average for gardens governed by educational institutions. The regional distribution of gardens shows that those in New England (80%), the West (84%), and Canada (89%) have done a better than average

TABLE 46

WHETHER THE COLLECTIONS ARE LABELED

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Collections labeled	89%	96%	94%	94%	82%	61%	84%	86%	88%	96%	88%	95%
Collections not labeled	8	4	2	6	18	28	16	4	4	4	12	5
Not applicable	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	1	--	4	--	--	6	--	9	4	--	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Collections labeled	89%	92%	84%	90%	64%	80%	92%	93%	92%	100%	80%	92%	85%	93%	71%	92%	100%
Collections not labeled	8	7	10	5	27	20	8	7	8	--	20	5	12	3	21	8	--
Not applicable	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--
Refused	2	--	5	5	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	3	--	--	--

TABLE 47

WHETHER THERE IS A RECORD SYSTEM ON THE COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Have record system	80%	89%	88%	69%	65%	61%	71%	77%	81%	91%	76%	90%
No record system	17	9	8	31	35	33	24	23	12	9	24	10
Not applicable	1	2	--	--	--	6	3	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	1	--	4	--	--	--	3	--	4	--	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Have record system	80%	83%	74%	69%	82%	100%	88%	89%	85%	67%	80%	76%	73%	86%	64%	88%	100%
No record system	17	14	24	29	18	--	10	7	15	33	--	24	19	14	29	12	--
Not applicable	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	4	--	7	--	--
Refused	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	--	4	--	--	--	--

TABLE 48

WHETHER THE MAJOR PORTION OF THE COLLECTION IS CATALOGUED

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Majority is catalogued	64%	73%	74%	56%	53%	33%	53%	59%	65%	70%	76%	74%
Majority not catalogued	19	11	16	38	24	22	21	27	23	17	12	5
Not sure	1	--	2	--	6	--	3	--	--	4	--	--
Question not applicable	6	7	--	6	--	28	13	--	4	--	6	10
Refused	10	9	8	--	18	17	10	14	8	9	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Majority is catalogued	64%	64%	60%	62%	46%	80%	72%	75%	69%	100%	80%	65%	54%	66%	21%	84%	89%
Majority not catalogued	19	15	22	26	18	--	15	14	15	--	20	19	31	21	29	4	--
Not sure	1	3	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Question not applicable	6	5	5	2	18	--	8	7	8	--	--	3	8	3	29	4	--
Refused	10	12	10	7	18	20	5	4	8	--	--	11	8	7	21	8	11

job of cataloguing their collections, while gardens in the Southeast (54%) and the Mountain/Plains region (21%) have done a poorer than average job.

Printed lists or catalogues of the collections are available at forty-two per cent of the gardens (Table 49). As is the case for the cataloguing of collections, the percentages of gardens with catalogues are higher than average for arboreta (48%) and botanical gardens (54%) and lower than average for parks/nature centers (18%) and other gardens (22%). Although the percentages tend to increase as the operating budget increases, the highest percentage of gardens with plant catalogues is found for gardens with budgets from $250,000 to $499,999 (61%). Gardens governed by federal governments (80%) and private educational institutions (85%) are most likely to have catalogues. New England (60%), the West (60%), and Canada (67%) have higher than average percentages of gardens with catalogues. The situation is reversed for the Midwest (24%) and the Mountain/Plains (29%); these regions have smaller than average percentages of gardens with catalogues.

Maps or record systems which allow the location of specimen plants are available at sixty-six per cent of the gardens (Table 50). The percentages range from eighty-two per cent for arboreta and sixty-nine per cent for display gardens down to fifty-nine per cent for parks/nature centers and thirty-three per cent for other gardens. When analyzed according to operating budget categories, gardens with budgets from $100,000 to $249,999 are least likely to have such record systems (54%), and gardens with budgets of $250,000 to $499,999 are most likely to have them (78%). Except for federal gardens, government-controlled gardens are somewhat less likely than average to have map or record systems, while gardens governed by educational institutions are more likely to have such systems. Of the various regions, the West has the highest percentage (80%) of gardens with maps or record systems.

Written acquisition policies are relatively uncommon at public gardens; ten per cent of the North American public gardens have them (Table 51). None of the display gardens or parks/nature centers has them, and the policies can be found at only four per cent of the arboreta. The largest percentage of gardens with these policies (24%) is found in the botanical garden category of gardens. The percentages are above average for gardens with operating budgets greater than $100,000, except for gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 or more (only 5% of which have written acquisition policies). Neither federal gardens nor gardens governed by private educational institutions have such policies, and only five per cent of the gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations (versus 10% for gardens overall) have them. On a regional basis, none of the gardens in New England or the Northeast listed such policies, while twenty-eight per cent of the gardens in the West have them.

TABLE 49

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS A PRINTED LIST OR CATALOGUE OF THE COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
List or catalogue available	42%	48%	54%	38%	18%	22%	26%	32%	46%	61%	47%	53%
No list or catalogue	40	39	32	56	59	33	50	50	42	26	41	21
Not sure	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--
Question not applicable	6	4	2	6	--	28	10	--	4	--	6	16
Refused	11	9	10	--	24	17	13	18	8	9	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
List or catalogue available	42%	37%	41%	38%	36%	80%	55%	43%	85%	100%	60%	40%	42%	24%	29%	60%	67%
No list or catalogue	40	44	40	48	27	--	32	43	8	--	40	43	35	66	29	28	11
Not sure	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	6	5	7	5	18	--	5	7	--	--	--	3	8	3	21	4	11
Refused	11	12	12	10	18	20	8	7	8	--	--	14	12	7	21	8	11

TABLE 50

WHETHER A MAP OR RECORD SYSTEM EXISTS WHICH ALLOWS READY LOCATION OF SPECIMENS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Map or records exist	66%	82%	66%	69%	59%	33%	63%	68%	54%	78%	65%	74%
No map or record system	19	7	18	25	29	39	18	14	23	13	35	16
Not sure	2	--	2	6	6	--	3	--	4	4	--	--
Question not applicable	4	2	4	--	--	17	5	--	8	--	--	10
Refused	8	9	10	--	6	11	10	18	12	4	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Map or records exist	66%	64%	59%	57%	54%	80%	78%	79%	77%	100%	60%	62%	62%	69%	57%	80%	67%
No map or record system	19	20	26	31	18	--	10	7	15	--	40	19	27	28	14	8	--
Not sure	2	3	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	3	--	--	--
Question not applicable	4	3	3	2	9	--	5	7	--	--	--	3	4	--	7	4	22
Refused	8	8	9	5	18	20	8	7	8	--	--	14	4	--	21	8	11

TABLE 51

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS A WRITTEN ACQUISITION POLICY

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Has written acquisition policy	10%	4%	24%	--%	--%	6%	3%	4%	15%	22%	18%	5%
No written acquisition policy	69	77	58	94	65	61	66	77	73	70	53	74
Not sure	3	--	4	--	12	6	3	--	4	4	12	--
Question not applicable	6	7	4	6	6	11	16	--	--	--	6	10
Refused	11	11	10	--	18	17	13	18	8	4	12	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Has written acquisition policy	10%	5%	12%	14%	9%	--%	12%	18%	--%	--%	--%	--%	12%	10%	7%	28%	11%
No written acquisition policy	69	76	60	62	46	80	75	75	77	100	80	73	65	79	57	60	67
Not sure	3	3	7	7	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	12	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	6	2	9	7	18	--	8	4	15	--	--	11	4	--	14	4	11
Refused	11	14	12	10	18	20	5	4	8	--	20	11	8	10	21	8	11

Somewhat higher percentages of gardens (21% of gardens overall) have written acquisition procedures (Table 52). Of the various classiciations of gardens, parks/nature centers (12%) are least likely and botanical gardens (30%) are most likely to have them. The percentages tend to increase as the operating budgets increase, but, of the budget categories, gardens with budgets from $500,000 to $999,999 (41%) have the highest percentage of such procedures. Gardens located in the Southeast (14%), the Mountain/Plains (7%), and Canada (11%) are less likely than average to have acquisition procedures, while gardens in the Midwest (28%) and the West (36%) are most likely to have them. Thirty-three per cent of the gardens reported that the institution's administration determined the nature and implementation of acquisition policies (Table 53). Smaller percentages of gardens have policies determined by the boards of trustees (6%), by the trustees and administration jointly (4%), or by some other authority (6%).

When asked whether or not the garden's collections conformed to the acquisition policies, one in five of the garden directors (21%) indicated that the collections did conform (Table 54). Four per cent of the directors said that the collections did not conform, and another four per cent were uncertain. Fifty-seven per cent of them said that the question did not apply to their institution (implying that the institution was one which had no such acquisition policies), and fourteen per cent of the respondents did not answer the question. Botanical gardens (32%) had collections which are most likely to conform, while the collections of the other garden classifications were less likely than average to conform. Percentages for gardens with budgets under $250,000 were smaller than average, while the reverse was true for gardens with budgets greater than $250,000. Of the various governing authority categories, private educational institutions had the smallest percentage of gardens (8% versus 21% for all gardens) with collections that conformed. The West (44%) was the only region in which collections were much more likely than average to conform to acquisition policies.

In a related question, garden directors were asked about exceptions to the collection policies (Table 55). Twenty-three per cent of all gardens cited exceptions; nine per cent indicated that there were no exceptions; three per cent were uncertain; forty-eight per cent stated that the question was not applicable; and seventeen per cent of the directors did not answer the question. Despite the fact that the collections of botanical gardens are most likely to conform to the acquisition policies (Table 54), it is also the botanical gardens which cited the highest percentage of exceptions (38% versus 23% for all gardens). The percentage of gardens with exceptions also tends to increase with the size of the operating budget. Except for gardens governed by private educational institutions, gardens governed by educational institutions are more likely than average to have exceptions.

TABLE 52

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS AN ESTABLISHED WRITTEN ACQUISITION PROCEDURE

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Has acquisition procedure	21%	16%	30%	19%	12%	17%	8%	18%	23%	22%	41%	26%
No acquisition procedure	55	59	54	62	53	44	60	54	46	74	41	47
Not sure	4	2	2	12	12	--	3	9	8	--	6	--
Question not applicable	10	14	6	6	--	22	18	--	12	--	6	16
Refused	10	9	8	--	24	17	10	18	12	4	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Has acquisition procedure	21%	22%	22%	21%	27%	20%	18%	18%	15%	67%	20%	14%	19%	28%	7%	36%	11%
No acquisition procedure	55	61	45	52	9	60	62	68	54	--	80	60	50	55	50	52	56
Not sure	4	2	9	10	9	--	2	--	8	33	--	5	8	7	--	--	--
Question not applicable	10	5	10	5	36	--	12	11	15	--	--	11	12	3	21	4	22
Refused	10	10	14	12	18	20	5	4	8	--	--	11	12	7	21	8	11

TABLE 53

THE AUTHORITY WHICH DETERMINES THE NATURE AND IMPLEMENTATION OF ACQUISITION POLICIES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
The administration	33%	34%	42%	31%	12%	28%	21%	27%	27%	56%	35%	42%
The Board of Trustees	6	4	12	--	--	--	8	4	4	4	12	--
Administration and Board together	4	2	2	--	6	17	5	--	8	4	6	--
Other authority	6	4	6	6	12	6	5	4	4	9	12	5
Question not applicable	36	41	22	62	47	28	45	36	42	22	24	37
Refused	15	14	16	--	24	22	16	27	15	4	12	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
The administration	33%	34%	29%	31%	18%	40%	32%	39%	23%	33%	40%	30%	23%	38%	14%	52%	33%
The Board of Trustees	6	10	3	5	--	--	2	4	--	--	40	5	8	3	7	--	--
Administration and Board together	4	7	5	5	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	7	7	4	--
Other authority	6	7	9	7	9	20	5	--	15	--	--	11	--	10	7	--	11
Question not applicable	36	30	31	29	46	20	52	50	54	67	20	35	46	31	43	32	33
Refused	15	12	22	24	18	20	8	7	8	--	--	14	23	10	21	12	22

TABLE 54

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION'S COLLECTIONS CONFORM TO THE ACQUISITION POLICIES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Collections conform	21%	16%	32%	19%	12%	11%	16%	4%	15%	30%	41%	26%
Collections do not conform	4	4	8	--	--	--	3	9	8	--	--	5
Not sure	4	2	2	12	6	6	--	9	8	4	6	--
Question not applicable (Do not have such policies)	57	64	46	69	53	61	68	50	58	56	35	58
Refused	14	14	12	--	29	22	13	27	12	9	18	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Collections conform	21%	24%	19%	19%	18%	20%	18%	21%	8%	--%	20%	14%	23%	17%	7%	44%	11%
Collections do not conform	4	3	5	5	9	--	8	7	8	33	20	--	4	10	--	4	--
Not sure	4	2	7	7	9	--	2	--	8	33	--	3	12	7	--	--	--
Question not applicable (Do not have such policies)	57	54	52	52	46	60	68	68	69	33	40	65	50	52	71	44	78
Refused	14	17	17	17	18	20	5	4	8	--	20	19	12	14	21	8	11

TABLE 55

WHETHER THERE ARE EXCEPTIONS TO THE COLLECTION POLICIES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Exceptions exist	23%	16%	38%	12%	18%	17%	10%	18%	23%	39%	35%	26%
No exceptions	9	14	8	6	--	11	13	--	12	4	18	5
Not sure	3	2	2	12	--	--	--	9	8	--	--	--
Question not applicable (Do not have such policies)	48	54	38	69	41	50	60	46	46	44	24	58
Refused	17	14	14	--	41	22	16	27	12	13	24	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Exceptions exist	23%	25%	21%	21%	18%	20%	28%	32%	15%	33%	20%	11%	35%	28%	--%	40%	22%
No exceptions	9	10	10	5	27	20	2	--	8	--	20	8	8	3	14	16	--
Not sure	3	--	5	7	--	--	2	--	8	33	--	--	8	7	--	--	--
Question not applicable (Do not have such policies)	48	46	45	48	36	40	60	61	62	33	40	62	35	45	64	36	56
Refused	17	19	19	19	18	20	8	7	8	--	20	19	15	17	21	8	22

Nearly half (46%) of the public gardens have policies for the periodic evaluation of collections (Table 56). The percentages range from eighteen per cent for parks/nature centers up to fifty per cent for arboreta and sixty per cent for botanical gardens. The likelihood of having such a policy increases with the size of the operating budget (with the exception of gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 and over, 37% of which have such policies). The governing authority of the garden does not seem to be a significant factor. When grouped according to region of the country, however, the percentages range from thirty-two and thirty-three per cent for gardens from the Northeast and Canada, respectively, up to fifty-six per cent for gardens in the West and 100 per cent for New England gardens.

Although half of the gardens (46%) have policies for periodic collection evaluation (Table 56), only twenty-eight per cent of the gardens have policies for the disposal of unwanted collections (Table 57). Of the five garden classifications, the percentages range from twelve per cent for parks/nature centers to thirty-eight per cent for botanical gardens. The percentage is below average for gardens with operating budgets under $100,000 but increases as the budget size rises (except for gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 or more). Gardens in the Mountain/Plains (7%), the Northeast (19%), and Canada (22%) are less likely than average to have such policies, while gardens in the other regions are more likely to have them.

RESEARCH COLLECTIONS AND REGISTRATION ACTIVITY

Twenty-six per cent of the North American public gardens have separate research collections (Table 58). None of the parks/nature centers has them, and the percentages for display gardens, arboreta, and botanical gardens are six, thirty, and forty-two, respectively. Gardens with operating budgets of $100,000 to $249,999 and budgets greater than $500,000 are more likely than average to have separate collections. Except for federal gardens, government-controlled gardens are below average in the number having separate research collections, while gardens governed by educational institutions are more likely to have them. When distributed according to region of the country, the percentages vary from fourteen per cent and sixteen per cent for gardens in the Mountain/Plains and Northeast, respectively, to sixty per cent and sixty-seven per cent for gardens in New England and Canada, respectively.

The plant collections at fifty-seven per cent of the public gardens were used by outside scholars for research in FY 1976-77 (Table 59). The figure was highest for botanical gardens (76%) and display gardens (62%) and lowest for parks/nature centers (41%) and other gardens (28%). For the most part, the percentages increased as did the

TABLE 56

WHETHER THERE IS A POLICY FOR PERIODIC COLLECTION EVALUATION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Policy exists	46%	50%	60%	44%	18%	22%	26%	41%	62%	52%	71%	37%
No such policy	28	30	20	38	41	28	40	36	15	35	6	26
Not sure	2	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	4	4	6	--
Question not applicable	12	9	6	19	6	33	18	4	12	--	6	26
Refused	12	9	10	--	35	17	16	18	8	9	12	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Policy exists	46%	48%	45%	45%	46%	40%	48%	43%	54%	67%	100%	32%	46%	52%	36%	56%	33%
No such policy	28	27	24	29	9	20	35	39	31	33	--	40	23	31	21	24	22
Not sure	2	2	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	8	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	12	10	12	10	18	20	10	11	8	--	--	11	12	7	21	12	22
Refused	12	14	16	14	18	20	8	7	8	--	--	14	12	10	21	8	22

TABLE 57

WHETHER THERE IS A POLICY FOR DISPOSAL OF UNWANTED COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Policy exists	28%	30%	38%	31%	12%	11%	10%	14%	38%	39%	65%	21%
No such policy	43	46	38	50	59	33	55	64	35	44	12	37
Not sure	2	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	--	4	6	--
Question not applicable	14	14	8	19	12	33	21	4	15	--	12	32
Refused	12	9	12	--	18	22	10	18	12	13	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Policy exists	28%	27%	26%	29%	18%	20%	32%	32%	31%	--%	40%	19%	31%	34%	7%	44%	22%
No such policy	43	44	43	45	46	20	48	50	46	100	60	54	42	45	43	32	22
Not sure	2	2	2	2	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	--	8	--	--	4	--
Question not applicable	14	15	14	12	18	20	12	14	8	--	--	14	12	14	29	12	22
Refused	12	12	16	12	18	40	5	4	8	--	--	14	8	7	21	8	33

TABLE 58

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS SEPARATE RESEARCH COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Has separate research collections	26%	30%	42%	6%	--%	11%	13%	9%	38%	22%	29%	53%
No separate research collections	52	52	46	69	53	50	53	68	42	61	53	32
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	--	--	4	4	--	--
Question not applicable	9	--	8	12	12	28	8	18	12	9	--	5
Refused	12	18	4	6	35	6	26	4	4	4	18	10

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Has separate research collections	26%	30%	14%	10%	18%	40%	38%	36%	38%	33%	60%	16%	19%	21%	14%	36%	67%
No separate research collections	52	52	53	55	64	20	48	46	54	33	20	57	62	55	43	60	--
Not sure	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	7	--	--
Question not applicable	9	5	14	17	9	--	8	7	8	33	20	5	12	7	14	4	22
Refused	12	10	17	17	9	40	8	11	--	--	--	19	8	17	21	--	11

TABLE 59

WHETHER COLLECTIONS HAVE BEEN USED FOR RESEARCH BY OUTSIDE SCHOLARS IN 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Have been used for research	57%	52%	76%	62%	41%	28%	34%	54%	65%	74%	71%	63%
Not used for research	26	30	16	38	24	33	40	23	27	22	6	21
Not sure	3	4	--	--	18	--	5	4	--	--	12	--
Question not applicable	4	4	--	--	--	22	10	--	--	--	6	5
Refused	10	9	8	--	18	17	10	18	8	4	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Have been used for research	57%	51%	55%	57%	46%	60%	70%	75%	62%	100%	80%	40%	69%	55%	36%	68%	89%
Not used for research	26	32	24	26	18	20	20	18	23	--	20	30	15	38	43	16	--
Not sure	3	3	5	5	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--	--	4	--
Question not applicable	4	3	3	2	9	--	5	4	8	--	--	8	8	--	--	4	--
Refused	10	10	12	10	18	20	5	4	8	--	--	11	8	7	21	8	11

operating budget categories. Of the various forms of governing authority, the percentages were highest for the gardens governed by educational institutions. According to the regional distribution of gardens, the percentages ranged from eighty-nine per cent and eighty per cent for gardens from Canada and New England, respectively, down to forty per cent and thirty-six per cent for gardens in the Mountain/Plains and the Northeast, respectively.

Only four per cent of the gardens serve as International Registration Authorities for cultivar names of various genera (Table 60). Of the garden types, only arboreta (9%) and botanical gardens (4%) serve in this capacity. The percentage increases with the size of the operating budget; gardens having budgets of $1,000,000 or more most often serve as registration authorities. Federal gardens (20%) and gardens governed by educational institutions (8%) -- particularly private educational institutions (15%) -- are the forms of governing authority for gardens most frequently acting as registrars.

Approximately one in four of the public gardens (23%) has its plant collections catalogued through the American Horticultural Society's Plant Sciences Data Center (PSDC) (Table 61). The percentages range from zero per cent for parks/nature centers, twenty-two per cent for botanical gardens, and twenty-five per cent for display gardens, to thirty-six per cent for arboreta. The percentages are above average for gardens with operating budgets of $250,000 or more and below average for gardens with budgets under $100,000. Except for federal gardens (60% of which are members), government-controlled gardens are less likely than average to be members. Of the gardens controlled by educational institutions, forty-six per cent of those controlled by private educational institutions and twenty-one per cent of those governed by public colleges or universities are members. Gardens in the Midwest (14%) and the Mountain/Plains (7%) are least likely to be members, while gardens in the Northeast (32%) and Canada (33%) most frequently have their collections registered with PSDC.

COLLECTION SIZE AND PLANT GROUP SPECIALIZATION

Table 62 categorizes the total number of taxa in the public garden collections. Fifteen per cent of the gardens have fewer than 500 taxa; three per cent have between 500 and 1000 taxa; twenty-two per cent have 1000 to 4999 taxa; and twelve per cent of the gardens have 5000 or more taxa. Nearly one in five of the gardens (16%) was not sure of the number of taxa in the collections, and twenty-eight per cent of the directors refused to answer the question.

TABLE 60

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION IS AN INTERNATIONAL REGISTRATION AUTHORITY FOR CULTIVAR NAMES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Is registration authority	4%	9%	4%	--%	--%	--%	--%	4%	--%	4%	6%	16%
Not registration authority	90	86	88	94	94	94	92	91	96	91	88	74
Not sure	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Question not applicable	2	2	2	--	--	6	5	--	--	4	--	--
Refused	3	2	4	6	6	--	3	4	4	--	6	5

		Governing Authority								Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Is registration authority	4%	3%	3%	2%	--%	20%	8%	4%	15%	--%	20%	5%	--%	3%	--%	4%	11%
Not registration authority	90	93	84	83	91	80	92	96	85	100	80	84	100	86	100	92	78
Not sure	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
Question not applicable	2	2	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	4	--
Refused	3	2	7	7	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	7	--	--	11

TABLE 61

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION IS A MEMBER OF THE PLANT SCIENCES DATA CENTER

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Is a member	23%	36%	22%	25%	--%	11%	5%	18%	23%	35%	41%	32%
Is not a member	70	54	70	69	100	83	82	77	69	61	59	63
Not sure	4	7	6	--	--	--	8	--	4	4	--	5
Refused	3	2	2	6	--	6	5	4	4	--	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Is a member	23%	25%	19%	17%	9%	60%	28%	21%	46%	33%	20%	32%	23%	14%	7%	24%	33%
Is not a member	70	71	69	71	73	40	68	75	46	67	80	54	69	83	93	72	56
Not sure	4	3	5	5	9	--	5	4	8	--	--	5	8	--	--	4	11
Refused	3	--	7	7	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	3	--	--	--

TABLE 62

TOTAL NUMBER OF TAXA IN COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 500	15%	27%	10%	6%	6%	17%	34%	9%	15%	4%	--%	10%
500 - 999	3	4	4	--	6	--	3	9	4	4	--	--
1000 - 4999	22	32	22	19	--	22	16	23	31	30	24	10
5000 and over	12	9	22	19	--	--	--	--	8	13	29	42
Not sure	16	9	16	38	24	6	8	27	19	17	12	16
Question not applicable	3	--	--	6	6	11	3	--	4	4	6	--
Refused	28	18	26	12	59	44	37	32	19	26	29	21

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 500	15%	14%	10%	10%	18%	--%	22%	21%	23%	33%	20%	8%	19%	17%	21%	20%	--%
500 - 999	3	7	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	3	7	8	--
1000 - 4999	22	25	17	14	18	40	30	25	38	33	20	27	19	17	7	32	22
5000 and over	12	14	9	10	--	20	15	18	15	--	20	14	12	7	7	16	22
Not sure	16	17	16	17	18	--	12	14	8	--	20	19	12	21	14	4	33
Question not applicable	3	2	3	2	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	8	--	7	--	--
Refused	28	22	41	43	36	40	18	18	15	33	20	30	27	34	36	20	22

Observation:

Although there is no way to be sure, it is likely that a large portion of the refusals actually represented uncertainty on the part of garden directors as to the size of the plant collections rather than unwillingness to answer the question. The high percentage of refusals is particularly unfortunate because one of the possible responses to the question was "not sure." Despite the possible responses of "not sure" and "does not apply" which appear throughout the survey, the failure to answer questions makes it difficult to determine the actual significance of the director's refusal.

Arboreta are nearly twice as likely as average (27% versus 15%) to have fewer than 500 taxa, while the other garden classifications are less likely than average to have small numbers of taxa. The largest collections are likely to be found at the botanical gardens and display gardens, and it is the display gardens and parks/nature centers which are most likely to be uncertain about the number of taxa in the collections. Not surprisingly, the number of taxa increases with the size of the operating budget.

The size of the collections at gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations tends to follow that of gardens overall, while those gardens governed by government agencies (with the exception of state gardens) tend to have collections that are larger than average (Table 62). Collections of the gardens governed by educational institutions tend to be grouped at both extremes--higher than average percentages of them having collections both of fewer than 500 taxa and more than 1000 taxa. The largest collections tend to be concentrated in the West and Canada, while the Southeast, Mountain/Plains, and West have the highest percentages of small collections.

Tables 63 and 64 attempt to show the distribution of taxa between greenhouse and outdoor collections. As Table 63 indicates about greenhouse collections, there is a great deal of uncertainty about the size of the collections. The percentage of garden directors (45% overall) indicating that the question did not apply to their institution presents some measure of the gardens that do not have separate greenhouse collections (Table 63). It is also interesting to note that there appears to be a relationship between the size of a garden's operating budget and the knowledge about the number of taxa in the institution's collections. Although display gardens include the highest percentage (12% versus 7% for gardens overall) of gardens with 5000 or more taxa in the outdoor collections, they also have the highest percentage of gardens that are uncertain as to the size of the outdoor collections (44% versus 29% for all gardens) (Table 64). When analyzed according to governing authority, government gardens have smaller than average percentages of gardens with 500 or fewer taxa.

TABLE 63

NUMBER OF TAXA IN GREENHOUSE COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 500	6%	4%	10%	--%	6%	6%	8%	4%	12%	4%	--%	5%
500 - 999	4	4	6	6	--	--	--	--	4	9	12	5
1000 - 4999	5	2	8	6	--	6	--	--	--	9	12	16
5000 and over	2	--	4	6	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	10
Not sure	19	9	24	31	18	22	13	14	23	13	35	26
Question not applicable	45	59	34	31	41	56	53	59	46	52	24	21
Refused	19	20	14	19	35	11	26	23	12	13	18	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 500	6%	8%	3%	5%	--%	--%	10%	11%	8%	--%	--%	5%	4%	3%	7%	16%	--%
500 - 999	4	5	2	2	--	--	8	7	15	--	20	5	4	--	--	4	11
1000 - 4999	5	8	5	5	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	8	4	7	7	--	--
5000 and over	2	2	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	4	--
Not sure	19	20	19	19	18	20	18	18	15	--	20	19	23	21	14	16	22
Question not applicable	45	44	45	45	46	40	40	43	31	33	40	46	46	41	36	52	44
Refused	19	12	24	21	27	40	20	14	31	67	20	11	19	28	36	8	22

TABLE 64

NUMBER OF TAXA IN OUTDOOR COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 500	11%	20%	8%	--%	12%	6%	29%	4%	8%	4%	--%	5%
500 - 999	4	4	4	--	--	11	3	9	8	4	--	--
1000 - 4999	22	27	30	12	6	11	13	23	27	35	18	21
5000 and over	7	9	8	12	--	--	--	--	--	9	18	26
Not sure	29	23	34	44	18	28	24	32	35	22	41	26
Question not applicable	4	--	4	6	--	17	3	4	--	9	--	10
Refused	23	16	12	25	65	28	29	27	23	17	24	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 500	11%	10%	5%	5%	9%	--%	20%	29%	--%	--%	--%	5%	19%	10%	21%	12%	--%
500 - 999	4	7	7	7	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	7	8	11
1000 - 4999	22	30	16	17	18	--	25	21	31	33	20	27	19	21	7	32	11
5000 and over	7	3	7	7	--	20	10	11	15	--	20	11	--	3	--	8	22
Not sure	29	30	26	24	36	20	25	21	31	33	20	30	35	31	36	20	22
Question not applicable	4	2	9	10	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	3	--	8	11
Refused	23	17	31	31	27	40	20	18	23	33	40	22	23	28	29	12	22

This applies to both greenhouse and outdoor collections (Tables 63 and 64). On the other hand, gardens governed by educational institutions have both smaller percentages of gardens with fewer than 500 taxa in the outdoor collections and lower than average percentages of gardens with over 5000 taxa in the outdoor collections.

The public garden directors were asked whether or not their institution specialized in collections of trees and shrubs, perennials, evergreens, annuals, or succulents. The results (Table 65) show that nearly all gardens (93%) emphasize trees and shrubs, with smaller percentages specializing in perennials (55%), evergreens (54%), annuals (33%), and succulents (20%). Not surprisingly, arboreta (98%) cited trees and shrubs most frequently, while display gardens cited the other four plant groups most often. Except for the use of annuals and succulents, which increased along with the size of the operating budget categories, the budget size seems to bear little relationship to plant group specialization. Examination of the governing authority categories shows that government-controlled gardens emphasize annuals more frequently than do gardens overall (42% versus 33% for all gardens) and they place less emphasis on woody trees and shrubs. The reverse is true for gardens governed by educational institutions; they more frequently specialize in trees and shrubs and less often in perennials and annuals. Gardens in the Midwest cited trees and shrubs least often (85% versus 93% for gardens overall). Annuals were selected most often by gardens in the Southeast and least frequently by gardens in the Mountain/Plains and West. Although twenty per cent of all gardens specialize in succulent collections, the percentages are lowest for gardens in the Southeast (4%) and Canada (0%) and highest for gardens in the West (38%).

COOPERATION WITH PLANT SOCIETIES

The garden directors were asked whether or not plant societies supply money or volunteer labor for the maintenance of specific garden areas or plant collections (Table 66). Thirty-nine per cent of the directors indicated that such assistance is supplied by plant societies. The percentages are higher than average for arboreta (43%) and botanical gardens (52%) and lower than average for the other types of public gardens. It is interesting to note that gardens in the smallest budget category are the only ones which are less likely than average (18% versus 39% for all gardens) to receive such assistance. Gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations and private educational institutions are also less likely than average to receive such help, while the reverse is true for government-controlled gardens and gardens operated by public educational institutions. Gardens in

TABLE 65

PLANT GROUP SPECIALIZATION*

(Base: All Respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	138	44	48	15	15	16	37	20	24	23	15	19
Woody trees & shrubs	93%	98%	92%	87%	87%	94%	95%	100%	88%	91%	100%	84%
Perennials	55	32	67	80	40	75	46	45	62	48	53	84
Evergreens	54	59	48	80	33	56	40	50	67	52	60	68
Annuals	33	11	38	93	20	31	16	15	29	39	53	63
Succulents	20	9	25	47	7	19	8	10	25	17	27	42

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	138	55	55	39	11	5	39	27	13	3	5	36	24	26	14	24	9
Woody trees & shrubs	93%	96%	87%	90%	82%	80%	97%	96%	100%	100%	100%	94%	88%	85%	93%	100%	100%
Perennials	55	56	56	51	54	100	49	44	62	33	80	56	62	50	43	50	67
Evergreens	54	54	54	49	73	60	56	52	69	67	80	72	46	42	36	50	67
Annuals	33	38	42	46	27	40	18	15	23	33	20	31	46	42	21	21	33
Succulents	20	22	20	20	18	20	18	18	23	--	20	19	4	27	14	38	--

* Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 66

WHETHER PLANT SOCIETIES SUPPLY MONEY OR VOLUNTEER LABOR TO MAINTAIN SPECIFIC GARDENS OR COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Money or labor supplied	39%	43%	52%	25%	24%	22%	18%	46%	50%	48%	47%	42%
Money or labor not supplied	45	46	40	75	41	33	55	36	42	48	35	42
Not sure	1	—	--	--	12	--	3	--	--	--	6	--
Question not applicable	4	2	--	--	--	28	10	--	--	--	6	5
Refused	10	9	8	--	24	17	13	18	8	4	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Money or labor supplied	39%	32%	48%	50%	46%	40%	38%	43%	31%	67%	20%	43%	38%	52%	43%	24%	33%
Money or labor not supplied	45	52	33	33	27	40	50	43	62	33	80	35	42	41	29	64	56
Not sure	1	2	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	4	3	3	2	9	--	5	7	--	--	--	5	8	--	7	4	--
Refused	10	10	12	10	18	20	8	7	8	--	--	11	12	7	21	8	11

New England and the West have the lowest percentages of cooperative arrangements, while the gardens in the Midwest have the highest percentage.

The vast majority of the gardens which receive such assistance are pleased with the cooperation provided by plant societies (Table 67). Only three per cent of these gardens are not happy with the arrangement, and six per cent are unsure about the success of the cooperation. The reasons cited for unhappiness include the lack of control over expenditures and the quality of maintenance and attempts on the part of the plant societies to dictate policy.

TABLE 67

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION IS HAPPY WITH THE COOPERATION PROVIDED BY PLANT SOCIETIES

(Base: The 43% of all respondents which 1) have such cooperative arrangements or 2) answered the question.
Note: 39% of all respondents have such cooperative arrangements.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	63	19	28	6	4	6	7	10	13	15	8	10
Relationship is satisfactory	90%	84%	96%	67%	100%	100%	86%	90%	85%	93%	100%	90%
Relationship is not satisfactory	3	10	--	--	--	--	--	10	--	7	--	--
Not sure	6	5	4	33	--	--	14	--	15	--	--	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	63	22	31	24	5	2	15	12	4	2	1	17	11	17	6	8	3
Relationship is satisfactory	90%	96%	87%	92%	60%	100%	87%	100%	50%	50%	100%	82%	100%	82%	100%	100%	100%
Relationship is not satisfactory	3	4	3	--	20	--	7	--	25	50	--	6	--	6	--	--	--
Not sure	6	--	10	8	20	--	7	--	25	--	--	12	--	12	--	--	--

CHAPTER V:

PROGRAMS

INTRODUCTION

Providing educational experiences for the public was selected by the highest percentage of garden directors as a very important purpose of North American public gardens. It is not surprising, therefore, that public gardens conduct a varied array of programs to fulfill the educational, aesthetic, interpretive, and entertainment purposes discussed earlier in this report. Some of the programs are aimed specifically at children, students, or professional horticulturists, while others are designed for adults or general groups. These activities may take place in the garden, at nearby schools or community centers, or in the home through radio and television broadcasts.

Among the programs that are most often regularly scheduled at public gardens are guided tours and talks for general groups, guided tours and special lectures/demonstrations for children, classes for adults, and special exhibits. Less common are school presentations, radio and television programs, and performing arts presentations. Forty per cent of the gardens sponsor other cultural activities to stimulate interest in the institution's horticultural facilities and programs. Programs at the gardens are generally staffed by paid employees, but volunteers also make a significant contribution. Although fifty-seven per cent of the garden directors reported that their educational programs are evaluated periodically to ensure their relevancy, the evaluations are generally limited to in-house staff evaluations or public response to course offerings.

School programs most frequently emphasize elementary students (37%), while a somewhat smaller percentage of gardens (27%) direct school programs toward both elementary and secondary students. One in five of the gardens develops school programs in close cooperation with school officials, while another one in five develops the programs first and then offers them to the schools. Twenty-four per cent of the gardens supplement school programs with preparatory or follow-up activities in the schools. The most common programs sponsored jointly

with colleges or universities include work experience without credit, college credit courses taught at the gardens, graduate level research, and in-service staff training programs.

The importance of research varies greatly from garden to garden. It is a primary function of ten per cent of the institutions and not a function at all for thirty per cent of them. Forty-two per cent of the gardens undertook formal research projects in FY 1976-77, and twenty-one per cent sponsored research during this period. Research projects included ornamentals breeding and evaluation (56%), taxonomic studies (43%), cold hardiness research (38%), ecological studies (24%), and pest control work (19%). Publications produced in FY 1976-77 included illustrated guides or descriptive pamphlets (58%), formal annual reports (44%), display or exhibit pamphlets (42%), course lists (40%), and plant information leaflets (38%). Less common were popular periodicals (19%), scientific books (12%), scholarly journals (10%), and catalogues of collections (8%).

Just over one in three of the gardens (36%) prepared traveling exhibits that were displayed away from the institution. Exhibits included displays for flower shows, public relations displays, fair exhibits, and professional meeting exhibits. These special traveling exhibits were most often displayed at miscellaneous community centers, storefronts or neighborhood institutions, other museums or gardens, and schools.

Fifty-one per cent of the gardens have paid membership groups. Twenty-seven per cent of these gardens have groups with fewer than 500 members; thirty-two per cent have between 1000 and 5000 members; and seven per cent have over 5000 members. Membership fees range from under $5.00 up to $25.00 or more for eighteen per cent of the gardens with such programs. Membership benefits may include special members' events (86%), publications (81%), reduced course fees (61%), plants (47%), special previews (44%), and reduced admissions (40%).

Nine per cent of the gardens have gardener training programs. Of these gardens, sixty-seven per cent award a certificate or diploma upon completion. Only one in four of these programs is accredited, however.

This chapter examines the educational, cultural, and research programs offered by public gardens and the frequency with which they are scheduled. The staffing of programs, the level of cooperation between gardens and schools, and the importance of research, training programs, publications, and membership programs is also studied. There was no attempt, however, to evaluate the qualitative value of the programs or the effect of such programs on the audience.

FREQUENCY AND STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS

A list of eleven specific educational and cultural activities was given to the garden directors, and they were asked to indicate the frequency with which each activity was scheduled--regularly, occasionally, or not at all. The list of activities was based on program descriptions used in the U.S. Office of Education's 1966-67 survey of museums and related institutions (NEA, 1974). Table 68 compares the responses of public garden directors and the directors of all museums as reported in Museums USA (NEA, 1974). Caution must be observed, however, in drawing conclusions from the comparisons because of the five-year difference in the dates of the two surveys.

The most frequently scheduled type of program at the North American public gardens is guided tours and talks for general groups at the institution; eighty-nine per cent of the gardens offer such programs regularly or occasionally (Table 68). Second in importance is guided tours, special lectures/demonstrations at the facility for school children which are sponsored regularly or occasionally by eighty-seven per cent of the gardens. The situation is reversed from that found in the Museums USA study where children's programs took precedence over adult tours and talks. Among the other programs, lectures, classes, clubs, and study groups for adults and radio programs are sponsored regularly by greater percentages of public gardens than museums, while the reverse is true for classes, clubs, and study groups for children (not school groups), school presentations, film series prepared by the institution, TV programs, and loans to schools of special materials and collections.

Table 69 compares the frequency of educational activities for the various subcategories of public gardens. Although guided tours and talks at the institution for both general groups and children are the programs most often sponsored regularly by public gardens overall, the percentages for the garden subcategories vary widely. Tours and talks for general groups at the garden are sponsored regularly by seventy-two per cent of the botanical gardens and only twelve per cent of the parks/nature centers. Percentages of gardens with regularly-scheduled guided tours or lecture/demonstrations for children range from thirty-four per cent for arboreta up to sixty-six per cent for botanical gardens (versus 50% for gardens overall). Only eighteen per cent of the parks/nature centers have lectures or classes for adults, and six per cent have special exhibits. In contrast, sixty-eight per cent of the botanical gardens have the adult classes/lectures, and thirty-one per cent have special exhibits. Except for botanical gardens, the parks/nature centers are most likely to have programs for children not in groups. Although not a hard and fast rule, percentages of gardens with a variety of programming tend to increase with the

Table 68

FREQUENCY OF PUBLIC GARDEN AND MUSEUM PROGRAMS*

(Base: All public gardens and all museums. Data for all museums come from the NEA report, Museums USA (NEA, 1974))

ACTIVITY	PUBLIC GARDENS (FY 1976-77)	ALL MUSEUMS (FY 1971-72)
Guided tours and talks for general groups at the institution		
Regularly	50%	53%
Occasionally	39	30
Guided tours, special lectures/demonstrations at the facility for school children		
Regularly	50	73
Occasionally	37	20
Lectures, classes, clubs, and study groups for adults at the institution		
Regularly	49	31
Occasionally	25	38
Special exhibits		
Regularly	25	not included
Occasionally	32	in NEA study
Classes, clubs, and study groups for children (not school groups)		
Regularly	23	28
Occasionally	29	34
Presentations at schools		
Regularly	10	18
Occasionally	32	38
Radio programs produced by the institution		
Regularly	6	3
Occasionally	14	20
Performing arts presentations prepared by the institution		
Regularly	6	6
Occasionally	6	12
Film series prepared by the institution		
Regularly	4	14
Occasionally	8	16
TV programs produced by the institution		
Regularly	3	4
Occasionally	17	19
Organized school loan service of special materials and collection		
Regularly	2	14
Occasionally	12	22

*Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 69

FREQUENCY OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Guided tours & talks for general groups at the institution:												
REGULARLY	50%	43%	72%	50%	12%	44%	16%	54%	54%	65%	71%	74%
OCCASIONALLY	39	41	24	38	71	44	66	36	42	26	24	10
NOT AT ALL	3	--	2	6	6	11	3	--	4	--	6	10
REFUSED	8	16	2	6	12	--	16	9	--	9	--	5
Guided tours, special lectures/demonstrations at the facility for school children:												
REGULARLY	50	34	66	50	53	39	21	54	46	65	71	68
OCCASIONALLY	37	41	28	38	35	56	53	36	50	26	18	21
NOT AT ALL	5	4	4	6	6	6	8	4	--	--	12	5
REFUSED	8	20	2	6	6	--	18	4	4	9	--	5
Lectures, classes, clubs, & study groups for adults at institution:												
REGULARLY	49	43	68	50	18	39	13	50	50	74	65	74
OCCASIONALLY	25	27	14	31	47	22	40	23	31	13	24	5
NOT AT ALL	11	11	4	12	12	28	13	18	8	4	6	16
REFUSED	14	18	14	6	18	11	32	9	12	9	6	5
Special exhibits:												
REGULARLY	25	16	40	31	6	17	5	23	8	44	29	63
OCCASIONALLY	32	27	32	44	35	28	24	32	46	22	53	21
NOT AT ALL	21	16	10	19	41	44	32	23	23	13	12	10
REFUSED	22	39	18	6	18	11	37	23	23	22	6	5

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 69

FREQUENCY OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Classes, clubs & study groups for children (not school groups):												
REGULARLY	23%	20%	32%	12%	24%	17%	8%	46%	8%	26%	35%	37%
OCCASIONALLY	29	30	26	38	35	22	32	18	38	26	18	37
NOT AT ALL	26	18	24	38	18	50	21	27	23	30	41	21
REFUSED	21	32	18	12	18	11	40	4	31	17	6	5
Presentations at schools:												
REGULARLY	10	11	14	--	6	11	3	9	8	17	6	26
OCCASIONALLY	32	27	44	19	24	33	18	32	42	26	53	37
NOT AT ALL	41	41	28	75	47	44	53	46	38	35	35	32
REFUSED	16	20	14	6	24	11	26	14	12	22	6	5
Radio programs produced by the institution:												
REGULARLY	6	7	8	6	--	--	5	4	--	9	6	10
OCCASIONALLY	14	20	16	6	--	11	5	14	19	13	18	21
NOT AT ALL	54	36	50	75	76	67	47	64	54	44	71	53
REFUSED	27	36	26	12	24	22	42	18	27	35	6	16
Performing arts presentations prepared by the institution:												
REGULARLY	6	2	6	6	6	17	3	--	--	9	12	21
OCCASIONALLY	6	2	8	19	--	--	--	--	15	9	--	10
NOT AT ALL	59	52	56	69	71	67	55	73	58	48	71	58
REFUSED	28	43	28	6	24	17	42	27	27	35	18	5

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 69

FREQUENCY OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Film series prepared by the institution:												
REGULARLY	4%	--%	6%	12%	--%	6%	--%	--%	4%	4%	--%	21%
OCCASIONALLY	8	14	4	12	--	6	--	4	15	9	6	16
NOT AT ALL	59	46	56	69	76	72	58	64	54	56	76	47
REFUSED	28	41	30	6	24	17	42	32	27	30	18	5
TV programs produced by the institution:												
REGULARLY	3	2	2	6	--	6	--	--	--	--	6	16
OCCASIONALLY	17	20	18	19	--	17	5	9	23	13	35	26
NOT AT ALL	53	41	50	69	71	61	50	64	50	56	53	47
REFUSED	28	36	30	6	29	17	45	27	27	30	6	10
Organized school loan service of special materials & collections:												
REGULARLY	2	2	2	6	--	--	--	--	4	4	--	5
OCCASIONALLY	12	7	16	12	12	17	5	9	19	9	6	32
NOT AT ALL	59	52	54	75	65	72	58	73	50	52	76	53
REFUSED	26	39	28	6	24	11	37	18	27	35	18	10

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 69

FREQUENCY OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Guided tours & talks for general groups at the institution:																	
REGULARLY	50%	58%	52%	50%	64%	40%	38%	43%	31%	33%	60%	49%	50%	66%	36%	44%	44%
OCCASIONALLY	39	29	40	38	36	60	48	43	54	67	40	38	38	28	36	52	44
NOT AT ALL	3	7	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	12	3	7	--	--
REFUSED	8	7	7	10	--	--	12	11	15	--	--	14	--	3	21	4	11
Guided tours, special lectures/demonstrations at the facility for school children:																	
REGULARLY	50	68	47	52	36	20	32	36	23	33	60	49	46	66	29	48	44
OCCASIONALLY	37	22	40	31	54	80	52	54	54	67	20	30	50	24	43	48	44
NOT AT ALL	5	3	7	7	9	--	2	--	8	--	20	3	4	3	14	--	11
REFUSED	8	7	7	10	--	--	12	11	15	--	--	19	--	7	14	4	--
Lectures, classes, clubs, & study groups for adults at institution:																	
REGULARLY	49	52	53	57	46	40	38	32	54	33	60	60	38	59	36	40	44
OCCASIONALLY	25	20	26	24	18	60	28	32	15	33	40	22	31	21	--	36	33
NOT AT ALL	11	12	9	5	27	--	12	11	15	33	--	3	19	7	29	16	--
REFUSED	14	15	10	12	9	--	22	25	15	--	--	16	12	14	29	8	22
Special exhibits:																	
REGULARLY	25	29	31	31	27	40	10	11	15	--	60	30	8	41	14	16	22
OCCASIONALLY	32	34	31	29	36	40	30	25	38	67	20	32	50	24	7	32	44
NOT AT ALL	21	17	24	21	36	20	20	25	8	33	--	14	35	14	29	28	11
REFUSED	22	20	14	19	--	--	38	36	38	--	20	24	8	21	50	20	22

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 69

FREQUENCY OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Classes, clubs & study groups for children (not school groups):																	
REGULARLY	23%	34%	26%	33%	9%	--%	15%	11%	23%	33%	40%	27%	15%	38%	21%	12%	11%
OCCASIONALLY	29	22	28	29	27	20	35	43	23	--	--	27	38	14	14	44	56
NOT AT ALL	26	24	31	24	46	60	20	21	15	67	40	19	35	34	14	28	11
REFUSED	21	19	16	14	18	20	30	25	38	--	20	24	12	14	50	16	22
Presentations at schools:																	
REGULARLY	10	15	9	12	--	--	5	4	8	--	20	11	--	24	--	12	--
OCCASIONALLY	32	34	34	26	54	60	25	25	31	67	40	32	38	31	36	24	33
NOT AT ALL	41	36	40	43	36	20	50	54	38	33	40	32	54	38	29	56	33
REFUSED	16	15	17	19	9	20	20	18	23	--	--	24	8	7	36	8	33
Radio programs produced by the institution:																	
REGULARLY	6	8	3	5	--	--	2	4	8	--	20	5	--	14	--	--	11
OCCASIONALLY	14	14	14	5	36	40	10	14	--	33	--	8	8	28	21	4	33
NOT AT ALL	54	51	62	67	54	40	48	43	54	67	60	54	73	38	36	76	11
REFUSED	27	27	21	24	9	20	40	39	38	--	20	32	19	21	43	20	44
Performing arts presentations prepared by the institution:																	
REGULARLY	6	10	7	7	9	--	2	--	8	--	--	11	4	7	7	--	11
OCCASIONALLY	6	3	9	7	9	20	2	--	8	--	--	8	12	3	--	4	--
NOT AT ALL	59	59	62	62	64	60	52	54	46	100	80	49	62	62	50	76	44
REFUSED	28	27	21	21	18	20	42	46	38	--	20	32	23	24	43	20	44

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 69

FREQUENCY OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Film series prepared by the institution:																	
REGULARLY	4%	7%	7%	10%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	5%	8%	7%	--%	--%	--%
OCCASIONALLY	8	8	5	--	18	20	8	7	15	--	20	16	--	3	7	4	11
NOT AT ALL	59	58	62	64	54	60	52	54	46	100	60	46	73	62	43	76	33
REFUSED	28	27	22	21	27	20	40	39	38	--	20	32	19	24	50	20	44
TV programs produced by the institution:																	
REGULARLY	3	5	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	3	--	4	11
OCCASIONALLY	17	15	17	10	27	60	15	18	15	33	20	16	8	28	14	8	33
NOT AT ALL	53	52	59	62	64	20	45	43	46	67	60	54	69	45	36	68	11
REFUSED	28	27	22	26	9	20	40	39	38	--	20	30	19	24	50	20	44
Organized school loan service of special materials & collections:																	
REGULARLY	2	3	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	4	3	--	--	--
OCCASIONALLY	12	15	12	14	9	--	10	4	23	33	40	14	8	21	7	--	22
NOT AT ALL	59	52	64	60	73	80	55	61	38	67	60	51	73	55	43	80	33
REFUSED	26	29	22	24	18	20	32	32	38	--	--	32	15	21	50	20	44

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

operating budget. The percentage range tends to be less extreme if the percentages for gardens that sponsor programs regularly are added to percentages for gardens which occasionally have certain programs.

Of the various governing authority categories, those gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations are more likely than average to have all eleven of the types of programs listed in Table 69. In contrast, percentages for the gardens governed by all educational institutions are below the average for gardens overall. Within the educational institution categories, however, the gardens governed by private educational institutions are more likely than gardens governed by public colleges/universities to have most of the programs. Gardens governed by municipal/county governments tend to sponsor higher than average percentages of the various programs, while the reverse is true for state and federal gardens. Percentages of gardens which regularly have the various programs are higher for gardens in New England, the Northeast, and the Midwest; overall percentages are below average for gardens in the other regions.

For each of the educational activities listed in Table 69, the garden directors were asked whether the programs are conducted by paid staff, contract-paid outside staff, volunteers, or a combination of paid staff and volunteers. The results appear in Table 70. For gardens overall, the use of paid staff alone predominates except for performing arts presentations, where equal percentages (8% apiece) of programs are conducted by paid staff and contract-paid outside staff. Of the five types of public gardens, display gardens are the only ones at which the programs are more likely than average to be conducted solely by paid staff. Put another way, this means that the arboreta, botanical gardens, parks/nature centers, and other gardens depend more heavily on volunteers or a combination of volunteers and paid staff than do the display gardens. Overall, gardens with operating budgets of less than $50,000 and with budgets from $100,000 to $249,999 and $250,000 to $499,999 have below average percentages of programs conducted solely by paid staff. Gardens with budgets from $50,000 to $99,999 and budgets greater than $500,000, on the other hand, more often rely solely on paid staff rather than volunteers to conduct programs.

For the eleven program categories, Table 70 indicates that gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations, municipalities, and public educational institutions rely more heavily than gardens overall on volunteers or a combination of volunteers and paid staff to conduct educational programs. State gardens, federal gardens, and gardens governed by private educational institutions, on the other hand, tend to rely solely on paid staff members to conduct programs. Regional analysis indicates that gardens in New England, the Northeast, the Mountain/Plains, and the West rely more heavily on volunteers than do gardens from the Southeast, Midwest, and Canada. There are many

TABLE 70

STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES:
Guided Tours & Talks for General Groups at the Institution

(Base: The 97% of all respondents with such programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	140	44	49	15	16	16	37	22	25	23	16	17
Paid staff	45%	46%	35%	73%	56%	38%	57%	54%	60%	22%	25%	35%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	11	2	16	13	--	31	8	--	8	13	31	18
Combination	30	32	43	7	12	25	5	32	28	52	44	41
Refused	13	18	6	7	31	6	27	14	4	13	--	6

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	140	55	57	41	11	5	39	27	13	3	5	37	23	28	13	25	9
Paid staff	45%	31%	47%	42%	64%	60%	56%	52%	62%	100%	40%	35%	61%	54%	23%	48%	44%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	11	22	5	5	--	20	5	7	--	--	--	8	9	11	8	20	22
Combination	30	31	37	39	36	20	23	26	23	--	40	38	26	25	38	24	22
Refused	13	14	10	15	--	--	15	15	15	--	20	16	4	11	31	8	11

TABLE 70

STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued):
Guided Tours, Special Lectures/Demonstrations at the Facility for School Children

(Base: The 95% of all respondents with such programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	138	42	48	15	16	17	35	21	26	23	15	18
Paid staff	42%	43%	27%	67%	69%	35%	49%	57%	38%	30%	33%	39%
Contract paid	1	--	--	--	6	--	--	5	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	12	14	8	20	--	24	11	--	15	17	20	11
Combination	33	19	58	7	12	41	11	33	38	44	47	44
Refused	12	24	6	7	12	--	29	5	8	9	--	6

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	138	57	54	39	10	5	39	28	12	3	4	36	25	28	12	25	8
Paid staff	42%	32%	41%	33%	60%	60%	54%	50%	67%	100%	50%	28%	60%	50%	25%	40%	50%
Contract paid	1	2	--	--	--	--	3	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	12
Volunteers	12	18	11	10	10	20	10	11	8	--	--	14	4	11	25	16	12
Combination	33	37	41	46	30	20	18	21	8	--	25	36	36	29	33	36	25
Refused	12	12	7	10	--	--	15	14	17	--	25	22	--	11	17	8	--

TABLE 70

STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued):
Lectures, Classes, Clubs & Study Groups for Adults at the Institution

(Base: The 89% of all respondents with such programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	129	39	48	14	15	13	33	18	24	22	16	16
Paid staff	41%	46%	38%	43%	40%	38%	39%	50%	54%	23%	44%	38%
Contract paid	1	--	--	7	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	5	5	2	14	7	8	6	--	4	--	12	12
Combination	30	26	42	21	7	31	9	28	25	54	38	38
Refused	22	23	19	14	40	23	42	17	17	23	6	12

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	129	52	53	40	8	5	35	25	11	2	5	36	21	27	10	21	9
Paid staff	41%	40%	40%	35%	50%	60%	43%	36%	64%	100%	80%	39%	38%	48%	10%	38%	56%
Contract paid	1	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--
Volunteers	5	2	9	5	12	40	3	4	--	--	--	8	10	4	--	--	11
Combination	30	29	36	42	25	--	23	24	18	--	--	36	19	30	30	43	11
Refused	22	29	13	15	12	--	29	32	18	--	20	17	33	18	50	14	22

TABLE 70

STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued):
Special Exhibits

(Base: The 79% of all respondents with such programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	115	37	45	13	10	10	26	17	20	20	15	17
Paid staff	32%	30%	29%	46%	30%	40%	19%	29%	30%	35%	33%	53%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	7	--	9	23	10	--	8	6	5	10	13	--
Combination	26	22	31	23	20	30	4	35	25	25	40	41
Refused	35	49	31	8	40	30	69	29	40	30	13	6

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	115	49	44	33	7	4	32	21	12	2	5	32	17	25	10	18	8
Paid staff	32%	26%	39%	30%	57%	75%	31%	33%	33%	100%	20%	31%	41%	40%	10%	17%	62%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	7	4	9	9	14	--	6	10	--	--	--	6	24	4	--	6	--
Combination	26	35	30	30	29	25	12	5	25	--	40	31	12	28	20	33	12
Refused	35	35	23	30	--	--	50	52	42	--	40	31	24	28	70	44	25

TABLE 70

STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued):
Classes, Clubs & Study Groups for Children (Not School Groups)

(Base: The 74% of all respondents with such programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	107	36	38	10	14	9	30	16	20	16	10	15
Paid staff	34%	39%	18%	60%	50%	22%	30%	44%	25%	25%	50%	40%
Contract paid	2	3	--	--	--	11	--	--	--	6	--	7
Volunteers	8	6	5	10	7	22	3	6	15	6	20	--
Combination	21	11	42	--	--	22	7	31	15	31	10	40
Refused	36	42	34	30	43	22	60	19	45	31	20	13

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	107	45	40	32	6	2	32	22	11	1	3	30	17	19	12	18	8
Paid staff	34%	27%	38%	31%	67%	50%	38%	32%	46%	100%	--%	37%	53%	37%	--%	33%	38%
Contract paid	2	4	2	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	8	4	10	12	--	--	9	14	--	--	--	7	6	10	8	11	--
Combination	21	31	18	22	--	--	12	18	9	--	33	17	18	21	25	28	12
Refused	36	33	32	31	33	50	41	36	46	--	67	33	24.	32	67	28	50

TABLE 70

STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued):
Presentations at Schools

(Base: The 59% of all respondents with such programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	85	26	36	4	9	10	18	12	16	15	11	13
Paid staff	46%	46%	39%	75%	56%	50%	28%	50%	31%	40%	82%	62%
Contract paid	1	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	--
Volunteers	8	4	11	--	--	20	6	8	25	7	--	--
Combination	14	8	25	--	--	10	6	8	19	13	9	31
Refused	31	38	25	25	44	20	61	33	19	40	9	8

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	85	38	35	24	7	4	20	13	8	2	3	25	12	18	10	11	6
Paid staff	46%	42%	54%	46%	71%	75%	35%	31%	50%	100%	--%	48%	67%	61%	40%	18%	33%
Contract paid	1	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	--
Volunteers	8	13	3	4	--	--	10	15	--	--	33	4	8	6	10	18	--
Combination	14	13	11	12	14	--	15	15	12	--	33	12	8	11	--	46	--
Refused	31	29	31	38	14	25	40	38	38	--	33	36	17	17	50	18	67

TABLE 70

STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued):
Radio Programs Produced by the Institution

(Base: The 46% of all respondents with such programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	67	28	25	4	4	6	20	8	12	13	5	9
Paid staff	33%	29%	40%	50%	--%	33%	10%	38%	33%	31%	60%	67%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	2	4	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
Combination	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	66	68	60	50	100	67	85	62	67	69	40	33

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	67	29	22	14	5	3	21	16	6	1	2	17	7	18	9	6	8
Paid staff	33%	31%	41%	29%	60%	67%	19%	25%	--%	100%	--%	18%	29%	61%	22%	--%	50%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	2	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--
Combination	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	66	66	59	71	40	33	81	75	100	--	100	82	71	39	67	100	50

TABLE 70

STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued):
Performing Arts Presentations Prepared by the Institution

(Base: The 41% of all respondents with such programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	59	21	22	5	5	6	17	6	11	12	5	8
Paid staff	8%	5%	14%	20%	--%	--%	6%	--%	9%	--%	--%	38%
Contract paid	8	5	4	40	--	17	--	--	18	17	--	12
Volunteers	3	--	--	20	20	--	--	--	9	--	20	--
Combination	7	--	9	--	--	33	--	--	--	8	20	25
Refused	71	90	68	20	80	50	94	100	64	75	60	12

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	59	24	22	16	4	2	19	13	7	--	1	19	10	11	7	6	5
Paid staff	8%	4%	14%	12%	--%	50%	5%	--%	14%	--%	--%	10%	10%	--%	14%	--%	20%
Contract paid	8	12	9	6	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	10	18	--	--	--
Volunteers	3	--	4	--	25	--	5	--	14	--	--	5	10	--	--	--	--
Combination	7	17	9	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	10	9	--	--	--
Refused	71	67	59	62	50	50	90	100	71	--	100	63	60	64	86	100	80

TABLE 70

STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued):
Film Series Prepared by the Institution

(Base: The 41% of all respondents with such programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	60	24	22	5	4	5	16	8	12	10	4	10
Paid staff	15%	12%	9%	40%	--%	40%	--%	12%	25%	20%	--%	30%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Combination	7	--	14	20	--	--	--	--	8	--	--	30
Refused	77	88	73	40	100	60	100	88	67	80	100	30

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	60	25	22	15	5	2	19	13	7	--	2	20	7	11	8	6	6
Paid staff	15%	24%	14%	7%	20%	50%	5%	8%	--%	--%	--%	20%	14%	9%	12%	17%	17%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Combination	7	8	14	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	--	18	--	--	--
Refused	77	68	68	67	80	50	95	92	100	--	100	70	86	64	88	83	83

TABLE 70

STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued):
TV Programs Produced by the Institution

(Base: The 47% of all respondents with such programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	68	26	25	5	5	7	19	8	13	10	8	10
Paid staff	34%	31%	28%	80%	--%	57%	10%	25%	31%	20%	62%	80%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Combination	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	66	69	72	20	100	43	90	75	69	80	38	20

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	68	28	24	16	4	4	22	16	7	1	2	17	8	16	9	8	8
Paid staff	34%	32%	38%	25%	50%	75%	23%	25%	14%	100%	50%	24%	38%	56%	11%	12%	50%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Combination	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	66	68	62	75	50	25	77	75	86	--	50	76	62	44	89	88	50

TABLE 70

STAFFING OF EDUCATIONAL AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES (Continued):
Organized School Loan Service of Special Materials and Collections

(Base: The 41% of all respondents with such programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	59	21	23	4	6	5	16	6	13	11	4	9
Paid staff	14%	10%	13%	50%	17%	--%	6%	17%	8%	18%	--%	33%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	5	5	--	--	17	20	--	--	8	9	25	--
Combination	7	5	9	--	--	20	6	17	8	--	--	11
Refused	75	81	78	50	67	60	88	67	77	73	75	56

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	59	28	21	17	3	1	18	11	8	1	2	18	7	13	8	5	6
Paid staff	14%	21%	10%	12%	--%	--%	6%	--%	12%	100%	--%	6%	29%	31%	--%	--%	17%
Contract paid	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Volunteers	5	4	10	12	--	--	6	9	--	--	--	11	--	8	--	--	--
Combination	7	4	5	6	--	--	11	9	12	--	50	11	14	--	--	--	--
Refused	75	71	76	71	100	100	78	82	75	--	50	72	57	62	100	100	83

exceptions, as detailed examination of Table 70 will indicate, but these conclusions are based on a very general overall comparison for all eleven types of programs. Although it is very unusual for more than thirty per cent of the gardens within any of the garden subcategories to rely solely on volunteers to conduct educational programs, it is very common for gardens to rely heavily on a combination of paid staff and volunteers (Table 70).

Observation:

This reliance on volunteers, either alone or in combination with paid staff, raises serious questions about the ability of public gardens to conduct educational programs without the assistance of volunteers.

SCHOOL AND UNIVERSITY PROGRAMS

The garden directors were asked whether the school programs emphasize elementary students, secondary students, or both (Table 71). Thirty-seven per cent of the gardens reported that elementary students are emphasized, three per cent cited secondary students, and twenty-seven per cent selected both elementary and secondary students. Percentages do not vary greatly for the various types of public gardens or operating budget categories. Of the governing authority categories, however, state and federal gardens place less emphasis than average on elementary students, and federal gardens emphasize secondary students. Gardens in New England (60%), the West (52%), and Canada (56%) place greater than average (37%) emphasis on elementary students, while the reverse is true for gardens in the Southeast (23%), Midwest (28%), and Mountain/Plains (21%).

To determine the degree of cooperation between schools and gardens, the directors were asked whether the school programs are developed in close cooperation with the schools or are developed by the garden and then offered to the schools. As Table 72 indicates, nearly equal percentages of gardens work closely with the schools or develop the programs separately. Gardens with budgets between $50,000 and $100,000 (36%) and gardens from New England (40%) are nearly twice as likely as average (20% for gardens overall) to work closely with the schools. For museums overall (NEA, 1974), the percentages tended to be higher for institutions which developed the programs first and then offered them to the schools.

In a related question, garden directors were asked if the school programs are supplemented by any preparatory or follow-up activities in the schools. Twenty-four per cent of the gardens do supplement the

TABLE 71

SCHOOL PROGRAM EMPHASIS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Elementary students	37%	34%	40%	38%	35%	33%	32%	41%	38%	39%	41%	32%
Secondary students	3	2	6	--	--	6	--	4	8	--	6	5
Both elementary & secondary students	27	25	30	19	29	28	21	27	27	30	24	37
Question not applicable	25	25	20	31	24	33	37	18	23	17	24	21
Refused	8	14	4	12	12	--	10	9	4	13	6	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Elementary students	37%	37%	36%	43%	18%	20%	35%	36%	38%	67%	60%	40%	23%	28%	21%	52%	56%
Secondary students	3	--	5	2	--	40	5	7	--	--	--	3	8	--	7	--	11
Both elementary & secondary students	27	30	24	21	36	20	28	32	15	--	20	24	27	38	36	20	11
Question not applicable	25	25	21	21	27	--	28	21	38	--	20	22	38	21	29	24	11
Refused	8	7	14	12	18	20	5	4	8	33	--	11	4	14	7	4	11

TABLE 72

WHETHER SCHOOL PROGRAMS WERE PLANNED IN CLOSE COOPERATION WITH SCHOOL OFFICIALS OR DEVELOPED BY THE INSTITUTION ON ITS OWN AND THEN OFFERED

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Close cooperation	20%	16%	24%	19%	29%	11%	16%	36%	19%	13%	18%	21%
Programs developed then offered	21	20	24	19	18	22	16	14	12	39	18	37
Not sure	3	2	4	6	--	--	--	14	4	--	--	--
Question not applicable	41	46	36	56	24	50	53	18	54	39	47	26
Refused	14	16	12	--	29	17	16	18	12	9	18	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Close cooperation	20%	29%	16%	19%	9%	--%	15%	14%	15%	33%	40%	16%	15%	31%	29%	12%	11%
Programs developed then offered	21	19	26	31	9	20	20	25	8	--	--	24	15	17	7	36	33
Not sure	3	--	5	7	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	10	--	4	--
Question not applicable	41	39	38	29	64	60	48	46	54	67	60	43	58	31	43	32	33
Refused	14	14	16	14	18	20	15	11	23	--	--	16	12	10	21	16	22

school programs, while twelve per cent do not (Table 73). The remainder of the gardens either failed to answer the question (18%), were not sure (6%), or said that the question was not applicable (41%). Botanical gardens (36%) and gardens governed by private nonprofit institutions (32%) are more likely than average to supplement the school programs, while the reverse is true for state and federal gardens, gardens governed by private educational institutions, and gardens in the Southeast and Mountain/Plains.

Seventy-five per cent of the public gardens reported that they sponsor programs jointly with colleges or universities (Table 74). This figure is much higher than for museums overall--thirty-nine per cent of which have joint programs or are college/university museums (NEA, 1975). The responses of public garden directors are compared with those of museum directors generally in Table 75. Of the five types of public gardens with joint programs, display gardens have higher than average percentages of programs of work experience without credit and college credit courses taught at the garden; the reverse is true for programs of work experience for credit at the undergraduate level and graduate level research. Except for work experience without credit and work experience for credit at the undergraduate level, parks/nature centers are much less likely to have joint programs than are the other types of gardens. The probability that a garden has a particular program also tends to increase with the size of the operating budget.

For almost all of the joint programs listed in Table 74, the percentages for gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations are higher than average. The reverse is true for the gardens governed by governmental agencies, although there are exceptions within the three subcategories of government agencies. Although gardens governed by educational institutions are more likely than average to have programs of college credit courses and graduate level and undergraduate level research, they are less likely to have programs of work experience for credit. Of the seven geographical regions, New England, the Mountain/Plains, and the West have smaller than average percentages of gardens with programs of work experience without credit, while all of the responding gardens in Canada reported such programs. Work experience for credit at the undergraduate level is most common in the Midwest, where sixty-seven per cent of the gardens have such programs (versus 51% for gardens overall). Graduate level research programs are most common in Canada (75%) and least common in the Northeast (27%) and Mountain/Plains (25%).

TABLE 73

WHETHER SCHOOL PROGRAMS WERE SUPPLEMENTED BY ANY PREPARATORY OR FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITY IN THE SCHOOLS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Programs supplemented	24%	16%	36%	25%	24%	11%	16%	36%	19%	26%	18%	37%
Programs not supplemented	12	14	8	6	18	17	10	4	8	22	12	16
Not sure	6	7	6	--	6	6	5	23	--	--	6	--
Question not applicable	41	48	32	62	24	44	53	18	54	44	41	21
Refused	18	16	18	6	29	22	16	18	19	9	24	26

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Programs supplemented	24%	32%	19%	26%	--%	--%	20%	21%	15%	33%	40%	27%	15%	24%	14%	28%	33%
Programs not supplemented	12	12	14	14	9	20	12	11	15	--	--	19	8	17	--	12	--
Not sure	6	3	9	12	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	--	4	10	7	8	11
Question not applicable	41	36	40	31	64	60	45	43	54	67	60	40	58	28	50	36	22
Refused	18	17	19	17	27	20	18	18	15	--	--	14	15	21	29	16	33

TABLE 74

PROGRAMS SPONSORED JOINTLY WITH COLLEGES OR UNIVERSITIES*

(Base: The 75% of all respondents with such joint programs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	109	35	44	11	8	11	23	18	20	19	13	16
Work experience without credit	58%	49%	59%	82%	62%	54%	30%	56%	60%	63%	77%	75%
Work experience for credit - undergraduate	51	51	50	27	75	64	35	50	40	58	62	75
College credit courses taught at institution	45	49	46	73	12	27	44	28	50	37	62	56
Graduate level research	44	46	52	27	12	46	44	39	55	32	54	44
In service staff training	34	29	39	27	25	46	22	28	15	53	38	56
Undergraduate level research	32	43	32	27	12	18	35	22	35	26	46	31
College credit courses taught by staff away from institution	27	34	27	9	--	36	22	--	35	21	38	50
Work experience for credit - graduate	25	23	25	27	--	46	13	6	35	26	23	50
In service courses for classroom teachers	24	29	25	18	25	9	17	28	30	16	15	38
Observation or participation by teacher trainees	22	29	16	27	25	18	22	22	20	26	15	25
Collection items loaned to colleges	20	17	32	9	--	9	17	11	30	10	23	31
Training programs for professionals in field	17	29	16	--	12	9	9	11	15	21	23	31
Other	21	26	20	46	--	--	26	28	15	26	8	19

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 74

PROGRAMS SPONSORED JOINTLY WITH COLLEGES OR UNIVERSITIES (Continued)*

(Base: The 75% of all respondents with such joint programs)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	109	44	38	27	8	3	38	26	13	3	5	26	21	21	8	20	8
Work experience without credit	58%	66%	47%	44%	50%	67%	60%	58%	69%	33%	40%	65%	62%	57%	38%	40%	100%
Work experience for credit - undergraduate	51	70	45	44	62	--	37	38	31	33	60	46	57	67	50	40	38
College credit courses taught at institution	45	48	32	33	25	33	63	58	69	33	100	42	52	38	38	35	50
Graduate level research	44	46	24	18	25	67	68	77	46	67	80	27	48	38	25	55	75
In service staff training	34	34	40	37	25	100	26	27	31	33	40	31	43	43	38	15	38
Undergraduate level research	32	32	10	15	—	--	58	54	62	33	60	31	29	29	25	30	50
College credit courses taught by staff away from institution	27	30	21	22	12	33	29	31	23	--	20	19	19	38	38	25	38
Work experience for credit - graduate	25	34	18	22	12	--	21	23	15	—	20	19	33	29	25	25	12
In service courses for classroom teachers	24	34	13	18	—	--	26	23	31	33	20	27	14	24	50	15	38
Observation or participation by teacher trainees	22	27	10	11	12	--	32	35	23	33	--	15	33	29	38	10	25
Collection items loaned to colleges	20	20	16	15	--	67	24	19	31	--	20	12	14	14	25	30	50
Training programs for professionals in field	17	25	13	11	12	33	16	15	15	--	20	19	--	29	25	5	50
Other	21	16	24	30	12	—	24	19	38	--	20	31	10	10	25	30	25

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

Table 75

JOINT PROGRAMS MUSEUMS AND PUBLIC GARDENS HAVE WITH COLLEGES/UNIVERSITIES

(The base for the museums is the 39% of museums that are college/university museums or have joint programs with colleges/universities (NEA, 1975). The base for public gardens is the seventy-five per cent of all gardens with such joint programs)*

TYPE OF PROGRAM	PUBLIC GARDENS (FY 1976-77		ALL MUSEUMS (FY 1971-72)	
	%	Rank	%	Rank
Work experience without credit	58	1	61	1
Work experience for credit--undergraduate level	51	2	47	4
College credit courses taught at the institution	45	3	45	5
Graduate level research	44	4	55	3
In-service staff training	34	5	not included	
Undergraduate level research	32	6	58	2
College credit courses taught by staff away from the institution	27	7	36	8
Work experience for credit--graudate level	25	8	29	9
In-service courses for classroom teachers	24	9	27	10
Observation or participation by teacher trainees	22	10	37	7
Collection items loaned to colleges	20	11	42	6
Training programs for professionals in the field	17	12	24	11
Other	21		15	

*Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

The garden directors were asked to select their institution's most important educational activities from the two lists of programs which formed the basis for Tables 69 and 74. The results (Table 76) indicate that classes and tours take precedence over joint programs with colleges and universities. Lectures and classes for adults were cited most frequently by the public garden directors (52%). Guided tours and special programs at the garden for school children are second in importance to the gardens overall (48%). Eighth and ninth in importance are work experience without credit (5%) and presentations at schools (4%). Of the garden types, arboreta and parks/nature centers place less significance on guided tours and talks for general groups than do gardens overall. Botanical gardens place the most emphasis on lectures and classes for adults (67% versus 51% for all gardens). Tours and talks for general groups is the most important educational activity for display gardens (71% versus 40% for gardens overall), while guided tours for children is the most important activity at parks/nature centers (67% versus 48% for gardens overall). Government gardens place the most significance on adult programs, while gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations emphasize programs at the garden for school children. Gardens in the Southeast, West, and Canada place the most emphasis on children's programs, and gardens in the Northeast, Midwest, and Mountain/Plains selected adult educational programs as most important.

Fifty-seven per cent of the garden directors reported that their educational programs are evaluated periodically (Table 77). Of the five types of gardens, only botanical gardens are more likely than average (66% versus 57% for gardens overall) to evaluate their programs. The proportion of gardens which evaluate educational programs generally increases with the operating budget, although gardens with budgets between $250,000 and $500,000 (78%) are most likely to evaluate programs. Of the nine governing authority categories, gardens governed by state agencies (27%) and public educational institutions (43%) are least likely to have regular program evaluations, and, of the various regions, the Northeast (49%), Southeast (46%), and the Mountain/Plains (43%) have the lowest percentages of evaluation programs. For the gardens which do evaluate their programs periodically, the most common forms of evaluation include judgments by the staff (73%) and the pattern and numbers of people registering for various courses through the years (13%) (Table 78). Small percentages of gardens rely on input from the board of trustees (11%), responses to surveys (8%), student critiques (6%), and input from school officials (6%).

The directors were asked whether or not the garden sponsors non-horticultural activities to bring people to the facility and to

TABLE 76

MOST IMPORTANT EDUCATIONAL ACTIVITIES*

(Base: The 81% of all respondents which listed their most important educational activities)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	118	35	45	14	9	15	25	19	22	22	13	17
Lectures, classes, clubs & study groups for adults at institution	52%	49%	67%	50%	22%	40%	32%	47%	50%	73%	46%	71%
Guided tours, special lectures / demonstrations at the facility for school children	48	40	53	29	67	53	32	42	50	54	62	53
Guided tours & talks for general groups at the institution	40	23	44	71	11	53	32	32	41	46	31	59
Classes, clubs & study groups for children (not school groups)	14	17	9	14	22	20	28	26	--	14	8	6
Graduate level research	11	11	16	7	--	7	12	10	14	9	8	12
College credit courses taught at institution	10	14	11	7	11	--	12	10	14	9	--	12
Work experience for credit - undergraduate	9	14	7	14	11	--	4	16	9	--	23	12
Work experience without credit	5	3	4	7	--	13	4	5	4	9	8	--
Presentations at schools	4	6	--	--	--	20	--	5	4	--	15	6
Other	28	31	24	50	22	13	40	37	41	9	23	12

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 76

MOST IMPORTANT EDUCATIONAL ACTIVITIES (Continued)*

(Base: The 81% of all respondents which listed their most important educational activities)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	118	48	48	35	9	4	34	23	12	3	5	29	21	24	11	22	6
Lectures, classes, clubs & study groups for adults at institution	52%	58%	62%	74%	22%	50%	32%	30%	42%	33%	40%	62%	38%	62%	64%	46%	33%
Guided tours, special lectures / demonstrations at the facility for school children	48	62	46	43	56	50	29	39	8	—	--	48	57	38	46	54	67
Guided tours & talks for general groups at the institution	40	31	54	54	56	50	29	30	25	--	20	38	52	38	46	41	17
Classes, clubs & study groups for children (not school groups)	14	19	15	20	—	--	6	9	—	--	40	7	5	25	27	14	--
Graduate level research	11	8	2	--	--	25	24	30	8	33	--	7	19	8	9	9	33
College credit courses taught at institution	10	12	6	6	11	--	24	26	17	--	20	14	10	8	--	4	33
Work experience for credit - undergraduate	9	10	8	9	11	--	6	9	--	33	20	7	14	12	9	4	--
Work experience without credit	5	6	2	--	--	25	6	--	17	33	--	3	10	4	--	4	17
Presentations at schools	4	6	4	--	11	25	--	--	--	--	--	3	5	4	9	4	--
Other	28	25	20	14	11	25	56	48	67	33	60	24	14	21	18	32	100

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 77

WHETHER PROGRAMS ARE EVALUATED PERIODICALLY TO INSURE THEIR RELEVANCY

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Programs evaluated periodically	57%	57%	66%	50%	47%	44%	40%	50%	62%	78%	59%	63%
Programs not evaluated periodically	14	20	14	19	6	6	21	18	15	13	--	10
Not sure	2	2	--	--	6	6	5	--	--	4	--	--
Question not applicable	17	11	12	31	18	28	24	14	12	--	35	16
Refused	10	9	8	--	24	17	10	18	12	4	6	10

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Programs evaluated periodically	57%	63%	53%	60%	27%	60%	50%	43%	69%	67%	100%	49%	46%	69%	43%	60%	67%
Programs not evaluated periodically	14	8	16	14	27	--	25	32	8	33	--	14	15	14	14	20	11
Not sure	2	3	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	8	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	17	15	14	12	18	20	20	21	15	--	--	24	19	10	21	12	11
Refused	10	10	14	12	18	20	5	4	8	--	--	11	12	7	21	8	11

TABLE 78

HOW EDUCATION PROGRAMS ARE EVALUATED*

(Base: The 43% of all respondents which 1) evaluate programs periodically and 2) answered this question.
Note: 57% of all respondents evaluate programs periodically.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	63	21	26	6	6	4	12	10	12	16	6	7
Staff evaluation	73%	86%	65%	67%	83%	50%	83%	70%	67%	62%	100%	71%
Public response to course offerings	13	10	12	17	17	25	8	30	25	6	--	--
Board input	11	10	15	17	--	--	25	10	8	6	--	14
Response to surveys	8	10	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	25	--	14
Student critiques	6	19	--	--	--	--	--	10	8	6	17	--
Input from school officials	6	5	--	33	--	25	--	10	--	6	17	14
Input from Advisory Committee	5	14	--	--	--	--	25	--	--	--	--	--
Other	6	5	8	17	--	--	--	10	17	6	--	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 78

HOW EDUCATION PROGRAMS ARE EVALUATED (Continued)*

(Base: The 43% of all responsents which 1) evaluate programs periodically and 2) answered this question.
Note: 57% of all respondents evaluate programs periodically.)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	63	28	21	17	2	2	19	11	9	2	5	15	10	10	5	14	4
Staff evaluation	73%	71%	71%	65%	100%	100%	74%	82%	67%	100%	80%	73%	70%	80%	100%	57%	75%
Public response to course offerings	13	7	14	18	--	--	21	18	22	50	--	7	10	20	20	14	25
Board input	11	21	--	--	--	--	5	9	--	--	40	20	10	--	--	7	--
Response to surveys	8	7	14	18	--	--	5	--	11	--	--	7	--	10	--	21	--
Student critiques	6	11	--	--	--	--	10	--	22	--	20	13	--	--	20	--	--
Input from school officials	6	14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	20	--	7	--
Input from Advisory Committee	5	--	--	--	--	--	16	18	11	--	20	--	--	--	20	7	--
Other	6	--	5	6	--	--	16	9	22	--	--	7	20	--	--	7	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

interest them in the garden's horticultural facilities and programs (Table 79). Two in five of the gardens do sponsor such non-horticultural activities. Botanical gardens (50%) and display gardens (62%) are most likely to do so, while arboreta (30%), parks/nature centers (29%), and other gardens (28%) are less likely to do it. Percentages tend to increase with the size of the operating budget, although the percentage is highest (61%) for gardens in the $250,000 to $499,999 category. Gardens governed by municipal/county (60%) and state (46%) governments are more likely to sponsor other activities. The percentage is nearly average for gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations (42% versus 40% for gardens overall), and the percentages are below average for gardens governed by educational institutions. Two regions (the Midwest and the Mountain/Plains) have higher than average percentages of gardens which sponsor non-horticultural activities.

RESEARCH AND PUBLICATIONS

When asked about the importance of research at the institution, ten per cent of the garden directors reported that research is a primary function, and twenty-two per cent said that research is a major function but not primary (Table 80). Although only four per cent of all museums considered research to be a primary function (NEA, 1975), the percentage of museums and gardens which consider research to be either a primary or major function is nearly the same (32% for gardens and 33% for all museums). None of the display gardens or parks/nature centers considers research to be a primary function; the percentage is highest for other gardens (17%). The percentage of gardens citing research as a primary function increases with the operating budget; however, the percentage of garden directors reporting that research is not a function of the institution does not change significantly for the various operating budget categories. Except for federal gardens (80% of which cited research as a primary function), of the governing authority categories, only those gardens governed by educational institutions have higher than average percentages of gardens which consider research to be a primary or major function. Eighty per cent of the gardens in New England and eighty-nine per cent of the Canadian gardens cited research as a primary or major function (versus 32% for gardens overall).

Forty-two per cent of the gardens undertook some form of formal research in FY 1976-77 (Table 81), and twenty-one per cent of them sponsored research in FY 1976-77 (Table 82). These tables support the observation that research is somewhat more important to public gardens than to museums overall, because only thirty-five per cent of all museums undertook or sponsored research in FY 1971-72 (NEA, 1975). Of the garden types, arboreta and botanical gardens were more likely than

TABLE 79

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION SPONSORS OTHER CULTURAL ACTIVITIES TO STIMULATE INTEREST IN THE INSTITUTION'S HORTICULTURAL FACILITIES AND PROGRAMS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Other activities sponsored	40%	30%	50%	62%	29%	28%	18%	27%	46%	61%	53%	53%
No other activities sponsored	44	59	40	19	53	33	60	54	42	30	35	26
Not sure	1	—	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	4	—	—
Question not applicable	6	2	2	19	—	17	10	—	4	—	6	10
Refused	10	9	8	—	18	17	10	18	8	4	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions			Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private								
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Other activities sponsored	40%	42%	52%	60%	46%	--%	22%	21%	31%	33%	--%	38%	35%	55%	50%	36%	33%
No other activities sponsored	44	39	34	29	36	80	65	68	54	67	100	46	38	34	21	56	56
Not sure	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	—	—	—
Question not applicable	6	7	2	2	—	—	8	7	8	—	—	5	15	3	7	—	—
Refused	10	10	12	10	18	20	5	4	8	—	—	11	8	7	21	8	11

TABLE 80

IMPORTANCE OF RESEARCH AT THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Research is the primary function	10%	11%	12%	--%	--%	17%	5%	--%	15%	4%	18%	21%
Research is a major function, but not primary	22	27	36	--	6	6	21	23	27	26	12	21
Research is only a minor function	29	36	24	44	29	11	32	36	23	22	41	21
Research is not a function of institution	30	16	20	50	47	56	29	36	27	30	24	32
Refused	10	9	8	6	18	11	13	4	8	17	6	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Research is the primary function	10%	8%	7%	--%	--%	80%	12%	11%	15%	--%	20%	8%	4%	7%	7%	16%	22%
Research is a major function, but not primary	22	24	12	10	27	--	38	46	23	33	60	14	23	14	14	24	67
Research is only a minor function	29	37	22	24	27	--	28	25	31	33	20	22	42	38	21	32	--
Research is not a function of institution	30	24	43	48	36	20	18	11	31	33	--	43	27	31	36	24	--
Refused	10	7	16	19	9	--	5	7	--	--	--	14	4	10	21	4	11

TABLE 81

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION UNDERTOOK FORMAL RESEARCH PROJECTS IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Undertook research	42%	54%	56%	12%	12%	28%	32%	32%	54%	30%	59%	58%
No research undertaken	51	39	38	81	76	67	63	54	42	56	41	37
Not sure	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	4	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	1	2	2	--	--	--	--	4	4	--	--	--
Refused	5	4	4	6	12	--	5	4	--	13	--	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Undertook research	42%	48%	29%	21%	36%	80%	60%	64%	54%	33%	80%	35%	35%	38%	29%	48%	89%
No research undertaken	51	48	60	64	64	20	35	32	38	67	20	57	62	52	64	44	11
Not sure	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
Question not applicable	1	2	2	2	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	5	3	7	10	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	5	4	3	7	8	--

TABLE 82

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION SPONSORED FORMAL RESEARCH IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Sponsored research	21%	23%	34%	6%	6%	11%	16%	23%	19%	13%	41%	26%
No research sponsored	57	52	40	88	82	67	66	50	58	65	53	42
Not sure	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	4	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	3	4	2	--	--	6	3	4	4	--	--	5
Refused	18	20	24	6	12	11	16	18	19	22	6	26

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Sponsored research	21%	22%	9%	5%	18%	20%	38%	43%	31%	--%	80%	14%	23%	10%	21%	28%	33%
No research sponsored	57	58	66	71	54	40	40	39	38	67	--	68	62	62	64	52	22
Not sure	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
Question not applicable	3	--	5	2	9	20	2	4	--	33	--	3	--	7	7	--	--
Refused	18	20	19	19	18	20	20	14	31	--	20	16	15	17	7	20	44

average to have undertaken or sponsored research, while display gardens, parks/nature centers, and other gardens had smaller than average proportions of institutions which did so. Percentages also tended to rise for both types of research as the operating budget increased. Percentages were above average for gardens governed by educational institutions and federal governements, about average for gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations, and below average for municipal/county and state gardens. According to regional distribution, research activities were concentrated in New England, the West, and Canada during FY 1976-77.

The garden directors were shown a list of eleven research fields and were asked to indicate in which areas the garden had undertaken research projects in FY 1976-77. Table 83 shows the percentages for those gardens which undertook research during this period. Ornamentals breeding and evaluation, taxonomic studies, and cold hardiness research were most common. Ecological studies, pest control research, drought resistance studies, phenological research, and disease control projects were less common, and the least common research areas were pollution studies and breeding and evaluation of turf and vegetables. Not surprisingly, almost no parks/nature centers were involved in these research areas. Display gardens were most involved of the garden types in breeding and evaluation of ornamentals, vegetables and turf, while the botanical gardens were involved most deeply in taxonomic and ecological studies. Arboreta were involved in higher than average percentages in studies of cold hardiness, drought resistance, and phenology. Interestingly enough, there did not seem to be any clear relationship between the research areas and the size of the operating budget. The involvement of gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations tended to parallel that for gardens overall. Government gardens were more involved than average in these research areas; however, there is a great deal of variation within the three government categories. Gardens governed by all educational institutions were involved less in research, except for the areas of taxonomy and phenology. Research in ornamentals breeding and evaluation was least likely to have been undertaken by gardens governed by private educational institutions. Of the various regions, it is impossible to select one or more that overall had consistently higher or lower than average percentages of gardens which undertook research projects in FY 1976-77. However, a few selected highs and lows might be mentioned. The Midwest and Canada had higher than average proportions of gardens involved in ornamentals breeding and evaluation; the reverse was true for gardens in New England and the Mountain/Plains. Taxonomic research was most common in the West and Canada and least so in the Southeast and Midwest. Although nineteen per cent of the gardens which undertook research projects in FY 1976-77 were involved in pest control studies, none of the gardens from the Mountain/Plains or West undertook research

TABLE 83

RESEARCH AREAS UNDERTAKEN IN FISCAL 1976-77*

(Base: The 50% of all respondents which undertook some area of research in 1976-77)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	72	27	31	6	3	5	14	10	16	9	11	12
Ornamentals breeding and evaluation	56%	59%	55%	67%	--%	60%	50%	50%	50%	56%	64%	67%
Taxonomic studies	43	37	61	17	--	20	29	20	69	22	46	58
Cold hardiness studies	38	56	26	17	--	60	21	60	38	33	36	42
Ecological studies	24	18	32	--	--	40	29	--	25	22	18	42
Pest control studies	19	18	16	17	67	20	7	10	19	44	27	17
Drought resistance studies	18	22	16	--	--	40	29	10	12	11	18	25
Phenology studies	18	30	13	--	--	20	14	10	12	22	36	17
Pollution studies	18	11	16	17	67	40	7	--	12	22	18	50
Disease control studies	17	15	16	17	--	40	14	10	12	22	9	33
Turf breeding and evaluation	6	4	6	17	--	--	--	10	12	11	--	--
Vegetable breeding and evaluation	6	--	10	17	--	--	7	10	--	--	--	17
Other studies undertaken	29	26	32	17	33	40	29	40	31	22	36	17

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 83

RESEARCH AREAS UNDERTAKEN IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)*

(Base: The 50% of all respondents which undertook some area of research in 1976-77)

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions										
				Municipal/ County	State	Federal		Public	Private								
	Total		Total				Total			Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	72	33	20	10	6	4	28	19	10	1	4	17	12	13	5	13	8
Ornamentals breeding and evaluation	56%	52%	65%	70%	33%	100%	46%	63%	20%	100%	25%	47%	58%	77%	20%	54%	75%
Taxonomic studies	43	42	30	40	—	50	50	47	50	—	50	41	25	23	40	69	62
Cold hardiness studies	38	27	55	40	50	100	32	37	30	100	50	47	25	46	20	31	38
Ecological studies	24	18	25	40	—	25	25	26	20	—	25	24	17	23	20	31	25
Pest control studies	19	21	35	30	33	50	7	—	20	—	25	18	33	31	—	—	25
Drought resistance studies	18	15	25	20	17	50	11	10	10	—	—	6	25	23	20	38	—
Phenology studies	18	15	5	—	17	—	29	26	40	—	25	35	—	8	20	23	12
Pollution studies	18	18	35	40	17	50	7	10	—	—	—	41	17	15	20	8	—
Disease control studies	17	15	30	40	—	50	7	5	10	—	—	18	8	31	20	8	25
Turf breeding and evaluation	6	3	15	10	17	25	4	5	—	—	—	—	8	8	—	8	12
Vegetable breeding and evaluation	6	9	5	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	—	17	—	—	—	12
Other studies undertaken	29	30	20	20	17	25	36	37	30	—	25	18	33	23	40	31	50

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

in this area. Drought resistance studies were most common in the West, and air pollution studies were undertaken by gardens in the Northeast in the largest proportions.

Table 84 is similar to Table 83, except that it shows the percentages of gardens sponsoring research in certain areas during FY 1976-77 rather than undertaking the research directly. The percentages are based on the seventeen per cent of all respondents that listed areas of research sponsored by the institution. Twenty-one per cent of all garden directors indicated that their institution sponsored research in FY 1976-77 (Table 82). The relationships in Table 84 are quite similar to those in Table 83. As was the case for research projects undertaken by the gardens, areas of sponsored research were concentrated in the arboreta and botanical gardens, with very few display gardens, parks/nature centers, or other gardens being involved. Although government gardens were more likely than average to undertake many research areas, the reverse was true for sponsored research. Educational institutions which sponsored research in FY 1976-77 showed higher than average involvement in many of the research areas.

Publications provide another means through which public gardens conduct research and educational activities. Table 85 presents the list of publications shown to garden directors and the percentages of gardens which produced each type of publication in FY 1976-77. The percentages are based on the eighty-three per cent of all gardens which cited types of publications produced during FY 1976-77. Illustrated guides or descriptive pamphlets were produced most frequently (58%), followed by annual reports (44%), display or exhibit pamphlets (42%), course lists (40%), plant information leaflets (38%), and popular periodicals (19%). Those publications least often published in FY 1976-77 included popular books or pamphlets (13%), scholarly or scientific books (12%), scholarly journals (10%), collection catalogues (8%), and biennial reports (4%). None of the parks/nature centers prepared course lists and plant information leaflets were most frequently prepared by botanical gardens and display gardens. Publication of collection catalogues and scholarly books and journals was generally limited to arboreta and botanical gardens. The number of publications generally rose with the size of the operating budget, except that it was often the gardens with budgets between $250,000 and $999,999 which had the highest percentages of many of the publications.

Gardens governed by private nonprofit insitutions tended to have higher than average percentages of gardens producing many of the publications (Table 85). Government-controlled gardens generally produced average percentages of all publications, except for lower than average percentages for formal annual reports, popular periodicals or books, and scholarly or scientific publications. Gardens governed by private educational institutions were more likely than average to

TABLE 84

RESEARCH AREAS SPONSORED IN FISCAL 1976-77*

(Base: The 17% of all respondents which listed areas of research sponsored in 1976-77.
Note: 21% of all respondents sponsored research during fiscal 1976-77.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	24	10	11	1	1	1	7	3	3	--	8	3
Taxonomic studies	42%	40%	54%	--%	--%	--%	14%	33%	67%	--%	50%	67%
Ecological studies	33	40	36	--	--	--	43	33	33	--	12	67
Ornamental breeding and evaluation	29	40	27	--	--	--	29	33	33	--	25	33
Phenology studies	25	40	18	--	--	--	--	--	67	--	38	33
Pest control studies	17	30	9	--	--	--	14	33	33	--	--	33
Disease control studies	8	10	--	--	--	100	--	--	--	--	25	--
Drought resistance studies	8	20	--	--	--	--	29	--	--	--	--	--
Vegetable breeding and evaluation	8	--	18	--	--	--	14	33	--	--	--	--
Cold hardiness studies	4	10	--	--	--	--	14	--	--	--	--	--
Pollution studies	4	10	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	33
Other studies sponsored	38	20	46	100	100	--	29	67	--	--	50	33

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 84

RESEARCH AREAS SPONSORED IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)*

(Base: The 17% of all respondents which listed areas of research sponsored in 1976-77.
Note: 21% of all respondents sponsored research during fiscal 1976-77.)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	24	11	5	2	2	1	10	7	3	--	4	2	6	3	3	4	2
Taxonomic studies	42%	46%	--%	--%	--%	--%	60%	43%	100%	--%	50%	50%	33%	67%	--%	50%	50%
Ecological studies	33	36	20	--	50	--	30	29	33	--	25	50	17	67	33	50	--
Ornamental breeding and evaluation	29	18	--	--	--	--	50	71	--	--	--	50	50	33	--	25	50
Phenology studies	25	18	--	--	--	--	40	43	33	--	25	50	--	33	--	25	100
Pest control studies	17	9	20	--	50	--	20	29	--	--	--	50	--	--	33	25	50
Disease control studies	8	--	40	--	50	100	--	--	--	--	--	50	17	--	--	--	--
Drought resistance studies	8	--	20	--	50	--	10	--	33	--	--	--	--	--	33	25	--
Vegetable breeding and evaluation	8	18	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	25	--	17	--	--	--	--
Cold hardiness studies	4	--	20	--	50	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	33	--	--
Pollution studies	4	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	50	--	--	--	--	--
Other studies sponsored	38	46	40	100	--	--	30	29	33	--	25	--	33	33	67	50	50

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 85

PUBLICATIONS PRODUCED IN FISCAL 1976-77*

(Base: The 83% of all respondents which produced publications in 1976-77)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	120	37	46	12	11	14	26	19	23	19	15	18
Illustrated guides or descriptive pamphlet	58%	49%	67%	67%	54%	43%	38%	68%	52%	74%	60%	61%
Formal Annual Report	44	51	39	33	46	50	35	47	39	42	67	44
Display or exhibit pamphlet	42	35	52	42	27	43	19	42	35	53	40	78
Course list	40	35	54	33	--	43	8	37	56	53	47	50
Plant information leaflets	38	24	52	50	27	21	27	26	26	53	27	72
Popular periodicals	19	27	26	8	--	--	12	16	13	5	40	39
Popular book or pamphlet	13	11	17	8	--	21	4	--	22	5	27	28
Scholarly or scientific book	12	11	20	--	--	14	4	--	13	10	33	22
Scholarly journals	10	11	17	--	--	--	--	--	13	5	20	28
Catalog of collections	8	11	11	--	--	7	--	21	9	10	7	6
Biennial report	4	3	6	--	--	7	--	--	4	16	--	6
Other	17	14	26	--	9	14	19	21	9	5	27	22

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 85

PUBLICATIONS PRODUCED IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)*

(Base: The 83% of all respondents which produced publications in 1976-77)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	120	50	46	33	8	5	35	25	11	2	5	30	20	27	6	23	9
Illustrated guides or descriptive pamphlet	58%	68%	59%	61%	75%	20%	40%	40%	36%	50%	60%	50%	40%	67%	100%	61%	56%
Formal Annual Report	44	58	30	24	38	60	46	52	36	--	60	50	40	41	17	44	56
Display or exhibit pamphlet	42	48	41	42	38	40	31	28	36	50	60	43	45	48	17	30	56
Course list	40	52	41	46	25	40	29	20	54	--	80	60	15	33	33	39	33
Plant information leaflets	38	28	48	48	38	60	26	28	27	50	40	40	35	41	--	35	56
Popular periodicals	19	22	11	15	--	--	29	28	36	--	40	23	20	7	17	13	44
Popular book or pamphlet	13	18	9	6	12	20	9	8	9	--	20	13	15	7	--	13	33
Scholarly or scientific book	12	20	9	9	--	20	9	8	9	--	20	13	10	7	33	13	11
Scholarly journals	10	14	2	--	--	20	11	12	9	--	20	10	5	4	--	13	33
Catalog of collections	8	10	11	12	12	--	11	12	9	--	--	17	5	4	17	4	11
Biennial report	4	--	9	12	--	--	3	4	9	--	--	7	--	--	--	13	--
Other	17	12	24	21	25	40	14	16	9	50	20	23	10	15	--	17	22

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

publish popular periodicals and course lists and less likely to produce illustrated guides or pamphlets, annual reports, and plant information leaflets. Overall, gardens in the Northeast and Canada were more involved in publications and those gardens in the Southeast, Mountain/Plains, and West were involved less than average in the preparation of publications during FY 1976-77.

TRAVELING EXHIBITS

Thirty-three per cent of the North American public gardens prepared traveling exhibitions that were displayed away from the institution during FY 1976-77 (Table 86). The percentage is very close to that for museums, thirty-four per cent of which sent out traveling exhibits in FY 1971-72 (NEA, 1975). For public gardens the percentages range from twenty-four per cent for parks/nature centers to forty-four per cent for botanical gardens. The percentages tend to increase with the size of the operating budget. Of the governing authority categories, the percentage was highest for state gardens (46%) and lowest for gardens governed by public educational institutions (29%). Percentages ranged from nineteen per cent for gardens in the Southeast and twenty-one per cent for Mountain/Plains gardens up to fifty-four per cent for gardens in the Northeast and eighty per cent for New England.

The types of traveling exhibits or programs that were sent out in FY 1976-77 are listed in Table 87. Percentages based on those gardens which prepared traveling exhibits reveal that flower show exhibits (56%) were most common and public relations exhibits (16%) were the second most common type of exhibit. Other exhibits included fair exhibits (16%), exhibits or displays for professional meetings (10%) or department stores (8%), slide presentations (6%), and propagation/pruning demonstrations (6%). Table 88 indicates where the traveling exhibits were displayed. Community centers were the most common site, followed by storefronts/neighborhood institutions, other museums/gardens, elementary schools, secondary schools, and colleges/universities (in that order). The NEA's study of museums (NEA, 1975) had found that the most common sites for museum traveling exhibitions were, in order, other museums, colleges or universities, community centers, elementary and secondary schools, and storefront museums.

MEMBERSHIP PROGRAMS

Fifty-one per cent of the public gardens have paid membership groups (Table 89). This percentage is identical with that found for

TABLE 86

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION PREPARED ANY TRAVELING EXHIBITIONS THAT WERE DISPLAYED AWAY FROM THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Had traveling exhibits	36%	32%	44%	38%	24%	33%	18%	27%	38%	52%	41%	53%
No traveling exhibits	50	54	48	56	53	39	63	54	54	44	41	32
Question not applicable	3	2	--	6	--	11	5	--	--	--	6	5
Refused	11	11	8	--	24	17	13	18	8	4	12	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Had traveling exhibits	36%	39%	40%	38%	46%	40%	30%	29%	38%	--%	80%	54%	19%	28%	21%	32%	44%
No traveling exhibits	50	46	47	50	36	40	60	61	54	100	20	32	62	59	57	60	44
Question not applicable	3	3	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	8	3	--	--	--
Refused	11	12	12	10	18	20	8	7	8	--	--	11	12	10	21	8	11

TABLE 87

TYPES OF TRAVELING EXHIBITS OR PROGRAMS*

(Base: The 34% of all respondents which 1) have traveling exhibits and 2) answered the question.
Note: 36% of all respondents have traveling exhibits.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	50	13	21	6	4	6	7	6	9	11	7	10
Flower show exhibit	56%	54%	57%	67%	75%	33%	71%	83%	44%	36%	86%	40%
Public relations exhibit	16	23	14	33	--	--	--	--	--	27	14	40
Fair exhibit	16	--	24	--	25	33	29	17	22	18	--	10
Professional meeting exhibit	10	23	5	--	25	--	43	17	11	--	--	--
Department store exhibit	8	--	19	--	--	--	--	17	11	--	14	10
Film or slide presentation	6	8	--	--	--	33	--	--	11	18	--	--
Propagation/pruning demonstration	6	8	10	--	--	--	--	17	--	--	14	10
Display panel	6	15	5	--	--	--	14	--	--	--	14	10
Other	8	8	14	--	--	--	--	--	11	9	--	20

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 87

TYPES OF TRAVELING EXHIBITS OR PROGRAMS (Continued)*

(Base: The 34% of all respondents which 1) have traveling exhibits and 2) answered the question.
Note: 36% of all respondents have traveling exhibits.)

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions										
				Municipal/		Federal			Private						Mountain/		
	Total		Total	County	State		Total	Public		Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	50	22	22	15	5	2	12	8	5	---	4	20	5	6	3	8	4
Flower show exhibit	56%	64%	50%	53%	60%	--%	58%	62%	40%	--%	50%	65%	80%	17%	67%	50%	50%
Public relations exhibit	16	9	18	20	---	50	17	25	20	---	---	25	20	17	---	---	25
Fair exhibit	16	14	23	27	20	---	---	---	---	---	25	5	20	17	33	38	---
Professional meeting exhibit	10	14	---	---	---	---	17	12	20	---	25	5	---	17	33	---	25
Department store exhibit	8	9	4	7	---	---	8	12	---	---	---	5	---	17	---	12	25
Film or slide presentation	6	4	4	---	---	50	8	12	---	---	---	---	---	33	---	---	25
Propagation/pruning demonstration	6	4	4	7	---	---	8	---	20	---	25	---	---	17	---	---	25
Display panel	6	4	---	---	---	---	17	---	40	---	50	---	---	17	---	---	---
Other	8	14	9	7	20	---	8	12	---	---	---	10	20	17	---	---	---

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 88

WHERE TRAVELING EXHIBITS WERE DISPLAYED*

(Base: The 33% of all respondents which 1) have traveling exhibits and 2) answered the question.
Note: 36% of all respondents have traveling exhibits.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	48	14	21	6	2	5	5	5	9	12	7	10
Miscellaneous community centers	77%	71%	86%	100%	100%	20%	80%	100%	67%	75%	86%	70%
Storefronts or neighborhood institutions	27	21	33	50	--	--	--	--	22	25	43	50
Other museums/Botanic gardens/Parks	25	21	29	17	--	40	40	20	11	25	29	30
Elementary schools	17	21	14	--	--	40	--	--	33	25	14	10
Secondary schools	12	7	14	--	--	40	--	--	22	17	14	10
Colleges/ universities	4	7	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	48	20	21	14	5	2	12	8	5	--	3	17	5	8	3	8	4
Miscellaneous community centers	77%	75%	76%	79%	80%	50%	75%	75%	60%	--%	67%	65%	100%	88%	67%	88%	75%
Storefronts or neighborhood institutions	27	35	24	29	--	50	25	12	40	--	33	35	--	38	--	12	50
Other museums/Botanic gardens/Parks	25	20	29	36	--	50	25	12	40	--	67	24	20	38	--	--	50
Elementary schools	17	20	19	21	20	--	17	12	20	--	--	12	20	50	33	--	--
Secondary schools	12	15	14	14	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	50	33	--	--
Colleges/ universities	4	5	--	--	--	--	8	12	20	--	--	6	--	12	--	--	--

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 89

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS A PAID MEMBERSHIP GROUP

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Has paid membership	51%	43%	70%	25%	35%	56%	40%	46%	42%	78%	59%	53%
No paid membership	49	57	30	75	65	44	60	54	58	22	41	47

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Has paid membership	51%	66%	41%	48%	36%	--%	48%	46%	54%	--%	80%	54%	46%	41%	50%	56%	56%
No paid membership	49	34	59	52	64	100	52	54	46	100	20	46	54	59	50	44	44

membership groups at all museums by the NEA for FY 1971-72 (NEA, 1975). The percentage is lowest for display gardens (25%) and highest for botanical gardens (70%). Although small gardens (operating budgets under $250,000) are less likely than average to have a membership group, the percentage is highest for gardens with budgets between $250,000 and $500,000 (78%) and drops back down to fifty-nine per cent for gardens with budgets from $500,000 to $999,999 and fifty-three per cent for gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 and over. Of the governing authority categories, only gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations (66%) and private educational institutions (54%) have higher than average percentages of institutions with membership groups. The Southeast (46%) and Midwest (41%) are the only two regions with smaller than average percentages of gardens with membership groups.

The number of members in the membership group is presented in Table 90. Twenty-seven per cent of the gardens have fewer than 500 members; twenty per cent have between 500 and 999 members; thirty-two per cent have 1000 to 4999 members; and seven per cent of the gardens with membership groups have more than 5000 members. Arboreta have the largest proportion of small memberships, while botanical gardens and display gardens have the most membership groups with more than 1000 members. Not surprisingly, the number of members is closely related to the size of the operating budget; the percentage of gardens with 1000 or more members rises from seven per cent for gardens with operating budgets under $50,000 to eighty per cent for gardens with budgets greater than $1,000,000. Gardens governed by government agencies and public educational institutions have smaller than average membership groups, while the reverse is true for gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations and private educational institutions. None of the federal gardens has a membership group. The Midwest has the highest percentage of membership groups with more than 5000 members, although it is New England, the Mountain/Plains, the West, and Canada which have higher than average percentages of gardens with 1000 or more members. New England, the Northeast, the Southeast, and the West have larger than average percentages of gardens with fewer than 1000 members.

The directors were asked what the membership fee was for the category of membership in which there was the largest number of members. Twenty-three per cent of the gardens with membership groups indicated that their fee is $10.00 to $14.99, twenty-six per cent said the fee is between $15.00 and $24.99, and eighteen per cent cited a fee of $25.00 or more (Table 91). The largest portion of botanical garden directors (31%) cited a fee of $10.00 to $14.99, while the arboretum directors (42%) most frequently listed a fee of $15.00 to $24.99. Just as the number of members increases with the size of the operating budget, so do the membership fees. In the under $50,000 category, fourteen per cent of the gardens have fees of $15.00 or more compared with seventy per cent of the gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 or more. Gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations and private

TABLE 90

NUMBER OF MEMBERS IN THE MEMBERSHIP GROUP

(Base: The 51% of respondents with membership groups)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	74	19	35	4	6	10	15	10	11	18	10	10
Under 500	27%	42%	20%	25%	17%	30%	47%	40%	36%	17%	10%	10%
500 to 999	20	16	23	--	17	30	7	50	18	28	20	--
1000 to 4999	32	26	40	50	17	20	7	10	46	33	70	40
5000 and over	7	5	9	--	--	10	--	--	--	6	--	40
Refused	14	10	9	25	50	10	40	--	--	17	--	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	74	39	24	20	4	--	19	13	7	--	4	20	12	12	7	14	5
Under 500	27%	18%	21%	20%	25%	--%	47%	46%	43%	--%	25%	35%	25%	17%	14%	36%	20%
500 to 999	20	18	33	35	25	--	10	15	--	--	25	20	25	25	14	21	--
1000 to 4999	32	41	29	30	25	--	26	23	43	--	50	25	25	17	43	36	80
5000 and over	7	8	4	5	--	--	5	8	--	--	--	10	--	17	--	7	--
Refused	14	15	12	10	25	--	10	8	14	--	--	10	25	25	29	--	--

TABLE 91

MEMBERSHIP GROUP FEES

(Base: The 51% of respondents with membership groups)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	74	19	35	4	6	10	15	10	11	18	10	10
Under $5.00	4%	5%	6%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	9%	6%	--%	10%
$5.00 to $9.99	14	16	11	--	--	30	20	20	18	17	--	--
$10.00 to $14.99	23	21	31	--	17	10	33	20	18	28	10	20
$15.00 to $24.99	26	42	23	--	17	20	7	20	36	17	40	50
$25.00 and over	18	10	11	75	17	30	7	20	9	17	40	20
Refused	16	5	17	25	50	10	33	20	9	17	10	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	74	39	24	20	4	--	19	13	7	--	4	20	12	12	7	14	5
Under $5.00	4%	--%	8%	10%	--%	--%	5%	8%	14%	--%	--%	5%	--%	--%	14%	--%	20%
$5.00 to $9.99	14	3	21	25	--	--	21	31	--	--	--	15	17	17	--	21	--
$10.00 to $14.99	23	20	21	25	--	--	32	38	14	--	75	5	17	17	29	36	40
$15.00 to $24.99	26	28	21	15	50	--	21	8	43	--	25	40	17	25	29	21	--
$25.00 and over	18	31	8	5	25	--	10	8	14	--	--	15	25	25	--	21	20
Refused	16	18	21	20	25	--	10	8	14	--	--	20	25	17	29	--	20

educational institutions have the largest percentages of gardens with fees of $15.00 or more. Gardens governed by government agencies or public educational institutions have lower fees.

Although fifty-one per cent of all gardens have membership groups, only forty-eight per cent of the gardens listed membership benefits (Table 92). For the gardens with membership groups, the benefits range from special events (86%), publications (81%), reduced course fees (61%), and plants (47%) down to special previews (44%), reduced admissions (40%), and other miscellaneous benefits (10%). Botanical gardens and arboreta tend to give the most benefits, although they are least likely to offer reduced admissions. Benefits increase with the size of the operating budget. Gardens governed by educational institutions were more likely than average to offer special events and plants and less likely to give reductions in course fees, special previews, or reduced admissions. Of the seven regions, gardens in the Southeast tend to be more likely to offer benefits, while gardens in the Mountain/Plains tend to offer fewer membership benefits than average.

The garden directors were asked if the membership groups furnish volunteers, raise money for the garden, or determine the expenditure of the money that they raise. As Table 93 indicates, nearly all of the membership groups (95%) furnish volunteers for the garden; a somewhat smaller percentage (90%) raise money for the garden; but only one in three (31%) of the membership groups determines the disbursement of funds raised for the garden. Although relatively few of the membership groups do determine the expenditure of funds raised by the group for the garden, there are other areas in which the membership group has greater influence. As Table 94 shows, eighty-two per cent of the garden membership groups influence programming at the facility; just over half of the groups have some influence on the board of trustees of the garden (54%) and on institutional policies (52%). Smaller percentages of the membership groups have some influence on the staff (46%), general operations of the garden (39%), and expenditures (39%).

GARDENER TRAINING PROGRAMS

Only one in ten (9%) of the public gardens offers a gardener training program (Table 95). The percentage varies from zero per cent for parks/nature centers and four percent for arboreta, up to six per cent for display gardens and eighteen per cent for botanical gardens. The percentage increases with the size of the operating budget. Gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations and municipal/county governments (12% each) are most likely to have such programs, while gardens governed by educational institutions are least likely to have gardener training programs. Programs are most common in

TABLE 92

MEMBERSHIP BENEFITS*

(Base: The 48% of respondents which offer membership benefits.
Note: 51% of all respondents have membership groups.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	70	19	33	4	4	10	12	10	11	18	10	9
Special events	86%	84%	94%	75%	50%	80%	58%	90%	82%	94%	90%	100%
Publications	81	84	82	75	75	80	67	60	91	78	100	100
Reduced course fees	61	53	67	50	75	60	17	80	64	67	60	89
Plants	47	58	48	25	50	30	33	60	18	44	70	67
Special previews	44	32	52	25	--	70	8	10	64	56	60	67
Reduced admissions	40	26	30	75	50	80	17	10	36	56	60	56
Other benefits	10	--	21	--	--	--	--	--	18	--	10	44

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 92

MEMBERSHIP BENEFITS (Continued)*

(Base: The 48% of respondents which offer membership benefits.
Note: 51% of all respondents have membership groups.)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	70	38	22	18	4	--	18	13	6	--	4	19	12	11	6	14	4
Special events	86%	90%	77%	72%	100%	--%	89%	92%	67%	--%	50%	79%	100%	82%	67%	100%	100%
Publications	81	79	82	78	100	--	78	69	100	--	100	79	92	73	67	79	100
Reduced course fees	61	71	59	61	50	--	44	38	50	--	75	74	67	64	33	43	75
Plants	47	45	50	44	75	--	56	38	83	--	75	63	42	36	17	43	50
Special previews	44	45	50	56	25	--	28	31	17	--	25	26	50	64	33	64	25
Reduced admissions	40	60	23	17	50	--	17	15	17	--	25	47	50	46	17	29	50
Other benefits	10	13	14	17	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	--	9	33	7	25

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 93

ACTIVITIES OF THE MEMBERSHIP ORGANIZATION*

(Base: The 43% of all respondents which 1) have membership organizations and 2) answered the question.
Note: 51% of all respondents have membership organizations.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	62	18	29	3	5	7	11	6	12	17	9	7
Membership furnishes volunteers	95%	94%	100%	67%	100%	86%	91%	100%	100%	94%	89%	100%
Membership raises money	90	89	93	100	80	86	100	83	100	82	78	100
Membership determines expenditure of money it raises	31	22	41	33	20	14	9	17	25	47	44	29

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	62	30	22	19	3	--	18	13	6	--	4	17	10	11	5	11	4
Membership furnishes volunteers	95%	93%	100%	100%	100%	--%	94%	100%	83%	--%	75%	100%	90%	100%	100%	91%	100%
Membership raises money	90	83	96	95	100	--	89	92	83	--	75	94	80	91	100	100	75
Membership determines expenditure of money it raises	31	10	54	53	67	--	28	31	17	--	--	29	30	27	20	54	25

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 94

AREAS OF FORMAL INFLUENCE BY THE MEMBERSHIP ORGANIZATION*

(Base: The 23% of all respondents which 1) have membership groups and 2) answered the question.
Note: 51% of all respondents have membership groups.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	33	8	19	1	3	2	7	4	4	8	4	6
Influence on programs	82%	100%	79%	--%	100%	50%	71%	100%	75%	75%	75%	100%
Influence on Board of Trustees	54	25	63	100	67	50	43	75	25	88	50	33
Influence on institutional policy	52	38	63	--	67	--	29	75	25	88	25	50
Influence on staff	46	50	42	100	67	--	43	75	25	38	50	50
Influence on general operations	39	38	37	--	67	50	29	75	25	38	25	50
Influence on expenditures	39	25	53	--	33	--	--	100	25	38	75	33

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	33	15	11	10	1	--	11	7	5	--	3	9	5	5	2	5	4
Influence on programs	82%	73%	100%	100%	100%	--%	82%	71%	100%	--%	67%	100%	40%	80%	100%	80%	100%
Influence on Board of Trustees	54	73	46	50	--	--	46	57	40	--	67	44	80	20	50	80	50
Influence on institutional policy	52	53	64	70	--	--	54	57	60	--	33	56	20	60	100	60	50
Influence on staff	46	40	54	60	--	--	64	71	60	--	33	44	60	40	50	20	75
Influence on general operations	39	40	46	50	--	--	46	43	60	--	33	56	40	40	--	20	50
Influence on expenditures	39	33	54	50	100	--	46	57	20	--	33	33	40	40	50	20	75

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 95

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS A GARDENER TRAINING PROGRAM

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Has training program	9%	4%	18%	6%	--%	6%	--%	4%	--%	13%	24%	26%
No training program	86	86	80	88	94	94	92	96	100	78	71	68
Refused	5	9	2	6	6	--	8	--	--	9	6	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Has training program	9%	12%	10%	12%	9%	--%	5%	4%	8%	--%	20%	5%	15%	10%	--%	8%	11%
No training program	86	85	83	79	91	100	92	93	92	100	80	86	85	83	93	88	89
Refused	5	3	7	10	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	8	--	7	7	4	--

New England, the Southeast, and Canada and least common in the Northeast and Mountain/Plains. Of the gardens which have gardener training programs, sixty-seven per cent offer a certificate or diploma, but only twenty-five per cent of the programs are accredited (Table 96).

Literature Cited

National Endowment for the Arts. 1974. Museums USA. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

_____. 1975. Museums USA: A Survey Report. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

TABLE 96

GARDENER TRAINING PROGRAM: CERTIFICATION AND ACCREDITATION

(Base: The 8% of all respondents which 1) have gardener training programs and 2) answered the question.
Note: 9% of all respondents have such programs.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	12	2	8	1	--	1	--	1	--	2	4	5
Certificate or diploma awarded:												
YES	67%	50%	62%	100%	--%	100%	--%	100%	--%	50%	75%	60%
NO	33	50	38	--	--	--	--	--	--	50	25	40
Program is accredited:												
YES	25	50	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	50	20
NO	67	50	62	100	--	100	--	100	--	50	50	80
NOT SURE	8	--	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	50	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	12	6	6	5	1	--	2	1	1	--	1	2	3	3	--	2	1
Certificate or diploma awarded:																	
YES	67%	67%	50%	60%	--%	--%	50%	100%	--%	--%	--%	100%	67%	33%	--%	100%	100%
NO	33	33	50	40	100	--	50	--	100	--	100	--	33	67	--	--	--
Program is accredited:																	
YES	25	17	--	--	--	--	100	100	100	--	100	50	--	--	--	--	100
NO	67	67	83	100	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	50	67	100	--	100	--
NOT SURE	8	17	17	--	100	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	33	--	--	--	--

CHAPTER VI:

ACCESSIBILITY AND ATTENDANCE

INTRODUCTION

One element in judging the success of an institution's programs and services is the number of people reached. A conservation estimate for the total attendance at North American public gardens is 30,000,000 visitors per year. Twenty-three per cent of the gardens reported attendance of fewer than 50,000 visitors annually. Another thirty-five per cent cited attendance figures greater than 100,000 yearly, while nearly one in three (31%) of the gardens were not sure or refused to answer the question about the size of the audience. The majority of the gardens listed adults or all ages (43% each) as the primary audience for the garden's activities; only eleven per cent cited children and/or youths as the primary audience. Although seventy-seven per cent of the garden directors reported that the gardens would like to increase their attendance, a full eleven per cent said that the visitation is already high enough or that the garden is unable to handle more visitors. Very few of the gardens make any special effort to increase attendance by certain audience segments such as senior citizens, the economically disadvantaged, or ethnic minorities. Despite an interest in increasing attendance, only one in four of the gardens employs any form of commercial advertising. For those gardens which do, newspaper advertisements are the predominant form of paid advertising.

Nearly three-quarters (74%) of the gardens allow free access to the institution and only one in five (19%) charges an admission fee. The remainder charge parking fees, ask for donations, or charge an admission fee during only part of the year. Of the gardens which do have admission fees, twenty-nine per cent began to charge in 1966 or before. Another twenty-five per cent have begun to charge since 1974. Only one-third (31%) of the gardens with admission fees researched admission programs before deciding upon the method and rate of admission. For those gardens which instituted an admission fee in the last ten years, the directors felt that admission fees had relatively little effect on either the size or composition of the audience. More than half (54%) of the gardens which charge admission have fees from

$1.00 to $1.99. Eleven per cent charge under $1.00, nineteen per cent charge $2.00 to $3.99, and five per cent charge $4.00 or more.

One in five of the gardens with admission fees allows free access at least one day per week. Although only one in five of the gardens charges admission, nearly one in three (29%) of them charges admission for special events. In contrast, only ten per cent of them charge separate admissions for special areas of the facility. One in ten of the gardens requires that a guide accompany the visitor when viewing the collections, and ten per cent of the gardens also require appointments to view the collections.

This chapter examines the specifics of garden accessibility and attendance. It includes information on general attendance and on attendance by special audience subcategories. The gardens' primary audience is considered along with efforts to increase attendance and the use of commercial advertising. The admission policies and admission fees and the development and effects of such policies are also examined.

ATTENDANCE

There is little concrete data available on actual attendance levels at North American public gardens. The same thing was discovered for all museums in the report, Museums USA (NEA, 1974). When asked about the total attendance, both free and paid, at the gardens in FY 1976-77, twenty-six per cent of the directors reported that they were not sure, and five per cent refused to answer the question (Table 97). Of the remaining sixty-nine per cent of the gardens which did cite an attendance figure, many of the responses were estimates rather than actual counts. Therefore, the statistics presented here represent the estimates of public garden directors. Although the term "visitor" is used throughout, the figures actually represent numbers of visits because it is impossible to separate out repeat visitors.

Table 97 lists the attendance figures for public gardens and all museums as reported by the NEA (NEA, 1975). Keeping in mind the five-year difference in the dates of the two surveys, it is still interesting to make some comparisons. Although the percentages of gardens and museums with annual attendance greater than 100,000 are fairly similar (35% and 30%, respectively), this is not at all the case for institutions with attendance of fewer than 100,000 annually. Seventy per cent of the museums had fewer than 100,000 visitors, while only thirty-three per cent of the gardens were visited by 100,000 or fewer people.

Table 97

ATTENDANCE RANGES FOR PUBLIC GARDENS AND ALL MUSEUMS

(Base: All public gardens and all museums, respectively. The data for all museums come from Museums USA (NEA, 1974))

ATTENDANCE RANGES	PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL PUBLIC GARDENS (FY 1976-77)	ALL MUSEUMS (FY 1971-72)
Under 10,000	10%	17%
10,000 to 49,999	13	38
50,000 to 99,999	10	15
100,000 to 499,999	25	23
500,000 and over	10	7
Not sure	26	--
Refused	5	--

Observation:

It should be noted that the percentages for the smaller attendance ranges at public gardens would probably be larger if the thirty-one per cent of the gardens which refused to answer or were unsure of the attendance were distributed according to the appropriate range. It is the gardens with small operating budgets that most frequently were unsure of the attendance or which cited low attendance ranges.

The NEA reported that over 300,000,000 visits were made to the universe of 1821 museums in FY 1971-72 (NEA, 1975). This is an average of almost 1.5 visits per person in the United States and 169,000 visits per museum.

Observation:

It is more difficult to determine totals for North American public gardens both because the base of 145 gardens is not weighted to adjust for the nearly 200 public gardens which exist in North America and because nearly one-third (31%) of the responding gardens did not cite an attendance figure.

For the 100 gardens which did list a figure, the total attendance for FY 1976-77 was 23,014,500. This represents an average of 230,000 visits for each of the 100 gardens. Extrapolation to obtain a total figure for all gardens must be based on the estimate that there are approximately 200 public gardens and that it was the smaller gardens which were less likely to have responded to the survey. With these two factors in mind, a conservative estimate would be for an approximate total visitation of 30,000,000 or so and an average of 150,000 visits per garden.

Observation:

This lack of accurate data on attendance is a serious problem for public gardens as it is for all museums. Data on attendance as well as on audience composition are needed to provide the basis on which institutions can better meet the needs of the public. Gardens need to know that the intended audience for programs and exhibits matches the actual audience.

Better record keeping and research into the number of people attending and the demographic, motivational, and behavioral patterns of audiences is also essential to the future support of public gardens. The case for local funding as well as for

support from state and national agencies, corporations, and foundations will depend on the ability of the gardens to document the services provided to the various constituencies of the government agencies and foundations.

Table 98 shows the breakdown of total attendance according to the various garden subcategories. Of the five garden types, it is the botanical gardens and display gardens which had the highest attendance in FY 1976-77. Nearly one in three (31%) of the display gardens had more than 500,000 visitors (versus 10% for all gardens). Forty-six per cent of the botanical gardens and fifty-six per cent of the display gardens had more than 100,000 visitors, compared with only thirty-five per cent for all gardens. Two out of five (41%) parks/nature centers had between 100,000 and 499,999 visitors. There was a definite correlation among the size of the operating budget, the number of visitors, and the number of gardens which were able to cite an attendance figure. Fifty-eight per cent of the gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 or more had over 500,000 visitors; only five per cent of the gardens with budgets under $50,000 had the same level of visitation. The percentages are reversed for the number of gardens unsure of their attendance; five per cent of the largest gardens were unsure, as were fifty-five per cent of the smallest gardens.

Of the governing authority categories, those gardens governed by educational institutions were much less likely than average to know the size of their audience. While twenty-six per cent of all gardens were unsure, the percentages were forty-six per cent and fifty-four per cent for gardens governed by public and private educational institutions, respectively.

Observation:

This uncertainty on the part of the gardens governed by educational institutions can probably be explained largely by the nature of the gardens at these institutions. Many of these gardens are part of or incorporated into the general landscaping and grounds of the campus. In such cases, it is impossible to regulate or monitor access to the gardens.

The garden directors were asked to break down the general attendance figures into several different categories: elementary and secondary school classes, college groups, adult workshops and classes, adults 24-45, adults over 45, general attendance including special exhibitions, attendance at performing arts presentations, those 15 and under, and those 16 and over. The results appear in Tables 99-107. The tables are included for the information of the reader; however, it is impossible to draw many conclusions from the data because the

TABLE 98

TOTAL ATTENDANCE IN 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 10,000	10%	9%	14%	--%	12%	11%	21%	9%	8%	--%	12%	5%
10,000 to 49,999	13	14	20	--	6	11	8	23	23	22	--	--
50,000 to 99,999	10	7	10	12	6	22	3	18	12	22	12	--
100,000 to 499,999	25	9	32	25	41	28	--	9	31	48	59	26
500,000 and over	10	4	14	31	--	6	5	--	4	--	6	58
Not sure	26	50	10	25	24	17	55	32	19	9	12	5
Refused	5	7	--	6	12	6	8	9	4	--	--	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 10,000	10%	14%	2%	--%	--%	20%	15%	18%	8%	--%	40%	8%	15%	3%	14%	8%	11%
10,000 to 49,000	13	17	14	10	27	20	12	7	23	33	40	14	19	10	7	8	11
50,000 to 99,999	10	8	14	12	18	20	8	7	8	33	--	8	8	17	14	4	22
100,000 to 499,999	25	30	29	33	27	--	12	14	8	--	--	16	31	28	36	28	22
500,000 and over	10	8	17	17	9	40	--	--	--	--	--	16	4	10	--	12	22
Not sure	26	17	21	24	18	--	48	46	54	33	20	35	23	24	21	32	--
Refused	5	5	3	5	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	3	--	7	7	8	11

TABLE 99

GENERAL ATTENDANCE (INCLUDING SPECIAL EXHIBITIONS) IN 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 10,000	7%	4%	8%	6%	--%	17%	5%	18%	15%	--%	--%	--%
10,000 to 49,999	6	4	4	12	6	6	3	14	8	9	--	--
50,000 to 99,999	3	2	4	--	--	6	--	4	4	4	6	--
100,000 to 499,999	6	4	10	6	--	--	--	--	--	13	12	16
500,000 and over	3	--	4	19	--	--	--	--	4	--	6	16
Not sure	53	61	46	50	65	44	71	50	42	44	59	42
Refused	23	23	24	6	29	28	21	14	27	30	18	26

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 10,000	7%	7%	3%	2%	--%	20%	12%	14%	8%	--%	40%	3%	8%	7%	7%	4%	11%
10,000 to 49,999	6	8	7	7	9	--	2	--	8	33	20	14	4	--	7	--	--
50,000 to 99,999	3	--	5	--	27	--	2	4	--	--	--	5	--	3	7	--	--
100,000 to 499,999	6	7	7	10	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	3	--	17	--	4	11
500,000 and over	3	5	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	3	--	4	11
Not sure	53	49	57	55	64	60	52	50	54	67	--	54	65	48	71	56	22
Refused	23	24	17	21	--	20	25	25	31	--	40	19	19	21	7	32	44

TABLE 100

ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL CLASS ATTENDANCE IN 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 1,000	8%	14%	8%	6%	--%	--%	10%	4%	8%	9%	--%	10%
1,000 - 4,999	12	14	10	12	12	11	13	27	12	4	12	—
5,000 - 9,999	8	9	12	—	—	11	—	4	8	30	6	5
10,000 - 49,999	7	2	4	19	18	6	3	9	—	—	18	21
50,000 and over	3	—	8	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	—	16
Not sure	46	46	42	56	47	44	50	41	42	44	60	37
Question not applicable	1	2	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—
Refused	17	14	16	6	24	28	21	14	27	13	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 1,000	8%	10%	5%	7%	--%	--%	10%	7%	23%	--%	20%	11%	4%	7%	--%	12%	--%
1,000 to 4,999	12	8	9	5	18	20	20	25	8	33	20	8	19	14	7	4	22
5,000 - 9,999	8	10	12	14	9	--	5	7	—	—	—	8	8	14	7	8	--
10,000 - 49,999	7	12	5	5	9	—	2	4	—	33	—	5	8	10	—	8	11
50,000 and over	3	2	5	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	3	—	—	11
Not sure	46	39	52	50	54	60	45	36	62	33	20	49	50	38	71	44	22
Question not applicable	1	--	—	—	—	—	2	4	—	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—
Refused	17	19	12	12	9	20	15	18	8	—	40	11	12	14	14	24	33

TABLE 101

COLLEGE GROUP ATTENDANCE IN 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 100	6%	7%	6%	6%	--%	6%	5%	--%	8%	--%	6%	16%
100 - 499	10	20	6	12	--	6	5	18	8	13	12	10
500 - 999	1	--	2	6	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	5
Over 1,000	8	9	10	12	6	--	5	14	12	4	12	5
Not sure	50	48	50	50	53	56	53	50	42	48	65	47
Refused	24	16	26	12	41	33	32	14	31	35	6	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 100	6%	7%	7%	7%	--%	20%	5%	4%	8%	--%	--%	8%	8%	10%	--%	--%	--%
100 - 499	10	10	10	7	18	20	10	14	--	--	--	11	15	14	7	4	11
500 - 999	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	4	--
Over 1,000	8	5	5	5	9	--	20	21	15	67	20	3	8	14	--	8	22
Not sure	50	48	59	55	73	60	45	36	62	33	40	60	54	34	79	44	33
Refused	24	29	19	26	--	--	18	21	15	--	40	19	15	24	14	40	33

TABLE 102

ATTENDANCE BY THOSE UNDER 16 IN 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 5000	4%	4%	4%	--%	--%	11%	3%	4%	8%	4%	--%	5%
5000 to 9999	1	2	--	6	--	--	--	4	--	4	--	--
10,000 to 49,999	1	2	--	--	--	6	--	--	8	--	--	--
50,000 and over	1	--	--	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	5
Not sure	63	68	64	75	53	50	66	64	58	61	71	63
Refused	28	23	32	6	47	33	32	27	27	30	24	26

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 5000	4%	8%	2%	--%	--%	20%	2%	--%	8%	--%	20%	3%	8%	3%	--%	--%	11%
5000 to 9999	1	--	--	--	--	--	5	4	8	33	--	--	4	3	--	--	--
10,000 to 49,999	1	2	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	7	--	--
50,000 and over	1	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	4	--
Not sure	63	58	69	64	91	60	62	64	54	67	20	65	73	69	71	56	44
Refused	28	29	28	36	--	20	30	32	31	--	60	27	15	24	21	40	44

TABLE 103

ATTENDANCE BY THOSE 16 AND OVER IN 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 10,000	3%	2%	4%	--%	--%	6%	3%	4%	8%	--%	--%	--%
10,000 to 49,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
50,000 to 99,999	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	4	--	--	--
100,000 to 499,999	1	2	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	9	--	--
500,000 and over	1	--	--	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	5
Not sure	63	68	64	75	53	50	66	64	58	61	71	63
Refused	30	25	32	12	47	33	32	32	27	30	24	32

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 10,000	3%	5%	2%	--%	--%	20%	2%	--%	8%	--%	20%	--%	4%	3%	--%	--%	11%
10,000 to 49,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
50,000 to 99,999	1	--	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--
100,000 to 499,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	4	3	--	--	--
500,000 and over	1	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	4	--
Not sure	63	58	69	64	91	60	62	64	54	67	20	65	73	69	71	56	44
Refused	30	30	28	36	--	20	32	32	38	33	60	30	19	24	21	40	44

TABLE 104

ATTENDANCE BY ADULTS 24-45 IN 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 5000	3%	2%	4%	--%	--%	6%	3%	--%	8%	--%	--%	5%
5000 to 9999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--
10,000 to 99,999	1	--	--	6	6	--	--	4	--	--	6	--
100,000 and over	2	--	2	6	--	6	--	--	4	--	6	5
Not sure	68	73	66	75	59	67	68	64	62	65	82	74
Refused	25	25	26	12	35	22	29	32	27	30	6	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 5000	3%	5%	2%	2%	--%	--%	2%	--%	8%	--%	20%	5%	4%	--%	--%	--%	--%
5000 to 9999	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--
10,000 to 99,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	--	8	33	--	--	4	3	--	--	--
100,000 and over	2	2	3	2	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	4	11
Not sure	68	61	76	69	100	80	70	71	62	67	40	70	77	72	86	56	44
Refused	25	30	17	24	--	--	25	29	23	--	40	22	15	24	14	36	44

TABLE 105

ATTENDANCE BY ADULTS OVER 45 IN 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 5,000	4%	4%	4%	--%	--%	11%	5%	--%	12%	--%	--%	5%
10,000 to 99,999	2	—	--	6	12	--	--	9	--	--	6	--
100,000 and over	1	—	2	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	5
Not sure	68	73	66	75	59	67	68	64	62	70	82	68
Refused	24	23	28	12	29	22	26	27	27	30	6	21

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 5,000	4%	5%	3%	2%	--%	20%	5%	--%	15%	--%	20%	8%	4%	--%	--%	--%	11%
10,000 to 99,999	2	3	--	--	--	--	5	4	8	33	--	--	4	3	--	--	11
100,000 and over	1	2	2	2	—	—	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	4	--
Not sure	68	59	76	69	100	80	70	71	62	67	40	70	77	69	86	60	44
Refused	24	30	19	26	--	--	20	25	15	--	40	19	15	28	14	36	33

TABLE 106

ATTENDANCE AT ADULT WORKSHOPS AND CLASSES IN 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 500	9%	9%	6%	12%	12%	11%	13%	9%	12%	4%	6%	5%
500 - 999	6	9	6	6	--	6	--	9	4	17	6	5
1,000 - 4,999	12	9	20	19	--	--	3	4	4	17	18	37
Over 5,000	2	--	4	--	6	--	--	4	--	--	--	10
Not sure	50	57	44	56	47	44	60	50	42	44	59	37
Question not applicable	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	21	16	18	6	35	39	24	23	35	17	12	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 500	9%	10%	9%	10%	--%	20%	8%	7%	8%	--%	20%	8%	8%	14%	--%	8%	11%
500 - 999	6	5	5	5	9	--	10	14	8	--	--	14	8	7	--	--	--
1,000 - 4,999	12	12	16	14	18	20	5	7	--	--	--	14	4	17	--	16	22
Over 5,000	2	2	3	5	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	4	11
Not sure	50	44	53	50	73	40	52	46	62	67	40	46	58	45	79	48	22
Question not applicable	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	--	8	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	21	25	14	17	--	20	20	21	15	33	20	16	23	17	21	24	33

TABLE 107

ATTENDANCE AT PERFORMING ARTS PRESENTATIONS AND LECTURES IN 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 5,000	9%	7%	12%	12%	6%	6%	3%	23%	4%	13%	6%	10%
5,000 - 9,999	2	--	2	6	6	--	--	--	--	--	6	10
10,000 - 49,999	2	2	--	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	12	5
50,000 and over	1	--	4	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	5
Not sure	56	59	50	56	65	56	68	54	54	48	59	42
Question not applicable	1	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	4	--	--
Refused	28	30	30	12	24	39	29	23	35	35	18	26

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 5,000	9%	8%	9%	7%	18%	--%	12%	14%	8%	33%	--%	16%	12%	7%	7%	--%	11%
5,000 - 9,999	2	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	3	--	--	--
10,000 - 49,999	2	3	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	4	--
50,000 and over	1	2	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--	--
Not sure	56	48	64	60	73	80	55	54	54	67	20	51	65	52	79	56	44
Question not applicable	1	3	--	--	--	--	2	--	8	--	20	--	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	28	30	22	29	--	20	30	32	31	--	60	24	19	28	14	40	44

percentages of gardens which were unsure or refused to answer the questions ranged from sixty-three to ninety-three per cent.

Although the directors were generally unable to supply quantitative responses, they did indicate in a related question the primary group to which the regular activities of the institution are directed (Table 108). Four per cent of the gardens cited children (through elementary school) as the primary audience; one per cent selected youths (secondary school), and six per cent listed children and youths equally. Forty-three per cent stated that the regular activities are primarily directed toward adults, while another forty-three per cent said that the activities are directed to all ages equally. In contrast, the NEA study of all museums (NEA, 1974) found that adults were selected less frequently (24% versus 43% for public gardens) and children (through elementary school) more frequently (11% versus 4% for public gardens). Parks/nature centers are more likely than average to cite children and children and youths equally as the primary audience. Arboreta, botanical gardens, and display gardens selected adults (including university/college students) most frequently. As the operating budget increases, gardens are more likely to cite all ages as being equally important. Gardens governed by government agencies are more likely to serve all ages equally and less likely than average to concentrate on adults. The reverse is true for gardens governed by educational institutions. Of the seven geographic regions, gardens in the Mountain/Plains tend to serve all ages equally, while those gardens in the West serve adults primarily.

ADVERTISING AND INTEREST IN LARGER AUDIENCES

Seventy-seven per cent of the North American public gardens are interested in increasing their attendance--this, despite the already sizeable attendance and the ever-increasing pressure on staff and physical facilities (Table 109). Six per cent of the garden directors believe that the attendance is high enough already, and five per cent said that the gardens could not accommodate any more people. It is the arboreta, those gardens with small operating budgets, and the gardens governed by public educational institutions which are more likely than average to have said that the audience is already large enough.

The seasonal nature of many outdoor garden displays makes public gardens much more subject than most museums to great fluctuations in monthly attendance. The garden directors were asked if they were interested in spreading out the attendance more evenly throughout the year (Table 110). Fifty-five per cent of the gardens would like to spread out the attendance; the percentages range from forty-one per cent for parks/nature centers to sixty-nine per cent for display gardens. Overall, the percentages tend to increase with the size of

TABLE 108

THE PRIMARY AUDIENCE FOR THE INSTITUTION'S ACTIVITIES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Children (through elementary school)	4%	4%	4%	--%	12%	--%	8%	4%	4%	--%	--%	5%
Youths (secondary school)	1	--	--	6	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
Children & Youths equally	6	7	2	--	12	11	5	9	8	4	--	5
Adults (including university/college students)	43	52	52	50	12	22	45	46	50	44	47	26
All ages equally	43	30	42	44	59	61	32	36	35	52	53	63
Not sure	1	--	--	--	6	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	2	4	--	--	--	6	5	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	1	2	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--

Designed Program

TABLE 108

THE PRIMARY AUDIENCE FOR THE INSTITUTION'S ACTIVITIES (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Children (through elementary school)	4%	5%	3%	5%	--%	--%	2%	4%	--%	--%	--%	--%	4%	10%	--%	4%	11%
Youths (secondary school)	1	--	--	--	--	--	2	--	8	33	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
Children & Youths equally	6	10	2	--	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	11	4	3	7	4	--
Adults (including university/college students	43	34	33	31	36	40	75	71	85	33	80	38	42	41	21	64	33
All ages equally	43	48	59	62	46	60	15	18	8	33	20	43	46	45	57	28	56
Not sure	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--
Question not applicable	2	3	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	1	--	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--

TABLE 109

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION IS INTERESTED IN ATTRACTING A LARGER AUDIENCE OR IS UNABLE TO ACCOMMODATE ANY MORE PEOPLE

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Interested in more people	77%	73%	82%	94%	59%	78%	66%	68%	81%	87%	82%	90%
Enough people already	6	11	4	6	6	--	5	9	12	4	6	--
Unable to handle more people	5	7	4	--	6	6	10	--	4	4	6	--
Not sure	2	2	2	--	6	--	8	--	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	1	--	--	--	6	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
Refused	9	7	8	--	18	17	10	18	4	4	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Interested in more people	77%	78%	84%	86%	73%	100%	68%	57%	92%	33%	100%	84%	77%	72%	71%	64%	100%
Enough people already	6	5	2	--	9	--	12	18	--	33	--	--	12	10	--	12	--
Unable to handle more people	5	5	--	--	--	--	10	14	--	--	--	3	4	7	7	8	--
Not sure	2	2	2	2	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	8	--
Question not applicable	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	33	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	9	10	10	10	18	--	5	4	8	--	--	11	8	7	21	8	--

TABLE 110

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION IS INTERESTED IN SPREADING OUT THE ATTENDANCE MORE EVENLY THROUGHOUT THE YEAR

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Desire more even attendance distribution	55%	52%	58%	69%	41%	56%	34%	59%	35%	83%	65%	79%
Do not desire more even distribution	20	20	22	19	12	22	29	18	38	--	24	--
Not sure	5	7	4	--	12	--	13	--	4	--	--	5
Question not applicable	10	14	8	6	12	6	10	4	15	13	6	5
Refused	10	7	8	6	24	17	13	18	8	4	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Desire more even attendance distribution	55%	59%	64%	64%	64%	60%	38%	39%	38%	33%	20%	62%	58%	69%	43%	44%	44%
Do not desire more even distribution	20	14	12	12	9	20	40	43	31	33	60	11	23	7	21	32	33
Not sure	5	7	3	5	--	--	8	7	8	--	--	5	--	7	7	8	--
Question not applicable	10	10	9	7	9	20	8	7	8	33	20	8	8	10	7	8	22
Refused	10	10	12	12	18	--	8	4	15	--	--	14	12	7	21	8	--

the operating budget. Gardens governed by government agencies are more likely than average (64% versus 55% for all gardens) to desire a more even distribution, while the reverse is true for gardens governed by educational institutions. Gardens in the Northeast (62%) and Midwest (69%) are most likely to desire the change in attendance patterns.

The garden directors were asked whether, aside from promoting exhibits with free publicity, the garden uses commercial advertising to attract a larger audience. Only one in four of the gardens reported the use of commercial advertising (Table 111). Percentages range from six per cent for parks/nature centers to thirty-one per cent for display gardens and forty-four per cent for other gardens. Of the operating budget categories, the percentages are highest for gardens with budgets between $100,000 and $499,999. Gardens governed by state agencies and private educational institutions are more likely than average to employ such advertising. The most common forms of commercial advertising used by these gardens are newspaper advertisements (97%), ads on radio (54%) and television (46%), and magazine ads (37%) (Table 112).

In the effort to increase the size of their audience, very few gardens have made any special attempts to increase attendance by certain segments of the audience such as senior citizens (18%), the economically disadvantaged (11%), or ethnic minorities (8%) (Table 113). Of the five types of public gardens, botanical gardens and display gardens are most likely to have made such special efforts. Gardens in the Southeast, Mountain/Plains, and Canada are also more likely to have made such efforts.

ADMISSION POLICIES AND THEIR EFFECTS

Three-quarters (74%) of the North American public gardens have no admission charge (Table 114). Nineteen per cent charge an admission fee, three per cent a parking fee, three per cent ask for a donation, and one per cent of the gardens have admission fees during only part of the year. In contrast, the NEA found that during FY 1971-72 thirty-seven per cent of all museums charged an admission fee and four per cent asked visitors for a donation (NEA, 1974). Of the five types of public gardens, none of the parks/nature centers charges admission, nine per cent of the arboreta charge, and the percentages rise to twenty per cent for botanical gardens, thirty-eight per cent for display gardens, and forty-four per cent for other gardens. As the operating budget increases, the percentage of gardens charging admission also increases. Of the governing authority categories, only the state gardens and gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations are more likely than average to charge admission. For

TABLE 111

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION USES COMMERCIAL ADVERTISING TO ATTRACT LARGER AUDIENCES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Use commercial advertising	25%	25%	22%	31%	6%	44%	10%	18%	42%	35%	29%	21%
No commercial advertising	63	68	66	69	71	33	74	59	54	61	65	63
Question not applicable	2	--	2	--	6	6	5	4	--	--	--	--
Refused	10	7	10	--	18	17	10	18	4	4	6	16

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Use commercial advertising	25%	29%	24%	21%	36%	20%	18%	11%	38%	--%	20%	32%	27%	17%	29%	16%	33%
No commercial advertising	63	59	62	64	46	80	75	86	46	67	80	49	65	72	50	76	67
Question not applicable	2	2	2	2	--	--	2	--	8	33	--	5	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	10	10	12	12	18	--	5	4	8	--	--	14	8	7	21	8	--

TABLE 112

TYPES OF COMMERCIAL ADVERTISING USED BY THE INSTITUTION*

(Base: The 25% of all respondents which use commercial advertising)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	35	10	11	5	1	8	4	4	11	8	4	4
Ads in newspapers	97%	100%	91%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	88%	100%	100%
Ads on radio	54	40	54	60	--	75	25	50	54	50	50	100
Ads on television	46	20	46	60	--	75	--	50	54	25	50	100
Ads in magazines	37	--	46	80	--	50	25	25	27	38	25	100

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	35	16	14	9	4	1	7	3	5	--	1	12	7	4	4	4	3
Ads in newspapers	97%	100%	93%	89%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	--%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	67%
Ads on radio	54	56	57	56	50	100	43	100	20	--	--	33	71	75	100	--	100
Ads on television	46	56	43	44	25	100	29	67	--	--	--	25	71	75	75	--	67
Ads in magazines	37	44	43	56	25	--	14	33	--	--	--	42	57	25	50	--	33

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 113

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION MAKES A SPECIAL EFFORT TO INCREASE ATTENDANCE BY CERTAIN AUDIENCE SEGMENTS*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Special effort for senior citizens	18%	11%	24%	31%	12%	11%	8%	18%	12%	30%	29%	21%
Special effort for the economically disadvantaged	11	4	14	19	12	11	5	18	8	17	12	10
Special effort for ethnic minorities	8	4	12	12	6	6	5	14	8	13	--	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Special effort for senior citizens	18%	22%	16%	12%	27%	20%	20%	18%	23%	--%	60%	22%	19%	7%	21%	8%	33%
Special effort for the economically disadvantaged	11	14	10	10	18	--	12	14	8	--	20	11	15	--	21	8	22
Special effort for ethnic minorities	8	10	5	7	--	--	10	11	8	--	20	8	12	--	14	8	11

* Column percentages do not add to 100.

TABLE 114

ADMISSION POLICY OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Allow free access	74%	89%	72%	56%	88%	50%	92%	96%	77%	61%	41%	58%
Charge admission fee	19	9	20	38	--	44	5	--	23	26	41	37
Charge parking fee	3	2	2	--	12	--	3	--	--	4	6	5
Donation requested	3	--	6	--	--	6	--	4	--	9	6	--
Seasonal admission fee	1	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Allow free access	74%	61%	76%	79%	54%	100%	92%	93%	92%	100%	80%	73%	65%	79%	71%	80%	78%
Charge admission fee	19	32	14	10	36	--	5	4	8	--	20	16	31	14	14	20	22
Charge parking fee	3	2	3	2	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	8	--	3	--	--	--
Donation requested	3	5	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	3	14	--	--
Seasonal admission fee	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--

the seven regions, the percentages charging admission range from fourteen per cent for gardens in the Midwest and Mountain/Plains up to thirty-one per cent for gardens in the Southeast.

Charging admission is no new development; thirty-nine per cent of the gardens which have admission fees began to charge in 1966 or before (Table 115). However, this is not to say that policies have not been changing rapidly in the past few years. For those gardens which charge, eleven per cent instituted admissions in 1977, fourteen per cent in 1975-76, eight per cent in 1973-74, and another six per cent between 1976 and 1972. It is the botanical gardens, arboreta, and gardens with budgets greater than $500,000 that are most likely to have been charging admission for ten or more years.

Only three in ten (31%) of the gardens which ask for an admission, parking fee, or donation researched admission programs prior to establishing their policy (Table 116). This is rather surprising in view of the potential impact that an admission fee might have on a garden's attendance and income. The directors of those gardens which have instituted admission fees within the last ten years were asked if the institution of a fee had any effect on the size of the audience. Fifty-four per cent of these directors felt that there was little effect, thirty-one per cent believed that there was a moderate decrease in audience size, and fifteen per cent cited a significant decrease (Table 117). These same directors were also asked if charging admission had had any effect on the composition of the audience. Fifty-four per cent cited changes in the audience composition, nine per cent saw no change, and thirty-six per cent were unsure (Table 118).

Among the changes cited were:

1. A reduction in the number of disinterested and casual visitors.

2. Less use of the facility by drug users, sunbathers, and others seeking a recreation area.

3. Reduced vandalism and litter.

4. An enlarged membership.

5. A reduction in the number of senior citizens in the audience.

As noted in Table 114, approximately one in five of the public gardens has some sort of admission fee structure. Table 119 compares the admission policies for various segments of the garden audience. Percentages range from one per cent of the gardens for admission fees for members, twelve per cent for college students in groups, and

TABLE 115

YEAR IN WHICH THE INSTITITION BEGAN TO CHARGE ADMISSION

(Base: The 26% of all respondents which charge admission, have a parking fee, or ask for a donation)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	36	5	13	7	1	10	2	1	8	9	9	7
1977	11%	--%	15%	--%	--%	20%	--%	100%	12%	22%	--%	--%
1975-76	14	20	23	--	--	10	--	--	12	44	--	--
1973-74	8	--	8	29	--	--	--	--	12	--	--	29
1967-72	6	--	--	14	--	10	50	--	--	11	--	--
1966 or before	39	60	46	29	--	30	--	--	50	11	67	43
Not sure	14	--	8	29	100	10	50	--	12	--	22	14
Refused	8	20	--	--	--	20	--	--	--	11	11	14

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	36	21	13	8	5	--	4	3	1	--	1	9	9	7	3	5	2
1977	11%	14%	8%	12%	--%	--%	25%	33%	--%	--%	--%	11%	11%	14%	--%	20%	--%
1975-76	14	19	8	12	--	--	25	--	100	--	--	11	22	--	--	20	50
1973-74	8	5	15	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	14	33	--	--
1967-72	6	10	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	14	--	--	--
1966 or before	39	33	46	25	80	--	25	33	--	--	--	33	33	43	67	40	50
Not sure	14	10	23	25	20	--	--	--	--	--	100	33	11	--	--	--	--
Refused	8	10	--	--	--	--	25	33	--	--	--	--	11	14	--	20	--

TABLE 116

WHETHER ANY RESEARCH WAS DONE BEFORE DECIDING UPON THE METHOD AND RATE OF ADMISSIONS

(Base: The 26% of all respondents which charge admission, have a parking fee, or ask for a donation)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	36	5	13	7	1	10	2	1	8	9	9	7
Did no research	47%	60%	38%	71%	--%	40%	50%	100%	50%	33%	33%	71%
Researched admission programs	31	40	38	29	--	20	--	--	25	56	33	14
Not sure	17	--	23	--	100	20	50	--	25	11	22	--
Refused	6	--	--	--	--	20	--	--	--	--	11	14

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	36	21	13	8	5	--	4	3	1	--	1	9	9	7	3	5	2
Did no research	47%	43%	62%	50%	80%	--%	50%	33%	100%	--%	--%	56%	44%	57%	67%	40%	--%
Researched admission programs	31	38	15	25	--	--	25	33	--	--	--	22	33	43	--	40	50
Not sure	17	10	23	25	20	--	25	33	--	--	100	22	11	--	33	--	50
Refused	6	10	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--	20	--

TABLE 117

DIRECTOR'S EVALUATION OF THE EFFECT ON AN ADMISSION CHARGE (IF INSTITUTED IN THE LAST TEN YEARS) ON THE TOTAL AUDIENCE SIZE

(Base: The 9% of all respondents which 1) instituted admission fees since 1966 and 2) answered the question.
Note: 10% of all respondents instituted admission fees in the last ten years.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	13	1	5	3	--	4	--	1	4	3	3	2
Little effect on audience size	54%	--%	80%	33%	--%	50%	--%	100%	75%	33%	33%	50%
Moderate decrease in audience size	31	100	--	33	--	50	--	--	--	67	33	50
Significant decrease in audience size	15	--	20	33	--	--	--	--	25	--	33	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	13	7	6	5	1	--	1	1	--	--	--	5	2	3	--	3	--
Little effect on audience size	54%	43%	67%	80%	--%	--%	100%	100%	--%	--%	--%	40%	50%	67%	--%	67%	--%
Moderate decrease in audience size	31	43	17	--	100	--	--	--	--	--	--	40	50	33	--	--	--
Significant decrease in audience size	15	14	17	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	--	--	--	33	--

TABLE 118

DIRECTOR'S EVALUATION OF THE EFFECT OF AN ADMISSION CHARGE (IF INSTITUTED IN THE LAST TEN YEARS) ON THE COMPOSITION OF THE AUDIENCE

(Base: The 8% of all respondents which 1) instituted admission fees since 1966 and 2) answered the question.
Note: 10% of all respondents instituted admission fees in the last ten years.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	11	3	2	3	1	2	1	1	1	3	4	1
Audience composition changed	54%	67%	50%	67%	--%	50%	100%	100%	--%	33%	50%	100%
No change in composition	9	--	50	--	--	--	--	--	100	--	--	--
Not sure	36	33	--	33	100	50	--	--	--	67	50	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	11	6	4	2	2	--	2	1	1	--	--	5	3	3	--	--	--
Audience composition changed	54%	67%	25%	--%	50%	--%	50%	100%	--%	--%	--%	40%	67%	67%	--%	--%	--%
No change in composition	9	--	25	50	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	33	--	--	--
Not sure	36	33	50	50	50	--	50	--	100	--	--	60	33	--	--	--	--

TABLE 119

GROUPS THAT ARE CHARGED ADMISSION*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Children not in school groups	16%	4%	14%	38%	6%	39%	5%	4%	12%	22%	29%	37%
Children in school groups	14	4	16	31	6	28	5	4	15	13	29	32
College students in groups	12	2	12	31	--	33	3	--	15	13	18	37
Adults (16 and up)	20	9	22	38	--	44	5	--	27	26	41	37
Members	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--
Senior citizens	15	4	18	38	--	28	5	--	15	22	29	32
Other groups	4	--	4	12	--	11	--	--	8	9	--	10

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 119

GROUPS THAT ARE CHARGED ADMISSION (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Children not in school groups	16%	29%	9%	7%	18%	--%	8%	7%	8%	--%	20%	8%	23%	14%	14%	16%	33%
Children in school groups	14	25	10	10	18	--	2	4	--	--	20	11	19	17	14	8	22
College students in groups	12	19	12	10	27	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	15	14	14	12	11
Adults (16 and up)	20	32	16	12	36	--	5	4	8	--	20	16	31	17	14	20	22
Members	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
Senior citizens	15	30	7	7	9	--	--	--	--	--	20	8	31	14	7	16	11
Other groups	4	7	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	8	--	7	4	11

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

fourteen per cent for children in school groups, to fifteen per cent for senior citizens and sixteen per cent for children (not in school groups). Thus, for those gardens with admission fees, the only groups that are frequently exempt are members, senior citizens, and some school groups.

The actual size of the admission fees is examined in Table 120. Just over one-half of those gardens which charge admission or ask for a donation have fees between $1.00 and $1.99; nineteen per cent charge from $2.00 to $3.99; eleven per cent charge under $1.00; five per cent ask $4.00 or more; and eight per cent of these gardens ask for donations. Tables 121-130 give more detailed information about admission policies and admission fees for various segments of the garden audience. The first table of each pair indicates whether or not a particular group is charged admission, and the second table examines the fee structure for those gardens which charge admission to that particular group. Because only two per cent of the gardens charge admission fees to members and only five per cent charge special admissions for other miscellaneous groups, detailed tables are not shown for these two audience segments.

Admission policies for the various audience subgroups tend to follow that for audiences overall. It is the display gardens and other gardens which are most likely to charge admission, and, as is the case for the entire audience, the percentages of gardens which charge admission to the various groups increases with the size of the operating budget. There is more variation in the admission fees charged the different groups. Although only eleven per cent of the gardens which charge admission have general admission fees under $1.00, seventy-eight per cent of the gardens which charge admission to children not in school groups have fees of less than $1.00 for them (Table 122). For gardens which charge admission to children in school groups, sixty-two per cent charge them under $1.00, and only nineteen per cent charge between $1.00 and $1.99 (compared to 54% of those gardens which charge general audiences between $1.00 and $1.99 (Table 120)) (Table 124). Forty-seven per cent of those gardens which charge admission to college students in groups have fees of under $1.00 for these students and thirty-five per cent have fees between $1.00 and $1.99 (Table 126).

The directors of the twenty-two per cent of all gardens which charge admissions or parking fees were asked whether or not the institution is open at least one day per week with reduced admissions or no admission fee (Table 131). None of the gardens is open one or more days per week with reduced admissions, while one in five (18%) of the gardens allows free admission on one or more days each week. The percentages range as high as thirty-eight per cent for gardens with budgets between $500,000 and $999,999, forty-two per cent for gardens

TABLE 120

ADMISSION FEE CATEGORIES

(Base: The 26% of respondents which charge admission or ask for a donation)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	37	5	14	7	2	9	3	1	6	9	10	8
Under $1.00	11%	--%	14%	29%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	30%	12%
$1.00 to $1.99	54	80	43	29	50	78	67	--	100	78	40	12
$2.00 to $3.99	19	20	14	43	--	11	--	--	--	11	10	62
$4.00 and over	5	--	7	--	--	11	--	--	--	--	10	12
Donation requested	8	--	21	--	--	--	--	100	--	11	10	--
Refused	3	--	--	--	50	--	33	--	--	--	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	37	23	14	9	5	--	3	2	1	--	1	10	9	6	4	5	2
Under $1.00	11%	--%	21%	33%	--%	--%	33%	50%	--%	--%	--%	10%	11%	17%	--%	--%	50%
$1.00 to $1.99	54	61	43	22	80	--	33	--	100	--	100	60	44	67	50	40	50
$2.00 to $3.99	19	26	--	--	--	--	33	50	--	--	--	20	33	17	--	20	--
$4.00 and over	5	4	7	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	40	--
Donation requested	8	9	21	33	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	50	--	--
Refused	3	--	7	11	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	--	--	--	--	--

TABLE 121

ADMISSION POLICY FOR CHILDREN NOT IN SCHOOL GROUPS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Allow free access	80%	93%	84%	56%	82%	56%	92%	96%	85%	74%	53%	63%
Charge admission fee	16	4	14	38	6	39	5	4	12	22	29	37
Charge parking fee	1	--	--	--	6	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Seasonal admission fee	1	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--
Not sure	1	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	6	--
Question not applicable	1	2	--	--	--	6	--	--	4	4	--	--
Refused	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Allow free access	80%	70%	84%	86%	73%	100%	90%	89%	92%	100%	80%	81%	73%	83%	86%	84%	67%
Charge admission fee	16	29	9	7	18	--	8	7	8	--	20	8	23	14	14	16	33
Charge parking fee	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Seasonal admission fee	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	1	--	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	--

TABLE 122

ADMISSION FEE FOR CHILDREN NOT IN SCHOOL GROUPS

(Base: The 16% of respondents which charge admission to children not in school groups)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	23	2	6	7	1	7	2	--	3	5	6	7
Under $1.00	78%	100%	100%	57%	--%	86%	100%	--%	100%	100%	83%	43%
$1.00 to $1.99	13	--	--	43	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	43
$2.00 to $3.99	4	--	--	--	--	14	--	--	--	--	--	14
Not sure	4	--	--	--	100	--	--	--	--	--	17	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	23	15	7	4	3	--	2	1	1	--	1	5	6	4	2	3	2
Under $1.00	78%	80%	71%	100%	33%	--%	100%	100%	100%	--%	100%	60%	67%	100%	100%	67%	100%
$1.00 to $1.99	13	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	33	--	--	--	--
$2.00 to $3.99	4	--	14	--	33	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	33	--
Not sure	4	--	14	--	33	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	--	--	--	--	--

TABLE 123

ADMISSION POLICY FOR CHILDREN IN SCHOOL GROUPS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Allow free access	81%	91%	84%	69%	82%	61%	92%	96%	81%	78%	59%	68%
Charge admission fee	14	4	16	31	6	28	5	4	15	13	29	32
Charge parking fee	3	2	--	--	12	6	3	--	--	4	12	--
Refused	1	2	--	--	--	6	--	--	4	4	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Allow free access	81%	71%	81%	83%	64%	100%	95%	96%	92%	100%	80%	73%	81%	83%	86%	92%	78%
Charge admission fee	14	25	10	10	18	--	2	4	--	--	20	11	19	17	14	8	22
Charge parking fee	3	2	7	5	18	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	1	2	2	2	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--

TABLE 124

ADMISSION FEE FOR CHILDREN IN SCHOOL GROUPS

(Base: The 14% of respondents which charge admission to children in school groups)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	21	3	6	5	1	6	2	--	4	4	5	6
Under $1.00	62%	33%	83%	60%	--%	67%	100%	--%	75%	75%	60%	33%
$1.00 to $1.99	19	33	17	40	--	--	--	--	25	--	--	50
$2.00 to $3.99	5	--	--	--	--	17	--	--	--	--	--	17
$4.00 and over	5	33	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	--
Over $10.00 per group	10	--	--	--	100	17	--	--	--	25	20	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	21	13	9	5	4	--	--	--	--	--	1	7	4	5	2	1	1
Under $1.00	62%	62%	56%	80%	25%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	100%	14%	75%	100%	100%	--%	100%
$1.00 to $1.99	19	31	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	43	25	--	--	--	--
$2.00 to $3.99	5	--	11	--	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	100	--
$4.00 and over	5	--	11	--	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	--	--	--	--	--
Over $10.00 per group	10	8	22	20	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	29	--	--	--	--	--

TABLE 125

ADMISSION POLICY FOR COLLEGE STUDENTS IN GROUPS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Allow free access	81%	93%	86%	56%	82%	61%	90%	100%	81%	83%	65%	58%
Charge admission fee	12	2	12	31	--	33	3	--	15	13	18	37
Charge parking fee	1	--	--	--	12	--	3	--	--	--	6	--
Seasonal admission fee	1	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--
Question not applicable	1	--	2	--	6	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	3	4	--	6	--	6	--	--	4	4	6	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Allow free access	81%	75%	78%	81%	54%	100%	98%	100%	92%	100%	80%	70%	81%	86%	86%	88%	89%
Charge admission fee	12	19	12	10	27	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	15	14	14	12	11
Charge parking fee	1	--	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
Seasonal admission fee	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	1	3	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	3	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	3	3	3	2	9	--	2	--	8	--	--	8	4	--	--	--	--

TABLE 126

ADMISSION FEE FOR COLLEGE STUDENTS IN GROUPS

(Base: The 12% of all respondents which charge admission to college students in groups)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	17	1	5	5	1	5	1	--	4	3	3	6
Under $1.00	47%	--%	80%	20%	--%	60%	--%	--%	50%	67%	67%	33%
$1.00 to $1.99	35	100	20	60	--	20	100	--	50	33	--	33
$2.00 to $3.99	12	--	--	20	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	33
Over $10.00 per group	6	--	--	--	100	--	--	--	--	--	33	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	17	9	8	4	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	4	4	2	1	1
Under $1.00	47%	33%	62%	100%	25%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	75%	75%	50%	--%	100%
$1.00 to $1.99	35	56	12	--	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	60	25	25	50	--	--
$2.00 to $3.99	12	11	12	--	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	--	--	--	100	--
Over $10.00 per group	6	--	12	--	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	--	--	--	--	--

TABLE 127

ADMISSION POLICY FOR ADULTS (16 AND UP)

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Allow free access	75%	89%	74%	56%	88%	50%	92%	100%	73%	65%	41%	58%
Charge admission fee	20	9	22	38	--	44	5	--	27	26	41	37
Charge parking fee	2	2	2	--	6	--	3	--	--	4	--	5
Seasonal admission fee	1	--	--	6	6	--	--	--	--	--	12	--
Donation requested	1	--	2	--	--	6	--	--	--	4	6	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Allow free access	75%	63%	78%	81%	54%	100%	92%	93%	92%	100%	80%	73%	69%	76%	79%	80%	78%
Charge admission fee	20	32	16	12	36	--	5	4	8	--	20	16	31	17	14	20	22
Charge parking fee	2	2	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	5	--	3	--	--	--
Seasonal admission fee	1	--	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
Donation requested	1	3	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	7	--	--

TABLE 128

ADMISSION FEE FOR ADULTS (16 AND UP)

(Base: The 23% of all respondents which charge an admission or parking fee for adults)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	34	5	12	7	1	9	2	--	7	8	9	8
Under $1.00	15%	--%	25%	29%	--%	--%	--%	--%	14%	--%	33%	12%
$1.00 to $1.99	56	80	50	29	--	78	100	--	86	88	33	12
$2.00 to $3.99	24	20	17	43	100	11	--	--	--	12	22	62
$4.00 and over	6	--	8	--	--	11	--	--	--	--	11	12

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	34	21	11	6	5	--	3	2	1	--	1	9	8	7	2	5	2
Under $1.00	15%	--%	36%	67%	--%	--%	33%	50%	--%	--%	--%	11%	12%	29%	--%	--%	50%
$1.00 to $1.99	56	67	46	33	60	--	33	--	100	--	100	56	50	57	100	40	50
$2.00 to $3.99	24	29	9	--	20	--	33	50	--	--	--	33	38	14	--	20	--
$4.00 and over	6	5	9	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	40	--

TABLE 129

ADMISSION POLICY FOR SENIOR CITIZENS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Allow free access	78%	91%	78%	56%	94%	50%	92%	100%	73%	65%	59%	63%
Charge admission fee	15	4	18	38	--	28	5	--	15	22	29	32
Charge parking fee	1	2	--	--	6	--	3	--	--	4	--	--
Seasonal admission fee	1	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--
Donation requested	1	--	2	--	--	6	--	--	--	4	6	--
Question not applicable	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	5
Refused	3	2	2	--	--	11	--	--	12	4	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Allow free access	78%	64%	81%	81%	73%	100%	95%	96%	92%	100%	80%	81%	69%	76%	79%	80%	89%
Charge admission fee	15	30	7	7	9	--	--	--	--	--	20	8	31	14	7	16	11
Charge parking fee	1	--	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Seasonal admission fee	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Donation requested	1	3	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	7	--	--
Question not applicable	1	--	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--
Refused	3	2	5	5	9	--	2	--	8	--	--	5	--	3	7	--	--

TABLE 130

ADMISSION FEE FOR SENIOR CITIZENS

(Base: The 15% of all respondents which charge admission to senior citizens)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	21	2	7	6	--	6	2	--	4	6	3	6
Under $1.00	19%	--%	29%	17%	--%	17%	--%	--%	--%	33%	33%	17%
$1.00 to $1.99	62	100	71	33	--	67	100	--	100	67	67	17
$2.00 to $3.99	19	--	--	50	--	17	--	--	--	--	--	67

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	21	17	4	3	1	--	--	--	--	--	1	3	7	5	1	3	1
Under $1.00	19%	6%	75%	100%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	29%	20%	--%	--%	100%
$1.00 to $1.99	62	71	25	--	100	--	--	--	--	--	100	67	43	80	100	67	--
$2.00 to $3.99	19	24	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	33	29	--	--	33	--

TABLE 131

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION IS OPEN AT LEAST ONE DAY PER WEEK WITH NO ADMISSION CHARGE

(Base: The 22% of respondents which charge admission or parking fees)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	33	5	10	7	1	10	2	--	7	9	8	7
At least one day per week with no admission fee	18%	20%	20%	14%	100%	10%	--%	--%	14%	22%	38%	--%
Admission fee charged every day	82	80	80	86	--	90	100	--	86	78	62	100

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	33	20	12	7	5	--	3	2	1	--	1	9	8	7	2	4	2
At least one day per week with no admission fee	18%	10%	42%	43%	40%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	44%	--%	--%	--%	25%	50%
Admission fee charged every day	82	90	58	57	60	--	100	100	100	--	100	56	100	100	100	75	50

governed by government agencies, and forty-four per cent for gardens from the Northeast.

Although only one in five of the gardens charges a general admission fee, nearly one in three (29%) of all gardens charges admission for special events. Table 132 compares the percentages of gardens which charge general admission to those which charge for special events. For some of the garden subcategories there is no difference, but for others it may be a great as thirty-eight per cent (i.e., gardens governed by private educational institutions). In a related question, the directors were asked if the garden charges admission to special areas of the facility (Table 133). One in ten of the gardens charges for special areas (compared with one in five of the gardens which charge general admission). The percentages do not vary greatly according to the type of public garden, but they do increase with the size of the garden's operating budget up to thirty-two per cent for gardens with budgets greater than $1,000,000. Of the governing authority categories, municipal/county and state gardens are more likely than average to charge for special areas, while none of the gardens governed by educational institutions does so.

SPECIAL ACCESSIBILITY RESTRICTIONS

Ten per cent of all public gardens require that a guide accompany the visitor (Table 134). While none of the display gardens has this admission restriction, four per cent of the arboreta, fourteen per cent of the botanical gardens, and eighteen per cent of the parks/nature centers do. Gardens governed by state agencies (18%) and public educational institutions (18%) are also more likely than average to have this requirement. Of the seven geographical regions, those gardens in the Midwest (14%), Mountain/Plains (14%), and West (16%) are most likely to require that guides accompany the visitors.

One in ten of the gardens also requires that the visitor have an appointment to view the collections (Table 135). This is true of six per cent of the display gardens, eight per cent of the botanical gardens, nine per cent of the arboreta, and a surprising twenty-nine percent of the parks/nature centers. It is the small gardens and those gardens governed by public educational institutions which most often require appointments. Percentages range from four per cent for gardens in the Southeast up to fourteen per cent for Mountain/Plains gardens and sixteen per cent for gardens in the West.

TABLE 132

ASIDE FROM GENERAL ADMISSION, WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS AN ADMISSION CHARGE FOR SPECIAL EVENTS*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
General admission fee charged	19%	9%	20%	38%	--%	44%	5%	--%	23%	26%	41%	37%
Special event admission fee charged	29	23	30	38	18	44	10	32	23	39	41	47
No special event admission fee	37	41	42	38	24	22	40	36	38	44	24	32
Question not applicable	26	27	16	25	41	33	45	23	27	4	24	16
Refused	9	9	12	--	18	--	5	9	12	13	12	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
General admission fee charged	19%	32%	14%	10%	36%	--%	5%	4%	8%	--%	20%	16%	31%	14%	14%	20%	22%
Special event admission fee charged	29	41	24	26	27	--	20	11	46	33	20	51	27	28	21	4	33
No special event admission fee	37	36	41	38	46	60	38	39	31	--	40	35	35	31	50	48	11
Question not applicable	26	20	24	21	27	40	30	36	15	67	20	11	31	31	21	40	22
Refused	9	3	10	14	--	--	12	14	8	--	20	3	8	10	7	8	33

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 133

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS AN ADMISSION CHARGE FOR SPECIAL AREAS OF THE FACILITY*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
General admission fee charged	19%	9%	20%	38%	--%	44%	5%	--%	23%	26%	41%	37%
Special area admission fee charged	10	9	12	12	6	11	5	9	8	4	12	32
No special area admission fee	46	50	48	44	29	50	42	50	50	56	35	42
Question not applicable	26	27	16	25	41	33	42	23	27	9	24	16
Refused	18	14	24	19	24	6	10	18	15	30	29	10

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
General admission fee charged	19%	32%	14%	10%	36%	--%	5%	4%	8%	--%	20%	16%	31%	14%	14%	20%	22%
Special area admission fee charged	10	12	16	17	18	--	--	--	--	--	--	19	--	17	14	4	--
No special area admission fee	46	52	50	48	54	60	42	43	38	--	60	49	38	41	64	52	22
Question not applicable	26	22	22	19	27	40	30	36	15	67	20	8	35	31	21	40	22
Refused	18	14	12	17	--	--	28	21	46	33	20	24	27	10	--	4	56

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 134

WHETHER A GUIDE IS REQUIRED TO VIEW THE COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Guide required	10%	4%	14%	--%	18%	17%	13%	4%	8%	9%	6%	21%
Guide not required	78	89	82	94	41	61	71	77	85	78	88	74
Not sure	1	2	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	8	2	2	6	29	17	10	9	4	13	6	--
Refused	3	2	2	--	12	6	3	9	4	--	--	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Guide required	10%	12%	10%	10%	18%	--%	12%	18%	--%	--%	--%	11%	4%	14%	14%	16%	--%
Guide not required	78	75	76	74	73	100	80	79	85	67	100	76	81	76	64	84	78
Not sure	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	8	7	10	12	9	--	2	--	8	33	--	5	15	10	14	--	--
Refused	3	5	3	5	--	--	5	4	8	--	--	5	--	--	7	--	22

TABLE 135

WHETHER AN APPOINTMENT IS REQUIRED TO VIEW THE COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Appointment not required	76%	84%	82%	81%	41%	67%	66%	77%	81%	78%	88%	74%
Appointment required	10	9	8	6	29	6	18	14	8	--	6	10
Question not applicable	9	2	2	12	29	22	10	9	4	13	6	10
Refused	5	4	8	--	--	6	5	--	8	9	--	5

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Appointment not required	76%	75%	79%	76%	82%	100%	75%	75%	77%	67%	60%	84%	73%	72%	64%	80%	78%
Appointment required	10	12	5	7	--	--	18	21	8	--	--	11	4	10	14	16	11
Question not applicable	9	8	12	12	18	--	2	--	8	33	--	5	19	10	14	4	--
Refused	5	5	3	5	--	--	5	4	8	--	40	--	4	7	7	--	11

Literature Cited

National Endowment for the Arts. 1974. Museums USA. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

_____. 1975. Museums USA: A Survey Report. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

CHAPTER VII:

PERSONNEL AND TRUSTEES

INTRODUCTION

It would be impossible for the public gardens of North America to carry out their purposes and functions without dedicated assistance from full- and part-time employees, volunteers, and trustees. Thirty per cent of the gardens responding to the survey relied on fewer than five full-time employees in FY 1976-77 to implement the activities of the institution. Another third (29%) of the gardens had between five and twenty full-time employees; one in five (18%) had between twenty and forty-nine employees; and ten per cent of the gardens had fifty or more full-time employees. Employees of university-related gardens tend to have university job descriptions and to be subject to tenure guidelines.

When asked about their most important activities, the garden directors cited administrative and/or staff responsibilities, policy and planning for collections and displays, dealing with trustees, and fund raising. Least often mentioned were work in their own specialty and participation in community affairs and outside professional organizations. Although job descriptions and titles are not standardized throughout the field of public horticulture, the senior positions below that of the director can be grouped into several general headings, which include grounds superintendent, assistant director, horticulturist, education staff, secretary or bookkeeper, botanist, and gardener.

The majority of public gardens (59%) have a board of trustees or equivalent overseeing body with responsibility for institutional policy. The trustees are most often elected or appointed. Some common reasons for selection are the interest shown in the institution by the individual, administrative experience, and subject-matter expertise. Less frequently cited reasons are representation of community special interest groups, political influence, size of past contributions to the garden, and celebrity status. Board chairmen, nominating committees, board executive committees, and garden directors have the most influence on trustee selection, while membership groups, civic groups,

and staff members have very little influence. The professions most frequently represented on the boards of trustees are business executives, bankers or financial experts, lawyers, and educators. Artists or historians, clergymen, union officials, and students are among the professions named in the survey which are least often represented. Two in five (38%) of the directors of gardens with boards of trustees believe that the representation should be broadened to include community groups, minorities, blue collar workers, youths, etc.; forty-two per cent believe that such groups already receive adequate representation. Forty-nine per cent of these gardens have broadened the board's representation in the last ten years, and one third (29%) of those which have not plan to do so.

Although forty per cent of the gardens with boards of trustees have fewer than ten trustees, nearly twenty per cent have thirty or more members. Most trustees serve as long as they wish or are able. Board meetings are generally held either once a month or quarterly. The director is most often not a member of the board, although, if not, he frequently attends the meetings. Other staff members, however, attend much less often. Three in five (58%) of the gardens with boards of trustees have executive committees. The committee meetings are frequently attended by the director. Over half (52%) of the gardens with boards receive less than ten per cent of their private financial contributions from trustees. Although half of these gardens receive the same proportion as they did a few years ago, one in four (23%) of the gardens receives a larger proportion from trustees. Only one in three of the gardens has a printed table or flow chart of administrative responsibility, and even fewer (26%) of the gardens have the roles of the board and staff defined in writing.

Three-quarters (76%) of the directors believe that the involvement of the trustees in non-financial programming decisions is adequate, with only four per cent saying that the board is too much involved and seventeen per cent stating that the board is, in fact, too little involved. Much of the last section of the chapter deals with decision-making responsibility at the public garden. The tables cover decisions on annual budgets, staff requirements, expenditures from endowments, capital improvements and capital drives, additions to collections, and planning of displays and gardens. The tables are presented in pairs--the first table lists the groups (director and staff, board of trustees or officer or committee of the board, or other) involved in decision-making, and the second table lists the group that has the final say in making the decision.

PERSONNEL

The directors of the North American public gardens were asked to indicate the number of professional and non-professional employees who worked full-time, part-time, or as volunteers in the areas of administration, display and horticulture, education, research, and operations and support. Unfortunately, the responses were not detailed enough to give such an extensive breakdown; therefore, the only table included in this report is for the total number of full-time employees at the end of FY 1976-77 (Table 136). As this table indicates, nearly one in three (30%) of the gardens had fewer than five employees; another third (29%) had between five and twenty employees; one in five (18%) had twenty to forty-nine employees; and ten per cent of the gardens had fifty or more full-time employees. It was the arboreta and parks which had smaller than average numbers of employees. The relationship is based not so much on the type of institution as it is on the size of the operating budget. Those gardens governed by educational institutions tended to have fewer full-time employees than average, while the reverse was true for government gardens. Those employees of university-related gardens tend to have university job descriptions (Table 137) and to be subject to university tenure requirements and benefits (Table 138).

MANAGEMENT POSITIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Only one in three (32%) of the public gardens has a printed table of organization or flow chart of administrative responsibility (Table 139). The likelihood of a garden having such a plan is closely related to the size of the operating budget. While only eight per cent of the gardens with budgets under $50,000 have them, over half of the gardens with budgets greater than $500,000 do. Except for state gardens, government gardens are more likely than average to have such flow charts. In a related question, the directors were shown a list of eight activities and were asked to indicate their most important responsibility (Table 140). The highest percentage of responding gardens (68%) cited administrative and/or staff responsibilities. Much smaller percentages listed work on collections and displays (17%), policy and planning for collections and displays (15%), dealing with trustees (11%), fund raising (9%), work in their own specialty (7%), participation in community affairs (2%), and participation in outside professional organizations (1%). Of the five types of gardens, the parks/nature centers and other gardens place the least emphasis on work on collections. The directors of gardens governed by educational institutions place less emphasis on administrative and staff responsibilities than do directors of gardens overall and more emphasis on work in their own specialty. The operating budget of a garden also

TABLE 136

TOTAL NUMBER OF FULL-TIME EMPLOYEES AT THE END OF FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 5	30%	43%	18%	25%	41%	22%	76%	41%	8%	4%	6%	5%
5 to 9	12	16	8	19	6	17	3	23	35	9	6	--
10 to 19	17	18	22	19	12	--	--	14	38	39	6	5
20 to 49	18	11	24	12	18	22	3	4	8	39	71	5
50 and over	10	2	16	25	--	6	--	--	--	--	6	68
Refused	14	9	12	--	24	33	18	18	12	9	6	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 5	30%	25%	17%	19%	18%	--%	50%	57%	31%	33%	40%	27%	35%	24%	36%	32%	22%
5 to 9	12	14	14	14	18	--	10	7	15	33	--	8	12	31	7	8	--
10 to 19	17	17	14	12	18	20	22	21	31	33	40	24	12	10	14	16	11
20 to 49	18	17	24	26	9	40	10	4	23	--	20	14	27	14	7	20	33
50 and over	10	14	14	14	9	20	--	--	--	--	--	11	4	14	--	12	22
Refused	14	14	17	14	27	20	8	11	--	--	--	16	12	7	36	12	11

TABLE 137

WHETHER EMPLOYEES OF UNIVERSITY-RELATED INSTITUTIONS HAVE UNIVERSITY JOB DESCRIPTIONS

(Base: The 26% of all respondents who 1) are university-related and 2) answered the question.
Note: 30% of all respondents are university-affiliated.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	38	19	11	4	3	1	14	8	8	6	2	--
Employees have university job descriptions	87%	90%	82%	100%	67%	100%	100%	62%	75%	100%	100%	--%
Employees do not have univ. job dscrptns.	13	10	18	--	33	--	--	38	25	--	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	38	6	3	1	2	--	34	24	11	2	3	7	9	4	2	9	4
Employees have university job descriptions	87%	83%	67%	100%	50%	--%	91%	88%	100%	50%	100%	100%	89%	50%	100%	89%	75%
Employees do not have univ. job dscrptns.	13	17	33	--	50	--	9	12	--	50	--	--	11	50	--	11	25

TABLE 138

WHETHER PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYEES OF UNIVERSITY-RELATED INSTITUTIONS ARE SUBJECT TO TENURE REQUIREMENTS AND/OR BENEFITS

(Base: The 24% of all respondents who 1) are university-related and 2) answered the question.
Note: 30% of all respondents are university-affiliated.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	35	19	9	4	2	1	13	8	7	5	2	--
Employees subject to tenure guidelines	71%	74%	56%	100%	50%	100%	77%	62%	57%	80%	100%	--
Employees not subject to tenure guidelines	26	26	33	--	50	--	23	25	43	20	--	--
Not sure	3	--	11	--	--	--	--	12	--	--	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	35	5	3	1	2	--	32	22	11	2	3	7	7	4	2	9	3
Employees subject to tenure guidelines	71%	40%	100%	100%	100%	--%	72%	73%	73%	100%	67%	71%	86%	75%	100%	44%	100%
Employees not subject to tenure guidelines	26	60	--	--	--	--	25	23	27	--	33	29	14	25	--	44	--
Not sure	3	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--

TABLE 139

WHETHER INSTITUTION HAS A PRINTED TABLE OF ORGANIZATION OR FLOW CHART OF ADMINISTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITY

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Flow Chart Available	32%	20%	46%	31%	18%	33%	8%	14%	42%	39%	59%	53%
Flow Chart Not Available	50	70	34	50	47	50	76	50	50	48	29	21
Not Sure	3	--	4	12	6	--	3	14	--	--	6	--
Question Not Applicable	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Refused	14	9	14	6	29	17	13	23	8	13	6	21

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Flow Chart Available	32%	29%	40%	40%	18%	80%	22%	29%	15%	--%	40%	27%	31%	31%	29%	40%	33%
Flow Chart Not Available	50	54	41	38	64	20	58	50	69	67	60	62	46	52	50	36	44
Not Sure	3	3	2	2	--	--	8	7	8	33	--	3	8	--	--	8	--
Question Not Applicable	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	14	12	16	17	18	--	12	14	8	--	--	8	15	14	21	16	22

TABLE 140

SELECTED ACTIVITIES OF THE DIRECTOR CONSIDERED THE MOST IMPORTANT BY THE DIRECTOR*

(Base: The 85% of respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	123	40	42	14	13	14	28	17	25	21	16	16
Administrative and/or staff responsibilities	68%	55%	79%	71%	77%	64%	36%	59%	88%	76%	75%	88%
Work on collections and displays	17	20	17	29	8	7	32	18	4	10	25	12
Policy and planning for collections & displays	15	15	19	14	8	7	18	12	12	24	12	6
Dealing with trustees	11	5	17	7	8	14	4	12	4	19	19	12
Fund raising	9	8	12	7	8	7	11	12	8	10	6	6
Work in own specialty	7	5	7	7	8	14	18	6	8	--	6	--
Participation in community affairs	2	--	2	--	--	7	--	--	--	5	--	6
Participation in outside professional orgnztns.	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--
Other	6	8	7	--	8	--	7	12	4	5	6	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 140

SELECTED ACTIVITIES OF THE DIRECTOR CONSIDERED THE MOST IMPORTANT BY THE DIRECTOR (Continued)*

(Base: The 85% of respondents answering the question)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	123	52	48	35	8	5	34	24	11	3	5	31	21	26	10	22	8
Administrative and/or staff responsibilities	68%	69%	79%	80%	88%	60%	50%	50%	46%	100%	40%	68%	57%	81%	50%	77%	75%
Work on collections and displays	17	15	21	26	12	--	15	17	9	--	--	19	19	15	30	14	12
Policy and planning for collections & displays	15	15	10	14	--	--	21	21	27	--	20	10	19	12	10	23	12
Dealing with trustees	11	17	6	9	--	--	3	4	9	--	40	6	19	12	--	9	--
Fund raising	9	12	2	3	--	--	12	17	9	--	20	13	10	8	--	4	12
Work in own specialty	7	2	2	--	--	20	21	21	18	--	20	--	5	4	10	18	12
Participation in community affairs	2	4	2	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	4	--	--	--
Participation in outside professional orgnztns.	1	--	2	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--
Other	6	6	6	6	--	20	9	8	9	--	--	6	--	4	10	4	25

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

has a significant effect on the activities of the garden's director. The importance of administrative and staff responsibilities increases dramatically with the size of the operating budget; the reverse is true for involvement with the collections and displays.

In an open-ended question, the directors were asked to list the three senior (in responsibility) positions below that of the director. Although thirty-nine different titles were reported, they have been combined into the fourteen categories listed in Table 141.

Observation:

The lack of any standardization in job titles and job descriptions makes it difficult for public gardens to coordinate responsibilities and salary ranges for various garden positions. This is, in part, a function of the differences in size among the various gardens. However, a great deal of confusion might be avoided if gardens could work together to standardize titles for comparable positions.

SELECTION OF TRUSTEES

Fifty-nine per cent of the responding directors indicated that their garden has a board of trustees or equivalent overseeing body with direct responsibility for institutional policy (Table 142). The percentages range from sixty-nine per cent for display gardens down to fifty per cent for other gardens. For governing authority categories, the percentage is highest for gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations (83%) and lowest for federal gardens (20%). Trustees may be elected, be appointed, serve ex-officio, or be chosen by a combination of these methods (Table 143). The most common forms of selection seem to be election (54% of the gardens have trustees who are elected) or appointment (trustees at 47% of the gardens are appointed). Just under one in five (18%) of the gardens has trustees that serve ex-officio. Parks/nature centers prefer election as a method of trustee selection (78% versus 54% for gardens overall), and the only apparent trend among the operating budget categories is that the percentage of gardens with ex-officio trustees increases with the size of the operating budget. Gardens governed by educational institutions tend to have higher percentages of trustees who are appointed, while government gardens have higher than average percentages of gardens with elected trustees.

The directors were shown a list of thirteen possible reasons for the selection of trustees and were asked to list all of the reasons which applied to current trustees. The most frequently cited reason

TABLE 141

SENIOR POSITIONS BELOW THAT OF THE DIRECTOR*

(Base: The 72% of respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	104	30	41	12	10	11	14	16	22	21	16	15
Grounds Superintendent	54%	53%	42%	75%	80%	54%	21%	44%	64%	67%	69%	47%
Assistant Director, Manager	48	33	58	42	--	100	--	25	59	62	32	93
Horticulturist, Assistant Horticulturist	36	33	44	25	30	27	21	25	32	48	50	33
Education Head, Education Staff	18	10	27	17	10	18	7	31	18	24	12	13
Secretary, Treasurer, Bookkeeper	18	20	20	25	--	18	50	25	4	14	12	13
Herbarium Staff, Botanist, Naturalist	16	33	12	17	--	--	21	19	23	14	6	13
Head Gardener, Gardener	15	7	20	17	40	--	43	13	18	5	19	--
Curator, Assistant Curator	13	13	12	--	10	27	--	--	32	14	12	20
Greenhouse Manager	12	10	15	25	--	--	7	6	9	14	12	20
Maintenance Man, Technical Assistant	10	17	5	17	10	--	28	6	--	--	6	27
Nursery Technician, Propagator	9	7	7	25	10	--	--	50	--	--	6	--
Research Head, Assistant Researcher	8	13	10	--	--	--	7	--	14	5	--	20
Forest Manager, Arborist	4	--	--	--	30	9	--	--	--	10	6	7
Other	11	16	10	--	10	9	14	25	4	10	13	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 141

SENIOR POSITIONS BELOW THAT OF THE DIRECTOR (Continued)*

(Base: The 72% of respondents answering the question)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	104	43	43	31	8	4	27	19	9	3	5	22	17	23	8	21	8
Grounds Superintendent	54%	56%	63%	55%	112%	25%	41%	37%	44%	67%	--%	41%	82%	65%	38%	52%	50%
Assistant Director, Manager	48	67	46	48	25	75	30	21	56	--	20	86	47	35	50	33	38
Horticulturist, Assistant Horticulturist	36	35	37	45	12	25	33	26	44	--	80	32	24	52	25	33	12
Education Head, Education Staff	18	21	16	23	--	--	15	11	33	33	20	18	12	22	--	24	25
Secretary, Treasurer, Bookkeeper	18	33	9	13	--	--	11	16	--	--	60	18	29	9	38	10	--
Herbarium Staff, Botanist, Naturalist	16	21	9	10	--	25	15	53	33	33	--	18	6	9	25	28	25
Head Gardener, Gardener	15	5	21	29	--	--	26	32	11	33	20	4	24	13	12	19	25
Curator, Assistant Curator	12	9	9	3	25	25	22	21	22	--	20	4	6	9	25	5	62
Greenhouse Manager	12	12	16	19	--	25	7	--	22	--	20	14	--	22	25	5	--
Maintenance Man, Technical Assistant	10	7	7	6	--	25	18	26	--	--	--	14	18	4	--	10	12
Nursery Technician, Propagator	9	2	7	3	25	--	22	32	--	67	--	--	6	9	--	24	12
Research Head, Assistant Researcher	8	5	2	--	--	25	18	21	11	--	20	9	--	9	--	10	12
Forest Manager, Arborist	4	5	5	--	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	12	--	--	5	--
Other	11	7	9	10	12	--	15	16	22	--	40	9	6	22	12	--	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 142

INSTITUTIONS WITH BOARD OF TRUSTEES OR EQUIVALENT OVERSEEING BODY

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Has Board of Trustees	59%	66%	54%	69%	53%	50%	55%	54%	50%	70%	65%	63%
Does not have Board of Trustees	27	23	34	31	18	22	29	23	31	26	24	26
Question not applicable	1	--	--	--	6	6	--	--	4	--	6	--
Refused	13	11	12	--	24	22	16	23	15	4	6	10

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Has Board of Trustees	59%	83%	47%	50%	46%	20%	42%	32%	69%	67%	80%	51%	65%	72%	64%	48%	33%
Does not have Board of Trustees	27	5	34	33	36	40	45	54	23	33	20	30	19	21	14	40	44
Question not applicable	1	--	3	2	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	11
Refused	13	12	16	14	18	20	12	14	8	--	--	16	15	7	21	12	11

TABLE 143

SELECTION OF TRUSTEES FOR BOARDS OF TRUSTEES*

(Base: The 59% of respondents with Boards of Trustees)**

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	85	29	27	11	9	9	21	12	13	16	11	12
Trustees are appointed	47%	48%	44%	64%	44%	33%	38%	67%	77%	38%	27%	42%
Trustees are elected	54	45	63	27	78	67	43	50	46	62	73	58
Trustees are ex officio	18	21	22	--	11	22	14	--	8	25	27	33
Trustees selected by other means	2	--	4	--	--	11	--	--	--	6	--	8

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	85	49	27	21	5	1	17	9	9	2	4	19	17	21	9	12	3
Trustees are appointed	47%	39%	48%	43%	60%	100%	65%	67%	67%	100%	--%	47%	53%	57%	44%	33%	67%
Trustees are elected	54	65	56	62	40	--	24	22	22	--	100	58	35	52	44	75	33
Trustees are ex officio	18	22	15	19	--	--	18	22	22	--	--	32	12	19	22	--	33
Trustees selected by other means	2	4	4	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	33

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

** Percentages not adjusted to reflect refusals to answer the question or answers of Not Sure.

was that the individuals have shown significant interest in the garden (74%) (Table 144). Other commonly cited reasons include the administrative expertise of the individuals (67%), subject matter expertise (62%), being friends of board members (46%), being experienced gardeners or collectors (41%), and providing representation for community special interest groups (41%). Among the less often selected reasons were political influence (33%), being large contributors or fund raisers (29% each), being museum or botanical garden administrators (22%), being a celebrity (21%), and representing minority groups (9%). Gardens with budgets greater than $500,000 place more than average emphasis on selection of trustees with administrative experience or on individuals who are large contributors or good fund raisers. Of the various governing authority categories, institutions governed by private nonprofit organizations place more emphasis than most gardens on trustees who are friends of board members, and government-controlled gardens cited political influence more often than other gardens.

The directors were then asked to cite the two or three reasons which dominated the selection of trustees (Table 145). Although the ranking is similar to that found in Table 144, the reason most frequently cited as being among the important criteria was the possession of expertise in the subject areas of the institution; this criterion had been ranked third in Table 144.

The responses to the questions about the reasons for the selection of trustees (Tables 144 and 145) are clearly reflected in Table 146, which lists the groups or professions represented on the boards of trustees. The directors were given a list of fifteen professions and were asked to indicate which applied to the current trustees. The importance of having administrative expertise (Table 144) is echoed by the number of gardens which have business executives (83%), bankers or financial experts (62%), lawyers (62%), and educators (56%) serving on the board. The occupations of the trustees do not vary greatly among the different garden categories except for the gardens governed by educational institutions, which are less likely than average to have business executives (53% versus 83% for all gardens) or bankers (47% versus 62% for all gardens) and more likely to have educators on the board of trustees.

Table 147 shows the responses of the garden directors when asked about the degree of influence of the board and its committees, the director and staff, and civic and community groups on the selection of new trustees. The board chairmen and the nominating committes were most frequently cited as very important influences, while least important were civic groups and the staff of the institution. Table 148 also examines the influence of the same groups but lists the percentages of garden directors that cited individuals or groups as

TABLE 144

REASONS FOR SELECTION OF TRUSTEES*

(Base: The 52% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	76	25	26	8	8	9	18	10	13	15	9	11
Have shown significant interest in institution	74%	68%	85%	62%	75%	67%	67%	80%	69%	73%	78%	82%
Are experienced in administrative areas	67	56	85	50	75	56	33	90	62	67	89	91
Possess expertise in subject areas of instit.	62	64	58	62	62	67	56	90	46	53	56	82
Are friends of Board members	46	20	62	75	38	56	22	40	38	47	89	64
Are experienced gardeners or collectors	41	32	58	38	38	22	50	60	38	20	33	46
Represent community special interest grps.	41	24	65	25	38	33	22	70	31	40	33	64
Have political influence	33	24	46	12	38	33	28	20	31	33	33	54
Are large contributors	29	28	46	12	--	22	22	20	23	27	44	46
Are good fund raisers	29	20	46	12	12	33	--	30	23	33	56	54
Are Museum/Botanic Garden Administrators	22	36	19	--	25	11	17	40	8	20	33	27
Have a well-known name & celebrity status	21	8	23	50	12	33	6	--	31	27	44	27
Represent minority groups	9	8	15	--	12	--	--	20	15	7	--	18
Other	22	40	12	25	12	11	28	--	23	33	22	18

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 144

REASONS FOR SELECTION OF TRUSTEES (Continued)*

(Base: The 52% of all respondents who 1) Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	76	46	24	18	5	1	13	8	6	1	3	18	16	17	8	11	3
Have shown significant interest in institution	74%	80%	71%	78%	40%	100%	69%	62%	67%	--%	100%	83%	50%	82%	75%	73%	67%
Are experienced in administrative areas	67	78	67	78	20	100	46	38	50	100	67	78	56	71	38	82	67
Possess expertise in subject areas of inst.	62	67	58	61	40	100	54	50	67	100	100	72	62	71	50	27	67
Are friends of Board members	46	61	42	44	40	--	8	--	17	100	33	56	56	35	38	54	--
Are experienced gardeners or collectors	41	41	54	56	40	100	23	12	33	100	67	50	31	29	50	54	--
Represent community special interest grps.	41	41	46	61	--	--	38	12	67	100	100	39	44	47	25	18	67
Have political influence	33	28	50	56	40	--	23	38	--	--	--	22	31	41	50	27	67
Are large contributors	29	37	17	22	--	--	31	25	33	--	100	28	25	24	50	18	--
Are good fund raisers	29	39	29	39	--	--	23	25	17	--	--	33	19	24	50	36	33
Are Museum/Botanic Garden Administrators	22	30	17	11	20	100	23	12	33	--	33	33	12	18	25	9	67
Have a well-known name & celebrity status	21	33	8	11	--	--	--	--	--	--	33	17	31	12	25	27	--
Represent minority groups	9	6	17	17	--	100	--	--	--	--	--	22	6	6	12	--	--
Other	22	22	17	6	40	100	31	38	33	--	--	33	12	18	25	27	33

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 145

MOST IMPORTANT REASONS USED IN SELECTION OF BOARD MEMBERS*

(Base: The 48% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	69	23	23	8	7	8	14	10	13	15	8	9
Possess expertise in subject areas of institut.	44%	48%	35%	50%	43%	50%	36%	80%	31%	33%	38%	56%
Have shown significant interest in institutn.	38	26	44	50	29	50	21	40	31	53	38	44
Are experienced in administrative areas	32	35	26	38	43	25	14	30	38	33	62	22
Are friends of Board members	23	9	26	50	14	38	14	10	15	27	50	33
Are large contributors	19	22	26	12	--	12	21	10	--	20	12	56
Are experienced gardeners or collectors	14	13	22	12	14	--	29	30	8	7	12	--
Represent community special interest grps.	13	4	26	--	--	25	--	20	23	20	--	11
Have political influence	13	17	13	--	14	12	29	--	15	7	--	22
Are good fund raisers	9	17	4	--	14	--	--	20	--	7	25	11
Are Museum/Botanic Garden Administrators	9	13	4	--	14	12	7	30	--	13	--	--
Have a well-known name & celebrity status	1	--	4	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	--	--
Represent minority groups	1	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11
Other	17	26	9	25	14	12	14	--	23	20	25	22

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 145

MOST IMPORTANT REASONS USED IN SELECTION OF BOARD MEMBERS (Continued)*

(Base: The 48% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	69	44	19	14	4	1	12	7	6	1	3	16	14	17	7	10	2
Possess expertise in subject areas of institut.	44%	46%	37%	29%	50%	100%	50%	57%	50%	100%	100%	38%	50%	53%	14%	20%	100%
Have shown significant interest in institutn.	38	43	37	50	--	--	42	43	33	--	67	31	43	41	43	20	50
Are experienced in administrative areas	32	32	32	36	25	--	25	29	17	100	--	25	36	47	14	40	--
Are friends of Board members	23	30	16	7	50	--	--	--	--	--	33	38	36	6	--	30	--
Are large contributors	19	23	10	14	--	--	25	--	50	--	33	38	14	12	14	10	--
Are experienced gardeners or collectors	14	11	26	21	50	--	17	--	33	100	67	12	14	6	29	10	--
Represent community special interest grps.	13	9	26	36	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	21	24	14	10	--
Have political influence	13	4	32	29	50	--	8	14	--	--	--	12	14	6	29	20	--
Are good fund raisers	9	11	--	--	--	--	17	29	--	--	--	6	--	12	14	10	50
Are Museum/Botanic Garden Administrators	9	11	5	7	--	--	17	--	33	--	--	12	7	6	14	10	--
Have a well-known name & celebrity status	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	--
Represent minority groups	1	--	5	--	--	100	--	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--
Other	17	18	16	7	25	100	17	14	17	--	--	25	7	12	14	30	50

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

Longwood Program

TABLE 146

PROFESSIONS OR GROUPS REPRESENTED ON THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES*

(Base: The 57% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	82	28	27	9	9	9	20	11	12	16	11	12
Business Executives	83%	71%	96%	78%	100%	67%	65%	91%	67%	88%	100%	100%
Bankers or Financial Experts	62	50	82	22	67	78	40	54	58	75	73	83
Lawyers	62	57	74	22	78	67	45	73	58	75	64	67
Educators	56	68	56	22	44	67	45	82	58	56	36	67
Civic Volunteers (not otherwise employed)	50	32	63	56	56	56	40	64	33	44	54	75
Museum or Botanic Garden Administrators	33	50	22	22	22	33	20	27	42	31	36	50
Physicians	30	29	44	11	11	33	30	36	8	31	27	50
Public Officials	30	21	37	--	56	44	30	27	25	19	27	58
Professional Artists, Historians, Scientists	24	25	30	11	11	33	5	27	42	19	36	33
Publishers and Journalists	15	7	30	11	11	--	5	9	--	12	9	58
Staff of Arts Orgnztn. or Arts Service Organizatn.	8	--	15	11	11	11	--	18	8	19	--	8
Staff of Civic or Non-Arts Social Service Orgnztn.	7	4	15	--	--	11	--	9	17	6	9	8
Clergymen	7	11	4	11	11	--	10	27	--	--	--	8
Union Officials	2	--	4	11	--	--	5	--	8	--	--	--
Students	1	4	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
Other	21	32	11	22	--	33	30	18	17	38	9	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 146

PROFESSIONS OR GROUPS REPRESENTED ON THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES (Continued)*

(Base: The 57% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	82	48	27	21	5	1	15	8	8	2	4	18	16	21	9	11	3
Business Executives	83%	92%	89%	95%	60%	100%	53%	38%	62%	100%	50%	72%	88%	95%	67%	100%	67%
Bankers or Financial Experts	62	75	59	71	20	--	47	38	50	--	50	61	69	48	67	82	67
Lawyers	62	69	67	71	40	100	47	25	62	50	50	72	56	52	56	82	67
Educators	56	52	52	52	40	100	87	88	88	50	75	61	50	48	67	46	100
Civic Volunteers (not otherwise employed)	50	56	52	62	--	100	40	25	50	50	50	61	44	52	44	36	67
Museum or Botanic Garden Administrators	33	42	26	19	40	100	33	38	25	--	25	56	25	29	33	--	100
Physicians	30	29	44	52	--	100	27	12	38	--	25	44	19	19	44	36	33
Public Officials	30	25	52	52	40	100	13	12	12	50	25	39	31	33	33	9	33
Professional Artists, Historians, Scientists	24	27	18	14	20	100	27	38	12	50	25	28	38	24	--	9	67
Publishers and Journalists	15	17	15	14	--	100	7	--	12	50	25	28	12	10	--	18	--
Staff of Arts Orgnztn. or Arts Service Organization	8	8	11	14	--	--	7	--	12	50	--	6	19	5	--	18	--
Staff of Civic or Non-Arts Social Service Orgnztn.	7	10	11	14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	14	22	--	--
Clergymen	7	6	--	--	--	--	20	--	38	50	--	6	6	5	22	9	--
Union Officials	2	--	7	10	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	--	--	--
Students	1	--	--	--	--	--	7	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--
Other	21	21	11	10	20	--	33	50	12	--	50	17	6	38	22	--	33

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 147

VERY IMPORTANT INFLUENCES IN SELECTION OF BOARD OF TRUSTEE MEMBERS*

(Base: The 42% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	61	20	22	6	5	8	12	9	9	14	8	9
Board Chairman	49%	65%	32%	33%	40%	75%	25%	33%	78%	64%	50%	44%
Nominating Committee of Board	48	40	64	33	40	38	33	44	33	50	50	78
Executive Committee of Board	26	30	18	17	20	50	25	44	22	36	12	11
Director	21	50	4	--	--	25	42	11	11	36	12	--
Membership group	8	5	9	17	20	--	8	11	22	7	--	--
Advisory Committee to Board or Institution	5	15	--	--	--	--	8	--	--	7	--	11
Civic groups	2	--	4	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--	--
Staff of the Institution	2	5	--	--	--	--	8	--	--	--	--	--
Other Groups	15	10	14	50	20	--	--	33	--	14	38	11

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 147

VERY IMPORTANT INFLUENCES IN SELECTION OF BOARD OF TRUSTEE MEMBERS (Continued)*

(Base: The 42% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	61	42	14	12	2	--	10	5	6	1	3	17	11	15	4	9	2
Board Chairman	49%	55%	43%	33%	100%	--%	40%	40%	50%	--%	--%	76%	27%	40%	75%	56%	--%
Nominating Committee of Board	48	52	36	42	--	--	60	60	67	100	67	47	54	27	75	44	100
Executive Committee of Board	26	26	14	17	--	--	40	--	67	100	33	29	27	13	25	44	--
Director	21	19	7	8	--	--	60	60	67	--	33	35	27	20	--	--	--
Membership group	8	7	7	8	--	--	10	--	17	100	--	--	9	13	--	22	--
Advisory Committee to Board or Institution	5	2	--	--	--	--	20	20	17	--	--	6	--	7	--	11	--
Civic groups	2	--	7	8	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--	--
Staff of the Institution	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--
Other groups	15	17	14	17	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	18	20	25	22	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 148

VERY IMPORTANT AND IMPORTANT INFLUENCES IN SELECTION OF BOARD OF TRUSTEE MEMBERS*

(Base: The 45% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	65	22	24	6	5	8	13	10	11	14	8	9
Board Chairman	69%	73%	67%	67%	40%	88%	31%	60%	82%	79%	88%	89%
Nominating Committee of Board	57	41	75	67	40	50	38	50	46	64	62	89
Executive Committee of Board	46	54	42	17	20	75	31	60	46	57	50	33
Director	43	68	29	17	--	62	46	50	46	43	12	56
Membership group	9	9	8	17	20	--	8	10	18	7	--	11
Advisory Committee to Board or Institution	17	18	12	--	40	25	15	30	18	21	--	11
Civic groups	5	4	8	--	--	--	--	--	18	--	--	11
Staff of the Institution	8	18	4	--	--	--	23	--	--	7	12	--
Other groups	17	14	17	50	20	--	--	30	--	14	38	33

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 148

VERY IMPORTANT AND IMPORTANT INFLUENCES IN SELECTION OF BOARD OF TRUSTEE MEMBERS (Continued)*

(Base: The 45% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	65	43	17	14	3	--	11	6	6	1	3	17	12	15	6	9	3
Board Chairman	69%	70%	71%	64%	100%	--%	64%	67%	67%	100%	33%	82%	50%	60%	67%	100%	67%
Nominating Committee of Board	57	63	47	57	--	--	64	50	83	100	67	59	67	27	67	78	67
Executive Committee of Board	46	44	53	50	67	--	46	17	67	100	33	53	33	40	83	56	--
Director	43	37	35	43	--	--	82	83	83	100	33	59	33	53	33	22	33
Membership group	9	9	6	7	--	--	9	--	17	100	--	6	8	13	--	22	--
Advisory Committee to Board or Institution	17	12	18	21	--	--	36	33	33	--	33	12	17	13	--	33	33
Civic groups	5	2	12	14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	8	7	--	--	--
Staff of the Institution	8	5	12	7	33	--	9	17	17	--	--	12	8	--	33	--	--
Other groups	17	21	12	14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	18	17	20	17	22	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

being very important or important. The relative rankings for gardens overall is the same for the two tables.

BOARD REPRESENTATIVENESS

The directors of the North American public gardens were asked whether or not they believed in broadening the representation of the board of trustees to include community groups, minorities, blue collar workers, youths, etc. As Table 149 indicates, the largest proportion of the responding directors (47%) do not want to broaden the board's representation, while thirty-eight per cent wish to include a broader cross section of society. In contrast, a the majority of all museums with boards (59%) believed that broadening the board was generally a good idea (NEA, 1975). Table 150 approaches the same question from a slightly different angle by asking if the director believes that the board of trustees already has adequate representation of such community groups and minorities. Forty-two per cent of the responding directors stated that representation was adequate; thirty-nine per cent replied that it was inadequate; and nineteen per cent were unsure.

When asked whether or not changes had been made in the last ten years to broaden the board's representation (Table 151), forty-nine per cent of the responding garden directors reported that such changes had been made. Only thirty-five per cent of all museum directors cited such changes since 1966 (NEA, 1975).

These changes were more likely to have been made by the gardens with large operating budgets and by those in the Northeast. For those gardens which have not yet broadened the representation on the board (Table 152), fewer than one in three (29%) has any plans to do so.

NUMBER OF TRUSTEES AND LENGTH OF SERVICE

Forty per cent of the gardens with boards of trustees have fewer than ten members on their boards; twenty-eight per cent have between ten and nineteen members; only eight per cent have twenty to twenty-nine members; and nearly one in five (18%) has more than thirty board members (Table 153). Seventy-nine per cent of the arboreta have fewer than twenty board members, compared with only fifty-one per cent of the botanical gardens. Except for gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 or more (42% of which have thirty or more board members), there is no strong relationship between the size of the operating budget and the number of trustees.

TABLE 149

WHETHER THE DIRECTOR BELIEVES IN BROADENING THE REPRESENTATION OF THE BOARD

(Base: The 47% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	68	21	26	7	7	7	13	12	9	16	9	9
Should broaden representation	38%	33%	54%	29%	29%	14%	23%	42%	33%	56%	22%	44%
Should not broaden representation	47	57	31	71	71	29	69	33	44	31	67	44
Not sure	15	10	15	--	--	57	8	25	22	12	11	11

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	68	44	19	17	2	--	12	7	6	2	3	14	14	19	5	10	3
Should broaden representation	38%	32%	53%	53%	50%	--%	42%	43%	33%	50%	67%	36%	36%	37%	20%	40%	67%
Should not broaden representation	47	50	21	18	50	--	58	57	67	50	33	57	43	53	--	60	33
Not sure	15	18	26	29	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	21	10	80	--	--

TABLE 150

WHETHER THE DIRECTOR BELIEVES THAT THE BOARD HAS ADEQUATE REPRESENTATION OF COMMUNITY GROUPS, MINORITIES, ETC.

(Base: The 43% of all respondents which 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	62	22	23	4	5	8	11	10	10	14	8	9
Representation adequate	42%	41%	44%	50%	40%	38%	46%	40%	50%	29%	38%	56%
Representation not adequate	39	46	44	50	20	12	36	30	30	50	50	33
Not sure	19	14	13	—	40	50	18	30	20	21	12	11

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	62	36	23	17	5	1	10	5	5	2	3	14	11	18	7	6	3
Representation adequate	42%	36%	48%	47%	40%	100%	30%	40%	20%	50%	--%	43%	46%	44%	57%	33%	33%
Representation not adequate	39	42	26	29	20	--	60	40	80	50	100	43	27	39	14	50	33
Not sure	19	22	26	24	40	--	10	20	--	--	--	14	27	17	29	17	33

TABLE 151

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS MADE CHANGES IN THE LAST TEN YEARS TO BROADEN THE BOARD'S REPRESENTATION

(Base: The 45% of all respondents which 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	65	19	25	6	7	8	12	11	10	14	9	9
Changes made	49%	53%	52%	33%	43%	50%	25%	36%	50%	50%	56%	89%
No changes made	40	42	32	67	43	38	67	54	30	50	22	--
Not sure	11	5	16	--	14	12	8	9	20	--	22	11

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	65	42	19	15	3	1	10	5	5	2	3	13	14	15	7	10	3
Changes made	49%	55%	42%	40%	33%	100%	40%	40%	40%	--%	67%	77%	29%	53%	43%	40%	33%
No changes made	40	40	26	33	--	--	60	60	60	50	33	23	43	33	43	60	67
Not sure	11	5	32	27	67	--	--	--	--	50	--	--	29	13	14	--	--

TABLE 152

WHETHER THOSE INSTITUTIONS WHICH HAVE NOT YET BROADENED THE REPRESENTATION OF THE BOARD PLAN TO DO SO

(Base: The 18% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) have not broadened the Board's representation in the last ten years)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	24	7	9	4	2	2	7	5	2	5	2	3
Plan to broaden representation	29%	14%	56%	25%	--%	--%	--%	20%	100%	20%	--%	100%
No plan to broaden representation	71	86	44	75	100	100	100	80	--	80	100	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	24	16	5	5	--	--	5	2	3	1	2	3	5	5	2	6	1
Plan to broaden representation	29%	31%	40%	40%	--%	--%	20%	50%	--%	--%	50%	33%	--%	40%	--%	33%	100%
No plan to broaden representation	71	69	60	60	--	--	80	50	100	100	50	67	100	60	100	67	--

TABLE 153

NUMBER OF MEMBERS ON THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

(Base: The 57% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	82	29	27	10	8	8	20	12	11	16	11	12
Under 10	40%	45%	33%	50%	50%	25%	45%	42%	36%	31%	64%	25%
10 to 19	28	34	18	30	38	25	20	25	36	44	9	33
20 to 29	8	3	11	--	12	25	10	8	18	6	9	--
30 and over	18	14	37	--	--	12	15	17	--	19	18	42
Not sure	5	3	--	20	--	12	10	8	9	--	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	82	48	26	20	5	1	16	9	8	2	4	19	16	20	8	12	3
Under 10	40%	42%	35%	35%	40%	--%	38%	22%	50%	100%	25%	16%	62%	65%	25%	33%	--%
10 to 19	28	29	27	25	20	100	31	44	25	--	--	53	19	20	12	17	100
20 to 29	8	10	12	10	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	6	5	12	25	--
30 and over	18	19	23	30	--	--	12	11	12	--	75	26	6	10	25	17	--
Not sure	5	--	4	--	20	--	19	22	12	--	--	--	6	--	25	8	--

Only ten per cent of the public gardens with boards of trustees have trustees who serve specific terms of one or two years (Table 154). Twenty-six per cent have terms of three years; four per cent have terms of four years; and nine per cent of the gardens have trustee terms of five or more years. The largest proportion of public gardens with trustees have trustees who serve terms of no set length or serve specified terms of varying length. As Table 155 clearly indicates, most gardens (70%) allow trustees to serve consecutive terms. When asked about the number of terms generally served by trustees (Table 156), the garden directors reported that, at two-thirds of the gardens with trustees, the board members may serve as long as they wish or are able.

MEETINGS OF THE BOARD AND EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

As a measure of the activity of the board, the garden directors were asked how often the full board meets on a regular basis. Thirty-seven per cent meet once or twice a month, and twenty-four per cent meet quarterly (Table 157). Seven per cent meet semiannually; fourteen per cent meet annually; and eighteen per cent meet on some other schedule. The boards of botanical gardens and those gardens with smaller budgets tend to meet more frequently than do those of gardens overall. The same is true for gardens governed by government agencies.

The director is a member of the board of trustees at one in three (34%) of the public gardens with boards of trustees (Table 158). This percentage is highest for arboreta (48%) and lowest for display gardens (10%). As the operating budget increases, the director is somewhat less likely to be a member. For gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations, the director is more likely than average to be a member; the reverse is true for government gardens.

For those boards of trustees of which the director is not a member, the director usually attends the meetings (Table 159). This is true for seventy-four per cent of such gardens. The director attends meetings occasionally at ten per cent of these gardens and never attends board meetings at sixteen per cent of such gardens.

Observation:

The percentage of cases in which the director never attends board meetings is highest for gardens governed by educational institutions. This figure may result from some confusion about the difference between a board of trustees for the garden and the board of trustees for the entire college or university.

TABLE 154

LENGTH OF TERMS SERVED BY TRUSTEES

(Base: The 56% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	81	27	27	10	9	8	20	12	11	16	10	12
1 year	5%	4%	4%	--%	22%	--%	5%	17%	--%	6%	--%	--%
2 years	5	7	4	10	--	--	10	--	--	6	--	8
3 years	26	18	37	--	33	38	20	33	9	31	50	17
4 years	4	--	7	--	11	--	5	8	9	--	--	--
5 or more years	9	7	11	20	--	--	5	8	9	12	20	--
No set term (or combination of terms)	44	56	33	60	22	50	40	25	64	38	30	75
Not sure	7	7	4	10	11	12	15	8	9	6	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	81	46	27	21	5	1	16	9	8	2	4	18	16	20	8	12	3
1 year	5%	6%	4%	5%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	6%	--%	10%	--%	8%	--%
2 years	5	--	11	5	20	100	6	11	--	--	--	6	12	--	12	--	--
3 years	26	35	18	24	--	--	19	22	25	--	50	28	19	20	25	42	--
4 years	4	2	7	10	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	--	8	--
5 or more years	9	6	7	10	--	--	12	22	--	--	--	--	6	15	12	17	--
No set term (or combination of terms)	44	50	33	29	60	--	56	44	62	50	50	61	62	35	25	8	100
Not sure	7	--	18	19	20	--	6	--	12	50	--	--	--	10	25	17	--

TABLE 155

WHETHER TRUSTEES ARE ALLOWED TO SERVE CONSECUTIVE TERMS

(Base: The 59% of all respondents with Boards of Trustees)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	85	29	27	11	9	9	21	12	13	16	11	12
Trustees may serve consecutive terms	70%	62%	77%	100%	54%	67%	61%	71%	70%	86%	67%	73%
Not sure	6	8	6	--	8	--	13	--	--	7	--	9
Refused	24	29	16	--	38	33	26	29	30	7	33	18

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	85	49	27	21	5	1	17	9	9	2	4	19	17	21	9	12	3
Trustees may serve consecutive terms	70%	78%	64%	65%	60%	50%	56%	60%	57%	100%	67%	68%	75%	70%	67%	71%	67%
Not sure	6	2	12	15	--	--	6	--	14	--	--	--	--	10	8	14	--
Refused	24	20	24	19	40	50	38	40	29	--	33	32	25	20	25	14	33

TABLE 156

NUMBER OF TERMS GENERALLY SERVED BY TRUSTEES

(Base: The 48% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	70	21	26	8	9	6	18	11	8	13	9	11
One term	1%	5%	--%	--%	--%	--%	6%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%
Few terms	19	14	27	--	33	--	17	27	25	8	--	36
Serves as long as wishes/able	67	71	54	100	56	83	67	54	75	77	78	54
Other	11	10	19	--	11	--	11	18	--	8	22	9
Not sure	1	--	--	--	--	17	--	--	--	8	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	70	41	24	19	4	1	11	6	6	2	3	15	16	17	6	10	3
One term	1%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	9%	--%	17%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	10%	--%
Few terms	19	15	29	32	--	100	9	17	--	50	33	13	12	18	33	20	33
Serves as long as wishes/able	67	66	62	58	100	--	82	83	83	50	33	73	81	65	50	60	67
Other	11	17	8	10	--	--	--	--	--	--	33	13	--	18	17	10	--
Not sure	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--

TABLE 157

FREQUENCY OF BOARD OF TRUSTEE MEETINGS

(Base: The 59% of all respondents with Boards of Trustees)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	84	29	26	11	9	9	20	12	13	16	11	12
Twice a month	7%	7%	12%	--%	11%	--%	10%	8%	8%	6%	9%	--%
Once a month	30	24	38	27	22	33	15	58	46	31	18	17
Quarterly	24	14	19	36	33	44	20	17	23	31	9	42
Semi-annually	7	14	8	--	--	--	10	--	--	12	18	--
Annually	14	28	4	--	11	22	20	8	23	12	9	8
Other	18	14	19	36	22	--	25	8	--	6	36	33

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	84	48	27	21	5	1	17	9	9	2	4	19	16	21	9	12	3
Twice a month	7%	--%	15%	19%	--%	--%	12%	--%	22%	--%	25%	--%	6%	14%	--%	8%	--%
Once a month	30	23	37	38	40	--	41	67	22	100	25	16	25	29	56	33	67
Quarterly	24	29	18	24	--	--	18	22	11	--	--	26	50	10	11	33	--
Semi-annually	7	6	4	--	20	--	12	11	11	--	--	--	12	10	11	8	--
Annually	14	15	11	--	40	100	12	--	22	--	25	26	6	19	--	8	--
Other	18	27	15	19	--	--	6	--	11	--	25	32	--	19	22	8	33

TABLE 158

WHETHER THE DIRECTOR IS A MEMBER OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

(Base: The 59% of all respondents with Boards of Trustees)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	85	29	28	10	9	9	20	13	13	16	11	12
Director is a member	34%	48%	25%	20%	33%	33%	45%	31%	31%	38%	27%	25%
Director not a member	65	48	75	80	67	67	50	69	69	62	73	75
Not sure	1	3	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	85	49	26	20	5	1	18	10	9	2	4	19	18	20	9	12	3
Director is a member	34%	45%	15%	15%	20%	--%	33%	50%	22%	--%	75%	32%	39%	40%	33%	--%	67%
Director not a member	65	55	85	85	80	100	61	50	67	100	25	68	61	60	56	100	33
Not sure	1	--	--	--	--	--	6	--	11	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--

TABLE 159

WHETHER THE DIRECTOR ATTENDS TRUSTEE MEETINGS IF NOT A MEMBER OF THE BOARD

(Base: The 38% of all respondents with directors who are not members of the Board of Trustees)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	57	17	22	7	5	6	12	9	9	10	8	9
Director attends regularly	74%	71%	77%	57%	80%	83%	50%	78%	67%	90%	88%	78%
Director attends occasionally	10	12	9	14	--	17	25	--	33	--	--	--
Director never attends	16	18	14	29	20	--	25	22	--	10	12	22

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	57	30	21	16	4	1	11	5	6	1	2	15	10	11	6	12	1
Director attends regularly	74%	87%	67%	69%	50%	100%	54%	40%	67%	100%	50%	93%	60%	73%	83%	58%	100%
Director attends occasionally	10	7	14	6	50	--	9	20	--	--	--	7	20	9	17	8	--
Director never attends	16	7	19	25	--	--	36	40	33	--	50	--	20	18	--	33	--

Attendance at board meetings by staff members other than the director is less regular, but still fairly common, with sixty-five per cent of the gardens with boards of trustees reporting that staff members attend regularly (30%) or occasionally (35%) (Table 160). Thirty-five per cent of these gardens reported that staff members never attend board meetings. The likelihood that staff members attend meetings increases with the size of the operating budget.

Of those institutions with boards of trustees, nearly sixty per cent (58%) have executive committees of the board (Table 161). Percentages are highest for gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations (72%) and lower for government gardens (58%) and educational institution gardens (35%). When asked about the frequency of executive committee meetings, thirty-five per cent of the directors reported monthly meetings (Table 162). Forty-six per cent reported that the meetings are held on an irregular schedule and not according to a biweekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual or annual schedule. Garden directors attend executive committee meetings at eighty-two per cent of the institutions (Table 163).

Fifty-two per cent of the directors are members of all committees appointed by the board of trustees (Table 164). Another twenty-two per cent are members of some board committees. However, one in four of the directors is not a member of any committees appointed by the board of trustees.

FINANCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS FROM BOARD MEMBERS

Being a large contributor was ranked fairly low as a reason for selecting trustees. Nevertheless, the percentage of private financial contributions which comes from trustees can be significant. Although fifty-two per cent of the responding gardens with boards of trustees reported that the percentage of private contributions from trustees was less than ten per cent, twenty-three per cent of the gardens indicated that the percentage contribution was between ten and thirty per cent, and eight per cent of the institutions reported that trustees contributed between thirty and seventy per cent of the private contributions (Table 165).

Fifty-four per cent of these institutions reported that the proportion of private contributions from trustees had remained fairly constant over the last four or five years (Table 166). Nearly one in four of the gardens reported that the proportion had increased and only four per cent reported that the proportion had decreased.

TABLE 160

ATTENDANCE AT TRUSTEE MEETINGS BY STAFF MEMBERS (OTHER THAN THE DIRECTOR)

(Base: The 55% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	80	28	27	9	8	8	18	11	12	16	11	12
Staff attends regularly	30%	36%	30%	22%	25%	25%	22%	36%	17%	44%	27%	33%
Staff attends occasionally	35	32	33	44	50	25	33	36	33	19	46	50
Staff never attends	35	32	37	33	25	50	44	27	50	38	27	17

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	80	46	25	19	5	1	17	10	8	1	3	17	17	19	9	12	3
Staff attends regularly	30%	28%	36%	37%	20%	100%	24%	20%	38%	--%	33%	35%	41%	32%	22%	17%	--%
Staff attends occasionally	35	41	24	21	40	--	41	50	25	100	33	47	18	32	67	17	67
Staff never attends	35	30	40	42	40	--	35	30	38	--	33	18	41	37	11	67	33

TABLE 161

WHETHER THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES HAS AN EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

(Base: The 57% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	82	27	26	10	9	10	18	12	13	16	11	12
Board has Executive Committee	58%	44%	73%	50%	56%	70%	39%	50%	62%	69%	46%	92%
No Executive Committee	33	44	19	30	44	30	44	42	38	31	36	--
Not sure	8	11	8	20	--	--	17	8	--	--	18	8

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	82	47	26	20	5	1	17	9	9	2	4	19	16	20	8	12	3
Board has Executive Committee	58%	72%	58%	60%	40%	100%	35%	22%	44%	--%	50%	79%	50%	45%	62%	58%	67%
No Executive Committee	33	23	31	25	60	--	47	67	33	100	25	21	44	45	25	25	33
Not sure	8	4	12	15	--	--	18	11	22	--	25	--	6	10	12	17	--

TABLE 162

FREQUENCY OF BOARD OF TRUSTEE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEETINGS

(Base: The 33% of all respondents with Executive Committees of the Board)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	48	13	19	5	4	7	7	6	8	11	5	11
Twice a month	4%	8%	5%	--%	--%	--%	14%	--%	12%	--%	--%	--%
Once a month	35	15	47	20	25	57	--	83	50	27	20	36
Quarterly	8	8	10	--	25	--	14	17	--	--	20	9
Semi-annually	4	8	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	9	20	--
Annually	2	8	--	--	--	--	14	--	--	--	--	--
Other	46	54	32	80	50	43	57	--	38	64	40	54

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government			Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	48	34	14	11	2	1	6	2	4	--	2	14	8	9	6	7	2
Twice a month	4%	3%	--%	--%	--%	--%	17%	--%	25%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	29%	--%
Once a month	35	35	64	82	--	--	--	--	--	--	50	21	25	44	67	43	--
Quarterly	8	12	--	--	--	--	17	50	--	--	--	7	12	--	17	--	50
Semi-annually	4	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	14	--
Annually	2	--	--	--	--	--	17	--	25	--	--	7	--	--	--	--	--
Other	46	44	36	18	100	100	50	50	50	--	50	64	62	44	17	14	50

TABLE 163

WHETHER THE DIRECTOR ATTENDS MEETINGS OF THE BOARD'S EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

(Base: The 33% of all respondents with Executive Committees of the Board)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	50	15	18	7	4	6	8	8	7	11	6	10
Director attends	82%	73%	89%	57%	100%	100%	62%	75%	100%	91%	67%	90%
Director does not attend	18	27	11	43	--	--	38	25	--	9	33	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	50	34	14	11	2	1	8	3	5	--	3	13	8	9	6	9	2
Director attends	82%	94%	71%	73%	50%	100%	62%	67%	60%	--%	67%	85%	100%	78%	100%	56%	100%
Director does not attend	18	6	29	27	50	--	38	33	40	--	33	15	--	22	--	44	--

TABLE 164

WHETHER THE DIRECTOR IS A MEMBER OF COMMITTEES APPOINTED BY THE BOARD

(Base: The 41% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	60	20	21	5	6	8	13	10	6	13	7	11
Member of all	52%	60%	48%	40%	67%	38%	54%	60%	17%	62%	14%	73%
Member of some	22	10	24	20	17	50	15	30	33	15	43	9
Member of none	25	30	24	40	17	12	31	10	50	23	29	18
Not sure	2	--	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	60	37	19	16	2	1	11	6	6	1	3	15	10	14	7	8	3
Member of all	52%	54%	32%	38%	--%	--%	73%	67%	83%	100%	67%	60%	50%	71%	29%	12%	67%
Member of some	22	27	32	25	50	100	--	--	--	--	33	20	20	14	57	12	--
Member of none	25	19	32	31	50	--	27	33	17	--	--	20	20	14	14	75	33
Not sure	2	--	5	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	--	--	--	--

TABLE 165

PERCENTAGE OF PRIVATE FINANCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS WHICH CAME FROM TRUSTEES IN 1976-77

(Base: The 36% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	52	16	21	4	4	7	12	7	7	13	7	6
Under 10%	52%	50%	43%	50%	75%	71%	25%	86%	71%	54%	43%	50%
10% to 29%	23	25	29	50	--	--	33	--	14	38	14	17
30% to 49%	2	6	--	--	--	--	8	--	--	--	--	--
50% to 69%	6	6	10	--	--	--	--	--	14	--	14	17
70% to 89%	4	--	5	--	25	--	8	--	--	--	--	17
90% or more	4	--	5	--	--	14	8	--	--	8	--	--
Not sure	10	12	10	--	--	14	17	14	--	--	29	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-	Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	52	35	14	13	1	--	9	3	6	1	4	13	9	9	5	9	3
Under 10%	52%	43%	71%	69%	100%	--%	56%	67%	50%	100%	75%	38%	44%	44%	40%	67%	100%
10% to 29%	23	29	7	8	--	--	33	33	33	--	25	31	11	33	40	11	--
30% to 49%	2	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	--	--	--	--
50% to 69%	6	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	15	--	--	--	11	--
70% to 89%	4	6	7	8	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	22	--	--	--
90% or more	4	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	22	--	--	--	--
Not sure	10	6	14	15	--	--	11	--	17	--	--	8	22	--	20	11	--

TABLE 166

WHETHER BOARD MEMBERS CONTRIBUTE A LARGER OR SMALLER PROPORTION OF THE PRIVATE CONTRIBUTIONS THAN THEY DID FOUR OR FIVE YEARS AGO

(Base: The 33% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question. Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	48	15	20	3	4	6	12	7	6	11	7	5
Contribute same proportion	54%	67%	45%	67%	75%	33%	58%	86%	67%	46%	43%	20%
Contribute larger proportion	23	7	35	33	--	33	8	--	--	46	14	80
Contribute smaller proportion	4	7	--	--	--	17	--	--	--	9	14	--
Not sure	19	20	20	--	25	17	33	14	33	--	29	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	48	32	15	13	2	--	7	3	4	--	3	12	7	9	5	10	2
Contribute same proportion	54%	56%	53%	46%	100%	--%	57%	100%	25%	--%	67%	33%	71%	78%	80%	20%	100%
Contribute larger proportion	23	19	33	38	--	--	14	--	25	--	--	42	14	11	--	40	--
Contribute smaller proportion	4	6	7	8	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	11	--	--	--
Not sure	19	19	7	8	--	--	29	--	50	--	33	17	14	--	20	40	--

RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE BOARD AND STAFF

The survey included a number of questions taken from the American Association of Museums' accreditation questionnaire (Fitzgerald, 1973) regarding the relationship between the board of trustees and the staff of an institution. Note that the responses represent only the opinions of the directors of the North American public gardens. When asked whether the roles of the board of trustees and the staff are defined in writing, sixty-five per cent of the gardens with boards of trustees reported that they are not in writing (Table 167). Twenty-six per cent have written statements, and nine per cent of the responding garden directors were not sure. Botanical gardens (44%) and government gardens (33%) are more likely than average to have such statements, while only ten per cent of the arboreta and none of the gardens governed by educational institutions have such documentation.

In a related question, the directors were asked if the board of trustees recognizes the director as the sole liaison between the trustees and the staff (Table 168). Although seventy-six per cent of the directors reported that the board does recognize this role of the director, nearly one in five (19%) said that the board does not recognize the director as being the sole liaison between trustees and staff members. Public gardens with small operating budgets or gardens governed by government agencies are less likely than average to have boards which recognize this role of the director. Fourteen per cent of the garden directors said that their board of trustees does not recognize the right of the director to originate all staff changes (Table 169). This proportion was larger than average for gardens with smaller operating budgets and for government gardens.

Most directors (91%) of those gardens with boards of trustees believe that the board does recognize that the director's responsibilities are to the entire board and not to individual board members (Table 170). Five per cent of the directors reported that the board does not recognize this responsibility, and four per cent of the directors were uncertain.

When asked to evaluate the level of board involvement as a group in non-financial programming decisions relating to exhibitions, collections, and acquisitions, the majority (76%) of public garden directors indicated that they are satisfied with the board's level of activity in each of these areas (Table 171). Only four per cent of the directors stated that their board is too much involved, and nearly one in five (17%) of the directors believes that their board is too little involved.

TABLE 167

WHETHER THE ROLES OF THE BOARD AND STAFF ARE DEFINED IN WRITING

(Base: The 46% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	66	21	23	6	7	9	14	9	11	14	9	9
Roles in writing	26%	10%	44%	17%	29%	22%	21%	22%	27%	21%	33%	33%
Roles not in writing	65	86	44	83	71	56	71	78	64	71	44	56
Not sure	9	5	13	--	--	22	7	--	9	7	22	11

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions			Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private								
Number of Respondents	66	41	21	16	5	--	11	7	5	1	3	15	11	17	8	9	3
Roles in writing	26%	27%	33%	38%	20%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	33%	13%	36%	18%	38%	44%	--%
Roles not in writing	65	66	48	44	60	--	100	100	100	100	67	87	36	76	50	44	100
Not sure	9	7	19	19	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	27	6	12	11	--

TABLE 168

WHETHER THE BOARD RECOGNIZES THE DIRECTOR AS SOLE LIAISON BETWEEN THE TRUSTEES AND THE STAFF

(Base: The 47% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	68	23	25	7	6	7	13	9	11	16	9	10
Board recognizes Director	76%	74%	80%	86%	67%	71%	54%	78%	91%	69%	89%	90%
Board does not recognize Director	19	26	16	14	17	14	31	22	9	25	11	10
Not sure	4	--	4	--	17	14	15	--	--	6	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	68	44	18	14	4	--	11	6	6	1	3	15	14	17	7	10	2
Board recognizes Director	76%	82%	67%	71%	50%	--%	82%	83%	67%	100%	33%	80%	79%	71%	86%	80%	100%
Board does not recognize Director	19	14	28	21	50	--	18	17	33	--	33	20	14	24	14	20	--
Not sure	4	4	6	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	33	--	7	6	--	--	--

TABLE 169

WHETHER THE BOARD RECOGNIZES THE RIGHT OF THE DIRECTOR TO ORIGINATE ALL STAFF CHANGES

(Base: The 48% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	70	23	27	7	6	7	13	10	10	16	10	11
Board recognizes right	80%	83%	78%	86%	83%	71%	62%	80%	90%	69%	100%	91%
Board does not recognize right	14	17	15	14	17	--	31	10	10	25	--	--
Not sure	6	--	7	--	--	29	8	10	--	6	--	9

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	70	48	18	15	3	--	11	6	6	1	3	15	14	18	7	10	3
Board recognizes right	80%	83%	67%	67%	67%	--%	91%	83%	100%	100%	33%	93%	71%	78%	71%	90%	100%
Board does not recognize right	14	10	22	20	33	--	9	17	--	--	33	7	21	11	29	10	--
Not sure	6	6	11	13	--	--	--	--	--	--	33	--	7	11	--	--	--

TABLE 170

WHETHER THE BOARD RECOGNIZES THAT THE DIRECTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES ARE TO THE ENTIRE BOARD, NOT TO INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS

(Base: The 52% of all respondents who 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	75	25	27	8	7	8	15	10	12	16	10	12
Board recognizes responsibility	91%	96%	85%	88%	86%	100%	93%	90%	83%	88%	100%	92%
Board does not recognize responsibility	5	4	7	12	—	--	7	--	8	12	—	—
Not sure	4	--	7	--	14	--	--	10	8	--	--	8

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	75	48	22	16	5	1	12	7	6	1	3	17	15	19	8	10	3
Board recognizes responsibility	91%	90%	91%	88%	100%	100%	92%	100%	83%	100%	100%	88%	100%	95%	100%	60%	100%
Board does not recognize responsibility	5	4	4	6	--	--	8	--	17	--	--	6	--	--	--	30	--
Not sure	4	6	4	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--	5	--	10	--

TABLE 171

THE DIRECTOR'S OPINION REGARDING INVOLVEMENT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES IN NON-FINANCIAL PROGRAMMING DECISIONS

(Base: The 49% of all respondents which 1) have Boards of Trustees and 2) answered the question.
Note: 59% of all respondents have Boards of Trustees.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	71	25	23	7	8	8	15	10	10	16	10	10
Board involvement adequate	76%	80%	91%	57%	75%	38%	87%	50%	80%	75%	70%	90%
Board too little involved	17	16	9	14	25	38	13	50	--	12	30	--
Board too much involved	4	--	--	29	--	12	--	--	10	6	--	10
Not sure	3	4	--	--	--	12	--	--	10	6	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	71	47	20	15	4	1	11	6	6	1	4	18	13	17	7	9	3
Board involvement adequate	76%	79%	70%	73%	50%	100%	64%	83%	50%	--%	75%	61%	85%	82%	57%	100%	67%
Board too little involved	17	13	25	27	25	--	36	17	50	100	25	22	8	18	29	--	33
Board too much involved	4	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--	14	--	--
Not sure	3	2	5	--	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	8	--	--	--	--

DECISION-MAKING RESPONSIBILITY

The relative roles of the staff and board of trustees in decision-making were examined by asking the public garden directors who is involved in and who has the final responsibility for the following seven major types of decision:

1. Determining the annual budget.
2. Setting staff requirements.
3. Deciding how much to spend from endowment.
4. Determining capital improvement needs and organizing capital drives.
5. Making financial judgments on major additions to collections.
6. Adding plants to the collection.
7. Planning displays and gardens.

Two tables present the data for each of the seven decisions. The first table lists the groups which are involved in making the decision, and the second table in each pair lists the group which has the final responsibility.

Eighty-four per cent of the responding public gardens cited the director and the staff as being involved in determining the annual budget; only thirty-eight per cent listed involvement by the board of trustees (Table 172). Gardens governed by government agencies or educational institutions reported even less involvement by the board, while gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations cited higher than average (62% versus 38% for all gardens) involvement. The final decision is the responsibility of the board of trustees at twenty-eight per cent of the gardens and of the director and staff at one in five (18%) of the institutions (Table 173). For those gardens governed by private nonprofit foundations, the board assumes a much more important role, with forty-nine per cent of them having the final decision (versus 28% for gardens overall). Ten per cent of the gardens cited a combination of board and staff responsibility; seventeen per cent listed other groups as having the responsibility for the final decision; and twenty-six per cent did not answer the question.

The director and staff at eighty-eight per cent of the public gardens are involved in establishing staffing requirements, while the board of trustees is involved at only twenty-two per cent of the

TABLE 172

GROUPS INVOLVED IN DECISIONS ON DETERMINING THE ANNUAL BUDGET*

(Base: The 77% of all respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	111	34	42	13	9	13	25	17	19	19	14	17
Director & Staff	84%	79%	93%	69%	78%	85%	72%	82%	84%	95%	86%	88%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	38	38	36	38	44	38	24	41	26	53	43	47
Other	19	24	19	31	--	8	16	18	26	26	7	18
Question not applicable	2	--	2	--	--	8	4	--	--	5	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	111	50	39	26	9	4	31	21	11	3	5	23	22	25	10	19	7
Director & Staff	84%	90%	82%	88%	67%	75%	77%	71%	91%	67%	100%	87%	77%	76%	100%	84%	86%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	38	62	20	23	22	--	23	24	27	--	40	39	46	36	40	32	29
Other	19	6	36	31	44	50	19	24	18	33	--	17	27	20	20	16	14
Question not applicable	2	--	3	4	--	--	3	5	--	--	--	4	--	4	--	--	--

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 173

GROUP WITH FINAL SAY IN DECISIONS ON DETERMINING THE ANNUAL BUDGET

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Director & Staff	18%	11%	26%	12%	18%	17%	21%	9%	19%	9%	24%	26%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	28	23	28	31	41	22	16	36	23	35	35	32
Other	17	27	12	19	6	11	26	27	19	9	6	--
Combination of above groups	10	14	12	12	--	6	5	--	8	22	12	21
Question not applicable	1	--	2	--	--	6	3	--	--	4	--	--
Refused	26	25	20	25	35	39	29	27	31	22	24	21

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Director & Staff	18%	14%	17%	17%	18%	20%	25%	25%	23%	--%	40%	8%	15%	21%	7%	28%	33%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	28	49	16	19	9	--	15	4	38	67	60	32	35	34	14	12	11
Other	17	3	21	12	46	40	30	36	15	33	--	14	31	10	14	16	22
Combination of above groups	10	12	12	12	9	20	8	11	8	--	--	11	4	10	21	12	11
Question not applicable	1	--	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	26	22	33	38	18	20	20	21	15	--	--	32	15	21	43	32	22

gardens (Table 174). Forty-three per cent of the gardens reported that the final responsibility is in the hands of the director and staff (Table 175). Only six per cent of the gardens leave the final decision to the board of trustees; seven per cent cited a combination of board and staff involvement; and eight per cent reported that another group has the responsibility.

The director and staff or the board of trustees are involved in decisions on expenditures from endowment at thirty per cent and thirty-one per cent of the gardens, respectively (Table 176). As in many of the other decisions, the involvement of the board of trustees is less significant for government gardens and more important for gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations. However, the final responsibility is much more clearly a decision of the board than of the director and staff (Table 177). Ten per cent of the gardens give the final responsibility to the director and staff, while thirty-five per cent of them give this decision to the board of trustees.

Seventy-three per cent of the gardens listed involvement of the director and staff in decisions on capital improvement needs and organization of capital drives (Table 178). The board of trustees was listed by forty-six per cent of the gardens as being involved in such decisions. The final responsibility, however, is more frequently in the hands of the board than in the hands of the director and staff (Table 179).

Decisions on financial judgments on major additions to the collections seem to be the province of the director and staff (Table 180). Eighty-two per cent of the gardens cited staff involvement, while only thirty-five per cent listed the board of trustees as being involved. Even the final responsibility is more often in the hands of the director and staff (Table 181). In the case of gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations, however, the final responsibility more frequently rests with the board of trustees.

The director and staff are much more likely to be involved in decisions on addition of plants to the collections than is the board of trustees. Ninety-three per cent of the responding gardens cited involvement by the director and staff, while only seventeen per cent listed board involvement (Table 182). The same relationship is true for the final responsibility for such decisions, with sixty-three per cent of the gardens giving this responsibility to the director and staff and only five per cent giving it to the board of trustees (Table 183).

The planning of displays and gardens is another decision-making area in which the director and staff are more involved than is the board of trustees (Table 184). Involvement by the director and staff

TABLE 174

GROUPS INVOLVED IN DECISIONS ON SETTING STAFF REQUIREMENTS*

(Base: The 74% of all respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	107	35	39	13	8	12	25	17	18	17	14	16
Director & Staff	88%	86%	95%	77%	88%	83%	76%	88%	89%	94%	100%	88%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	22	20	20	38	38	8	16	24	22	41	14	19
Other	15	17	15	23	--	8	8	18	28	12	7	19
Question not applicable	3	3	3	--	--	8	12	--	--	--	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	107	46	37	25	8	4	31	21	11	3	5	24	20	24	9	18	7
Director & Staff	88%	91%	89%	88%	88%	100%	77%	76%	82%	100%	100%	83%	80%	96%	89%	89%	86%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	22	39	8	12	--	--	19	19	27	--	40	21	35	17	11	17	29
Other	15	9	27	28	25	25	13	14	9	--	--	12	10	12	44	17	14
Question not applicable	3	--	3	4	--	--	6	5	9	--	--	12	--	--	--	--	--

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 175

GROUP WITH FINAL SAY IN DECISIONS ON SETTING STAFF REQUIREMENTS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Director & Staff	43%	46%	56%	12%	41%	33%	37%	41%	35%	48%	65%	47%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	6	2	4	25	12	--	3	18	8	--	--	10
Other	8	14	6	6	--	11	8	14	15	4	6	--
Combination of above groups	7	7	6	19	--	6	3	--	4	17	6	16
Question not applicable	2	2	2	--	--	6	8	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	33	30	26	38	47	44	42	27	38	30	24	26

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Director & Staff	43%	46%	43%	45%	46%	20%	42%	39%	46%	67%	60%	32%	35%	62%	36%	52%	33%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	6	12	2	2	--	--	5	4	8	33	40	8	8	3	--	--	11
Other	8	--	12	5	27	40	12	14	8	--	--	5	15	--	7	12	22
Combination of above groups	7	10	3	2	--	20	8	11	8	--	--	8	12	3	7	4	11
Question not applicable	2	--	2	2	--	--	5	4	8	--	--	8	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	33	32	38	43	27	20	28	29	23	--	--	38	31	31	50	32	22

TABLE 176

GROUPS INVOLVED IN DECISIONS ON EXPENDITURES FROM ENDOWMENT*

(Base: The 77% of all respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	112	36	41	12	11	12	26	17	19	19	14	17
Director & Staff	30%	44%	17%	33%	18%	33%	38%	29%	21%	32%	43%	12%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	31	31	32	33	27	33	19	18	21	47	43	47
Other	6	8	10	--	--	--	--	12	16	10	--	--
Question not applicable	51	42	56	50	64	50	54	53	63	42	36	53

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	112	48	42	29	9	4	31	22	10	3	5	24	23	26	9	17	8
Director & Staff	30%	38%	14%	17%	11%	--%	36%	27%	60%	33%	80%	38%	17%	35%	11%	35%	--%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	31	58	12	14	11	--	19	18	30	--	40	42	30	31	11	35	12
Other	6	8	5	3	11	--	10	4	20	--	20	4	4	4	11	12	--
Question not applicable	51	23	79	76	78	100	52	68	10	67	--	42	56	54	67	41	88

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 177

GROUP WITH FINAL SAY IN DECISIONS ON EXPENDITURES FROM ENDOWMENT

(Base: The 61% of all respondents that have endowments)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	89	28	28	10	11	12	24	11	14	17	13	10
Director & Staff	10%	25%	4%	--%	9%	--%	21%	9%	--%	12%	8%	--%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	35	29	39	40	36	33	21	36	36	29	46	60
Other	6	7	7	10	--	--	8	9	7	6	--	--
Combination of above groups	8	7	7	20	--	8	4	--	--	18	8	20
Refused	42	32	43	30	54	58	46	46	57	35	38	20

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	89	48	26	21	4	1	24	13	12	1	5	27	15	15	7	17	9
Director & Staff	10%	6%	--%	--%	--%	--%	29%	23%	33%	--%	20%	11%	7%	13%	--%	12%	--%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	35	54	19	19	25	--	8	--	17	100	60	33	40	47	14	24	33
Other	6	4	8	5	25	--	12	8	17	--	20	4	13	7	--	--	--
Combination of above groups	8	6	12	14	--	--	12	23	8	--	--	7	7	13	--	12	--
Refused	42	29	62	62	50	100	38	46	25	--	--	44	33	20	86	53	67

TABLE 178

GROUPS INVOLVED IN DECISIONS ON CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT NEEDS AND ORGANIZATION OF CAPITAL DRIVES*

(Base: The 74% of all respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	108	33	41	13	9	12	24	17	17	19	14	17
Director & Staff	73%	73%	76%	69%	56%	83%	58%	82%	71%	84%	93%	59%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	46	42	49	46	44	50	25	41	41	79	43	53
Other	19	24	24	23	--	--	8	18	35	26	14	18
Question not applicable	11	9	12	--	22	17	21	6	6	5	--	24

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	108	49	37	25	9	3	31	21	11	3	5	23	22	25	9	18	6
Director & Staff	73%	78%	65%	64%	67%	67%	71%	71%	73%	33%	80%	78%	73%	60%	100%	78%	50%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	46	67	35	48	11	--	29	24	46	--	40	52	46	52	33	44	33
Other	19	10	32	32	33	33	23	24	27	33	20	17	18	24	22	11	33
Question not applicable	11	8	19	16	22	33	6	10	--	33	--	13	14	12	--	11	17

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 179

GROUP WITH FINAL SAY IN DECISIONS ON CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT NEEDS AND ORGANIZATION OF CAPITAL DRIVES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Director & Staff	14%	14%	16%	12%	18%	6%	18%	18%	12%	13%	18%	--%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	21	20	20	25	24	17	13	23	19	22	29	26
Other	14	16	14	19	6	11	18	23	15	9	12	--
Combination of above groups	15	14	20	19	6	11	3	4	12	35	18	32
Question not applicable	8	7	10	--	6	11	13	4	4	--	--	21
Refused	29	30	20	25	41	44	34	27	38	22	24	21

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Director & Staff	14%	7%	10%	10%	18%	--%	28%	21%	38%	33%	20%	11%	15%	17%	7%	16%	11%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	21	36	14	17	9	--	10	7	15	--	60	22	19	24	14	12	22
Other	14	5	17	12	36	20	25	29	15	33	20	8	23	7	14	16	22
Combination of above groups	15	22	12	14	--	20	10	11	15	--	--	16	15	21	14	16	--
Question not applicable	8	5	12	10	18	20	5	7	--	33	--	8	8	10	--	8	11
Refused	29	25	34	38	18	40	22	25	15	--	--	35	19	21	50	32	33

TABLE 180

GROUPS INVOLVED IN DECISIONS ON FINANCIAL JUDGMENTS ON MAJOR ADDITIONS TO COLLECTIONS*

(Base: The 75% of all respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	109	33	40	14	10	12	26	16	17	19	14	17
Director & Staff	82%	79%	95%	79%	60%	67%	69%	75%	94%	90%	86%	82%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	35	33	38	29	40	33	23	38	41	58	14	35
Other	15	21	12	21	--	8	8	25	18	21	--	18
Question not applicable	7	3	--	--	30	33	12	6	6	5	7	6

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	109	49	39	27	9	3	30	20	11	3	5	24	22	26	9	17	6
Director & Staff	82%	84%	82%	82%	78%	100%	77%	75%	82%	67%	100%	79%	82%	81%	78%	82%	83%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	35	55	23	26	22	--	20	15	36	33	40	42	32	38	22	35	17
Other	15	10	23	18	33	33	13	15	9	33	--	12	18	15	33	12	--
Question not applicable	7	8	8	7	11	--	7	10	--	--	--	12	9	--	11	6	17

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 181

GROUP WITH FINAL SAY IN DECISIONS ON FINANCIAL JUDGMENTS ON MAJOR ADDITIONS TO COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Director & Staff	30%	30%	46%	25%	18%	6%	34%	18%	35%	22%	41%	32%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	17	18	10	31	24	17	18	18	8	26	18	16
Other	6	9	4	6	--	11	8	14	4	4	6	--
Combination of above groups	10	11	14	12	--	6	--	--	15	22	6	26
Question not applicable	6	4	2	--	12	22	8	14	4	--	6	5
Refused	30	27	24	25	47	39	32	36	35	26	24	21

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Director & Staff	30%	24%	24%	26%	18%	20%	48%	46%	46%	--%	40%	19%	31%	45%	7%	40%	33%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	17	29	12	12	18	--	8	--	23	67	60	27	19	14	14	4	--
Other	6	3	9	2	27	20	10	11	8	33	--	3	15	3	14	4	--
Combination of above groups	10	14	12	12	9	20	5	7	8	--	--	11	12	14	7	8	11
Question not applicable	6	7	5	5	9	--	8	11	--	--	--	8	4	--	14	8	11
Refused	30	24	38	43	18	40	22	25	15	--	--	32	19	24	43	36	44

TABLE 182

GROUPS INVOLVED IN DECISIONS ON ADDING PLANTS TO THE COLLECTIONS*

(Base: The 78% of all respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	113	36	41	14	9	13	28	16	19	19	14	17
Director & Staff	93%	89%	100%	100%	89%	77%	89%	88%	95%	95%	93%	100%
Board of Trustees or Board Offcr. or Cmtee.	17	25	7	36	11	8	14	19	16	26	--	24
Other	8	8	7	7	--	15	7	12	16	5	7	--
Question not applicable	3	--	--	--	11	15	4	6	--	--	7	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	113	50	39	26	9	4	33	22	12	3	5	24	22	25	11	19	7
Director & Staff	93%	90%	97%	96%	100%	100%	91%	96%	83%	100%	100%	88%	91%	100%	73%	100%	100%
Board of Trustees or Board Offcr. or Cmtee.	17	26	8	4	22	--	15	18	17	--	40	25	23	12	18	5	--
Other	8	6	3	--	11	--	15	14	17	--	--	8	9	--	18	10	14
Question not applicable	3	4	3	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	4	--	--	--	--

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 183

GROUP WITH FINAL SAY IN DECISIONS ON ADDING PLANTS TO THE COLLECTIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Director & Staff	63%	61%	74%	69%	47%	44%	50%	64%	54%	78%	65%	79%
Board of Trustees or Board Offcr. or Cmtee.	5	4	4	6	12	--	8	4	8	--	6	--
Other	1	4	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
Combination of above groups	3	4	2	6	--	--	5	--	4	--	--	5
Question not applicable	1	--	--	--	--	11	3	--	--	--	6	--
Refused	27	25	20	19	41	44	29	32	35	22	24	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Director & Staff	63%	64%	55%	52%	54%	80%	70%	64%	85%	100%	80%	57%	69%	66%	36%	68%	78%
Board of Trustees or Board Offcr. or Cmtee.	5	7	7	7	9	--	2	4	--	--	20	3	--	10	14	--	--
Other	1	--	--	--	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	4	--
Combination of above groups	3	3	3	2	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	5	4	3	--	--	--
Question not applicable	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	--	--	--	--
Refused	27	24	33	36	27	20	20	21	15	--	--	32	19	21	50	28	22

TABLE 184

GROUPS INVOLVED IN DECISIONS ON PLANNING DISPLAYS AND GARDENS*

(Base: The 77% of all respondents answering the question)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	111	36	40	14	9	12	27	16	19	19	14	16
Director & Staff	92%	81%	100%	100%	100%	83%	78%	94%	95%	95%	100%	100%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	28	33	22	36	33	17	15	44	21	42	21	31
Other	14	19	8	29	--	17	11	12	16	10	14	25
Question not applicable	3	6	--	--	--	8	11	--	--	--	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	111	49	38	25	9	4	32	21	12	3	5	24	22	24	10	19	7
Director & Staff	92%	94%	95%	96%	89%	100%	84%	86%	83%	100%	100%	92%	96%	100%	60%	90%	100%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	28	41	16	20	11	--	22	29	17	33	40	29	41	38	20	5	14
Other	14	14	8	4	11	25	22	19	25	--	--	17	9	12	30	16	14
Question not applicable	3	--	5	4	11	--	3	5	--	--	--	4	--	--	10	5	--

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

was cited by ninety-two per cent of the responding gardens, while only twenty-eight per cent of them listed board involvement. The director and staff are also much more likely than the board to have the final responsibility for such decisions (Table 185).

ADVISORY GROUPS OR VISITING COMMITTEES

The directors of the North American public gardens were asked whether their institutions have any sort of outside visiting committee or advisory group which periodically evaluates the institution's facilities, programs, and policies (Table 186). Fifteen per cent of the gardens have such a committee; sixty-one per cent do not; and twenty-three per cent of the garden directors did not answer the question. There is no particular relationship between the size of the operating budget and the likelihood that a garden has such a committee, although gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 or more are most likely to have these advisory groups. Gardens in New England and in the Northeast are more likely than average to have such committees, while the reverse is true for gardens in the Midwest, Mountain/Plains, and Canada.

Literature Cited

Fitzgerald, M.H. 1973. Museum Accreditation: Professional Standards. Washington, DC: American Association of Museums.

National Endowment for the Arts. 1975. Museums USA: A Survey Report. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

TABLE 185

GROUP WITH FINAL SAY IN DECISIONS ON PLANNING DISPLAYS AND GARDENS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Director & Staff	52%	54%	60%	50%	35%	39%	42%	50%	58%	48%	65%	58%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	6	2	6	--	24	--	8	14	4	4	--	--
Other	3	7	2	6	--	--	5	4	--	4	--	5
Combination of above groups	7	7	6	19	--	6	5	--	4	13	12	10
Question not applicable	2	4	--	--	--	6	8	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	30	25	26	25	41	50	32	32	35	30	24	26

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Director & Staff	52%	49%	48%	43%	54%	80%	60%	54%	69%	67%	60%	46%	54%	55%	36%	56%	67%
Brd. of Trstees. or Brd. Officer or Committee	6	10	3	5	--	--	2	4	--	33	40	3	4	10	--	4	--
Other	3	--	3	5	--	--	8	7	8	--	--	3	4	3	--	4	11
Combination of above groups	7	12	3	5	--	--	5	7	8	--	--	14	8	7	--	4	--
Question not applicable	2	--	3	2	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	--	7	4	--
Refused	30	29	38	40	36	20	22	25	15	--	--	32	31	24	57	28	22

TABLE 186

WHETHER INSTITUTION HAS AN OUTSIDE ADVISORY GROUP OR VISITING COMMITTEE

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Has advisory group	15%	18%	14%	12%	6%	22%	10%	18%	8%	13%	12%	37%
No advisory group	61	59	64	75	53	56	63	54	65	65	71	47
Refused	23	23	22	12	35	22	24	27	27	22	18	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Has advisory group	15%	14%	14%	10%	27%	20%	18%	11%	31%	33%	40%	27%	15%	7%	7%	12%	--%
No advisory group	61	75	57	60	54	40	52	50	62	67	60	51	62	72	64	60	67
Refused	23	12	28	29	18	40	30	39	8	--	--	19	23	21	29	28	33

CHAPTER VIII:

FINANCES AND BUDGET

INTRODUCTION

Of the 145 institutions included in this survey of North American public gardens, forty-seven per cent have endowments. Of those with endowments, forty-three per cent have restrictions on the use of all or part of their endowments. The portion of the endowment that is restricted ranges from less than twenty-five per cent at eighteen per cent of these gardens to 100 per cent of the endowment at thirty-nine per cent of the gardens with such restrictions on the endowment. The institution's board of trustees can expend the principal of any amount recorded as endowment at forty per cent of the gardens with endowments.

When asked about the percentage increase in operating costs over the last five years, six per cent of the garden directors cited an increase of under ten per cent; seventeen per cent reported increases of ten to twenty-four per cent; twenty-three per cent listed an increase of twenty-five to forty-nine per cent; and fourteen per cent of the gardens reported increases of fifty to seventy-four per cent. Increases of seventy-five to ninety-nine per cent and 100 to 149 per cent were each reported by three per cent of the respondents. Three per cent of the gardens also reported increases of more than 200 per cent.

Inflation, increases in salaries and wages, the expansion of facilities and programs, the increased cost of equipment and supplies, and the rising cost of energy and utilities were most frequently cited as the primary reasons for the increase in operating costs over the last five years. A related question asked for the director's assessment of serious pressures that make it difficult to control costs. As for the previous question, the most frequently reported pressures were inflation, labor, equipment and supplies, and utilities. Listed less frequently were government pressures, maintenance costs, increased attendance, union pressures, budget cuts, and dealing with a fixed income.

The garden directors were asked to estimate the percentage of the total budget in FY 1976-77 that was spent in each of the following areas: administration, horticultural exhibition and display, education, research, and maintenance operations and support. The percentage of the budget spent on administration ranged from less than ten per cent at one in five of the gardens up to fifty percent and over at five per cent of the responding institutions. Thirty-four per cent of the directors reported that horticultural exhibitions and displays consumed less than ten per cent of the budget. The proportion of the budget spent on education was even smaller, with sixty per cent of the gardens spending less than twenty per cent of their budgets on education. The smallest proportion of the budget was spent on research, with fifty per cent of the gardens spending less than ten per cent of the budget on it. Maintenance operations, on the other hand, consumed a large portion of the total budget with thirty-nine per cent of the gardens spending forty or more per cent of the budget on maintenance.

Fewer than one in five of the gardens reported that its operating budget allows the institution to utilize its facilities, collections, staff, and other resources fully. In fact, forty-five per cent of the gardens reported that cutbacks have been necessary over the last four or five years because of financial pressures. Of the gardens reporting such cutbacks, seventy-two per cent reported reductions in maintenance or repairs; fifty-one per cent reduced the size of the non-professional staff; forty per cent cut back the professional staff; forty-two per cent reduced the size of the collections or reduced collection maintenance; seventeen per cent of the gardens reduced the quality or quantity of publications; twelve per cent cut back school programs; nine per cent reduced the hours that the facility is open to the public; and eight per cent of these gardens closed part of the facility.

Seventy-seven per cent of all respondents reported that they would like to increase expenditures in one or more of the following areas: education, facilities, collections, exhibits, and research. Education and facilities were the areas most frequently selected for increases, while exhibits and research were least often cited. In a related question, the directors were shown a list of fourteen specific areas and were asked to indicate the seriousness of the need for additional funds in each area. The needs most frequently cited as being very serious were major new construction, operations and support, education staff and programs, and facilities renovation or remodeling. Outdoor displays, training programs, new plant acquisitions, and auxiliary activities (e.g., museum stores) were least often listed as very serious needs.

When asked whether they believed that the quality of services provided by the institution would be improved in the future or would

decline because of a lack of funds, one in three (31%) of the directors reported a belief that the quality would improve. Twenty-five per cent believed that the quality would remain at current levels, and fully one in five (21%) of the directors expressed the opinion that the quality of services was likely to decline in the future.

The responses to questions about cutbacks, future needs, and the expected quality of services become particularly significant when the role of the volunteer is considered. One in four of the directors considers the services of volunteers critical to the operations of the garden, and fully fifty-four per cent of the gardens consider volunteers to be critical or somewhat important. It is disturbing to think what the responses to questions about cutbacks and future needs would be if volunteers were not able to assist the public gardens of North America.

A list of thirteen possible sources of funding was included in the survey. For each of these, the directors were asked to indicate whether its role in the future would remain the same, increase in importance, decrease in importance, or whether the garden does not receive and does not expect to receive support from that source. Thirty-four per cent of the directors believe that endowment funds will be increasingly important in the future, while twenty-seven per cent indicated that they do not receive or expect to receive endowment funds in the future. Twenty-seven per cent of the directors think that the federal government will become increasingly important, and only one per cent expressed the opinion that federal funding will be less important in the future. Nineteen per cent and fifteen per cent of the directors cited the increasing importance of state and local governments, respectively.

The directors at two in five of the gardens indicated that private foundations will be more important funding sources in the future; one in five, however, does not receive and does not expect to receive such funds. Nearly one in three of the directors expects corporate funding to become increasingly important in the future, although another third of the gardens do not receive or expect to receive corporate support. Individuals are expected to become a more significant income source by forty-six per cent of the directors, while one in five (18%) neither receives or anticipates receiving such support in the future. Half (48%) of the directors are looking to memberships as an increasingly important source of funding.

Admissions are cited by one in four of the directors as a more important funding source in the future. Two in five of the directors, however, indicated that their gardens do not receive or expect future funding from admissions. Thirty-six per cent of the directors look to sales (and other earned income) as a more significant funding source in the future. Universities and colleges are believed by only ten per

cent of the directors to be a more important source of funding in the future. Nearly half (45%) of the gardens do not receive or expect to receive financial support from universities or colleges. The garden directors are also looking to special fund raising events as important sources of funding; thirty per cent of them cited these events as becoming increasingly important in the future.

As a final indication of the plans and expectations for the future, the directors were asked about master plans. Fifty-five per cent of the gardens do have master plans. Of the institutions with such plans, the majority (44%) prepared the plans in-house, while, at one in four (23%) of the gardens, the plans were developed jointly by staff members and outside consultants. The number of years covered by the master plans varies significantly from one garden to the next. Twenty-seven per cent of the gardens with such plans look ahead five years; thirty-four per cent have plans which cover a ten-year period; ten per cent of the public gardens have twenty-year master plans; and the plans at twenty-seven per cent of the responding institutions cover twenty-one or more years.

Fully eighty-six per cent of the respondents with master plans expect that displays will be expanded. Thirteen per cent believe that the displays will remain at current levels, and, according to one per cent of the plans, displays will be cut back. Four-fifths (81%) of the respondents with master plans include provisions for the expansion of educational programming, while one in five of the gardens will maintain educational programming at current levels. According to the master plans, research will be expanded at sixty-four per cent of the responding gardens; it will remain at the current level at thirty-four per cent of these gardens; and it will be reduced at two per cent of them.

ENDOWMENT FUND POLICIES

Forty-seven per cent of the North American public gardens have endowment funds (Table 187). In contrast, only twenty-seven per cent of all museums reported having endowments in an earlier study (NEA, 1975). Of the five types of public gardens, arboreta (59%) and display gardens (56%) are most likely to have endowments, while parks/nature centers (35%) and other gardens (28%) are least likely to have them. There does not seem to be any relationship between the size of an institution's operating budget and the likelihood of its having endowment funds. For the various categories of governing authority, gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations (78%) or private educational institutions (92%) are much more likely than average to have endowments, while the reverse is true for government gardens (15%)

TABLE 187

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS AN ENDOWMENT*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Has endowment	47%	59%	44%	56%	35%	28%	45%	46%	42%	52%	59%	42%
No endowment	52	41	56	44	59	72	53	54	58	48	41	58
Refused	1	--	--	--	6	--	3	--	--	--	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Has endowment	47%	78%	16%	14%	27%	--%	50%	32%	92%	33%	100%	57%	50%	48%	21%	44%	11%
No endowment	52	20	83	83	73	100	50	68	8	67	--	40	50	52	79	56	89
Refused	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--

* Tables, unless otherwise noted, should be read vertically. For example, the percentages in any subgroup within classification, governing authority, etc. here add to 100 vertically, but they do not add horizontally.

or gardens governed by public educational institutions (32%). Gardens in the Mountain/Plains (21%) and Canada (11%) are much less likely than average to have endowment funds.

To determine whether or not the gardens with endowments can spend endowment income as they choose, the directors were asked if any part of the endowment is restricted as to its use. Forty-one per cent of those gardens with endowments have restrictions on at least a portion of the the endowment, while forty-three per cent have no such limitations (Table 188). Four per cent of the directors were not sure, and twelve per cent refused to answer the question. The percentage of gardens with restrictions on the endowment increases with the size of the operating budget. The portion of the endowment that is restricted is under twenty-five per cent for one in five (18%) of the gardens with such restrictions, while nearly two in five (39%) of these gardens have restrictions on 100 per cent of the endowment (Table 189). Forty per cent of the gardens with endowments indicated that a portion of the principal of the endowment can be expended by the board of trustees or governing authority of the institution (Table 190). Thirty-seven per cent of the gardens cannot spend the principal, while ten per cent were unsure and thirteen per cent of the gardens refused to answer the question. As the operating budget increases, so does the percentage of gardens which can spend portions of the endowment principal.

CHANGES IN OPERATING COSTS

It is not surprising that the vast majority of the gardens reported that the operating costs had increased over the five years since 1971; only one per cent of the garden directors reported that their operating budget had decreased in size during this time (Table 191). Six per cent of the gardens reported increases of less than ten per cent; seventeen per cent listed increases of ten to twenty-four per cent; twenty-three per cent of the gardens cited increases in operating costs of twenty-five to forty-nine per cent; and fourteen per cent of the directors reported that the increases were between fifty and seventy-four per cent. Increases were between seventy-five and ninety-nine per cent and between 100 and 149 per cent each for three per cent of the gardens. One per cent of the directors reported increases between 150 and 200 per cent, and three per cent cited increases of more than 200 per cent. Twelve per cent of the garden directors indicated that they were not sure about the increase, and fourteen per cent refused to answer the question.

Inflation, increases in wages and salaries, and the expansion of facilities and programs were the three reaons cited most often as the main causes of the increase in operating costs over the last five years (Table 192). The NEA study of all museums (NEA, 1975), cited

TABLE 188

WHETHER ANY PART OF THE ENDOWMENT IS RESTRICTED AS TO ITS USE

(Base: The 47% of all respondents with endowments)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	68	26	21	9	7	5	18	10	10	12	10	8
No portion is restricted	43%	38%	33%	67%	43%	60%	50%	40%	60%	50%	30%	12%
Portion is restricted	41	54	48	22	14	20	33	30	20	50	60	62
Not sure	4	--	5	--	29	--	11	10	--	--	--	--
Refused	12	8	14	11	14	20	6	20	20	--	10	25

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	68	47	10	7	3	--	18	9	10	1	4	22	13	14	4	10	1
No portion is restricted	43%	45%	20%	14%	33%	--%	39%	33%	40%	100%	50%	41%	46%	43%	25%	50%	--%
Portion is restricted	41	34	70	71	67	--	50	67	40	--	50	36	38	50	75	20	100
Not sure	4	4	10	14	--	--	6	--	10	--	--	9	--	--	--	10	--
Refused	12	17	--	--	--	--	6	--	10	--	--	14	15	7	--	20	--

TABLE 189

PORTION OF THE ENDOWMENT THAT IS RESTRICTED AS TO ITS USE

(Base: The 19% of all respondents with restricted endowments.
Note: 47% of all respondents have endowments.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	28	13	10	2	2	1	8	4	1	5	5	5
Under 25%	18%	15%	10%	50%	--%	100%	--%	25%	--%	20%	40%	20%
25% - 49%	11	15	10	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	40	20
50% - 74%	7	8	10	--	--	--	12	--	--	--	--	20
75% - 99%	14	15	20	--	--	--	12	25	--	20	--	20
100%	39	46	40	50	--	--	50	25	100	60	20	20
Not sure	11	--	10	--	100	--	25	25	--	--	--	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions			Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private								
Number of Respondents	28	15	8	6	2	--	10	6	5	--	2	10	3	6	3	3	1
Under 25%	18%	27%	--%	--%	--%	--%	10%	--%	20%	--%	--%	10%	--%	50%	--%	33%	--%
25% - 49%	11	--	25	17	50	--	10	--	20	--	50	20	--	--	--	--	--
50% - 74%	7	13	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	--	--	--	--	100
75% - 99%	14	7	--	--	--	--	30	50	20	--	--	20	33	--	33	--	--
100%	39	40	62	67	50	--	40	50	20	--	50	20	67	50	67	33	--
Not sure	11	13	12	17	--	--	10	--	20	--	--	20	--	--	--	33	--

TABLE 190

WHETHER THE PRINCIPAL OF ANY AMOUNT RECORDED AS ENDOWMENT CAN BE EXPENDED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

(Base: The 47% of all respondents with endowments)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	68	27	20	9	7	5	19	10	9	12	10	8
Board can expend principal	40%	41%	45%	44%	14%	40%	21%	30%	22%	42%	60%	88%
Board cannot expend principal	37	37	30	56	29	40	47	30	33	58	30	--
Not sure	10	11	10	--	29	--	21	10	22	--	--	--
Refused	13	11	15	--	29	20	10	30	22	--	10	12

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	68	47	10	7	3	--	18	8	11	1	4	22	13	14	4	10	1
Board can expend principal	40%	40%	40%	57%	--%	--%	44%	50%	36%	--%	50%	27%	31%	50%	50%	50%	100%
Board cannot expend principal	37	32	30	14	67	--	44	50	46	100	50	36	62	29	50	10	--
Not sure	10	8	30	29	33	--	6	--	9	--	--	23	--	--	--	20	--
Refused	13	19	--	--	--	--	6	--	9	--	--	14	8	21	--	20	--

TABLE 191

THE PERCENTAGE INCREASE IN OPERATING COSTS OVER THE LAST FIVE YEARS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 10%	6%	9%	2%	12%	6%	6%	16%	--%	8%	--%	--%	5%
10 to 24%	17	20	18	6	24	11	16	9	23	30	18	5
25 to 49%	23	23	28	31	6	17	8	18	35	17	35	37
50 to 74%	14	11	20	6	18	11	10	18	8	26	12	16
75 to 99%	3	--	4	--	6	6	--	4	--	4	6	5
100 to 149%	3	4	2	--	--	11	3	4	4	4	6	--
150 to 200%	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	4	--	--	--
Over 200%	3	2	6	--	--	6	--	4	4	4	12	--
Operating budget decreased in size	1	4	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	4	--	--
Not sure	12	14	6	38	6	6	21	14	8	--	6	16
Question not applicable	1	2	--	--	6	--	3	4	--	--	--	--
Refused	14	9	14	6	29	22	21	23	8	9	6	16

TABLE 191

THE PERCENTAGE INCREASE IN OPERATING COSTS OVER THE LAST FIVE YEARS (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 10%	6%	--%	7%	5%	18%	--%	12%	11%	15%	--%	20%	3%	12%	3%	14%	4%	--%
10 to 24%	17	8	21	24	9	20	25	18	38	33	20	22	19	10	--	24	22
25 to 49%	23	34	16	17	9	20	20	18	23	33	20	19	23	24	29	24	22
50 to 74%	14	12	21	19	27	20	10	11	8	--	20	11	4	17	21	20	22
75 to 99%	3	5	2	--	--	20	2	4	--	--	--	3	4	3	--	--	11
100 to 149%	3	7	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	10	--	--	--
150 to 200%	1	--	2	--	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11
Over 200%	3	5	2	--	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	8	3	7	4	--
Operating budget decreased in size	1	--	--	--	--	--	5	7	8	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	12	10	14	17	9	--	10	14	--	33	--	11	12	21	7	12	--
Question not applicable	1	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	4	--
Refused	14	15	16	17	18	--	12	14	8	--	20	22	15	7	21	8	11

TABLE 192

PRIMARY REASONS FOR THE INCREASE (OR DECREASE) IN OPERATING COSTS OVER THE LAST FIVE YEARS*

(Base: The 73% of all respondents listing reasons)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	106	33	42	12	8	11	22	14	20	20	14	16
Inflation	46%	36%	57%	42%	25%	54%	41%	43%	45%	50%	57%	44%
Salaries and Wages	39	52	26	58	62	9	41	50	40	35	21	44
Expansion of facilities and programs	26	24	33	8	12	27	18	29	20	35	43	12
Increased cost of equipment and supplies	20	15	17	42	38	9	9	21	25	15	21	31
Energy and utilities	11	12	5	42	12	--	--	14	20	--	21	19
Additional staff	8	12	5	--	--	18	4	7	20	5	7	--
Improved maintenance, programs & services	7	6	5	8	--	18	4	14	5	15	--	--
Increased visitation	6	--	10	--	--	18	--	--	--	15	--	19
Other	6	3	7	8	--	9	4	--	5	5	--	19
(Budget cutbacks)	7	9	7	--	--	9	14	--	5	10	--	6

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 192

PRIMARY REASONS FOR THE INCREASE (OR DECREASE) IN OPERATING COSTS OVER THE LAST FIVE YEARS (Continued)*

(Base: The 73% of all respondents listing reasons)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	106	43	42	32	5	5	31	21	11	3	4	21	21	26	7	19	8
Inflation	46%	46%	43%	38%	60%	60%	55%	43%	73%	67%	75%	43%	48%	31%	57%	58%	50%
Salaries and Wages	39	30	50	56	40	20	32	43	9	67	--	33	29	54	43	37	50
Expansion of facilities and programs	26	40	19	19	20	20	23	24	18	33	50	14	38	27	14	16	38
Increased cost of equipment and supplies	20	19	26	28	20	20	13	19	--	33	--	19	14	31	14	21	12
Energy and utilities	11	5	17	16	20	20	10	14	--	--	--	19	5	15	14	10	--
Additional staff	8	12	7	6	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	5	12	--	10	--
Improved maintenance, programs & services	7	12	--	--	--	--	6	5	9	33	--	--	14	4	14	10	--
Increased visitation	6	5	12	12	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	4	--	21	--
Other	6	7	5	6	--	--	6	--	18	--	--	14	5	8	--	--	--
(Budget cutbacks)	7	2	2	3	--	--	16	24	9	--	--	19	5	4	--	5	--

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

essentially the same reasons for increased operating costs, except that in this more recent study of public gardens, inflation replaced increased salaries and wages as the most frequently cited cause of such increases. Nearly half (46%) of the public gardens listing reasons (73% of all respondents) reported that inflation was among the primary causes of the increase in operating costs. Percentages were higher than average for botanical gardens (57%) and gardens governed by private educational institutions (73%) and lower for arboreta (36%), parks/nature centers (25%), and gardens governed by municipal governments (38%). Increases in salaries and wages (listed by thirty-nine per cent of the responding gardens) were reported by higher than average percentages of arboreta (52%), display gardens (58%), parks/nature centers (62%), and government gardens (50%). The expansion of facilities and programs (reported by twenty-six per cent of the responding gardens) was the third most frequently cited reason. Display gardens and parks/nature centers listed it much less frequently (8% and 12%, respectively) than did gardens overall. Of the various types of governing authority, only gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations listed expansion of facilities and programs more often than did gardens overall.

Other reasons cited by the responding public garden directors for the increase in operating costs included the increased cost of equipment and supplies (20%) and energy and utility costs (11%). Both were reported by much higher than average percentages of display gardens (Table 192). The employment of additional staff was a primary reason for the increase in operating costs at eight per cent of the responding gardens; improved maintenance programs and services was a reason reported by seven per cent of the institutions; and increased attendance was given as a primary reason by six per cent of the responding gardens. Of the five types of gardens, increased attendance was given as a reason only by botanical gardens and other gardens. For the various forms of governing authority, increased attendance was reported as a cause only by gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations and government gardens.

Table 192 considers the reasons for increases in operating costs over the five years prior to the 1976-77 fiscal year. In a related question, Table 193 lists the serious pressures that the garden directors believe continue to make it difficult to control costs. Inflation, labor, equipment and supplies, and energy and utilities were cited most often in this open-ended question. Expansion of facilities, although the third most frequently cited reason for increases in costs over the previous five years (Table 192), was not listed in Table 193. Energy and utilities, for example, was cited by ten per cent of the responding gardens, although thirty-one per cent of the display gardens and thirty per cent of the other gardens cited this pressure. Six per cent of the responding gardens reported that government pressures make it difficult to control costs; arboreta (11%), gardens with budgets of

TABLE 193

DIRECTOR'S ASSESSMENT OF SERIOUS PRESSURES THAT MAKE IT DIFFICULT TO CONTROL COSTS*

(Base: The 75% of all respondents listing such pressures)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	109	37	37	13	12	10	25	16	20	20	16	12
Inflation	56%	46%	68%	54%	42%	70%	36%	50%	40%	90%	69%	58%
Labor	36	38	35	38	25	40	28	38	40	30	38	50
Equipment and supplies	12	11	14	15	8	10	4	19	15	10	12	17
Energy and utilities	10	8	3	31	--	30	--	12	10	10	12	25
Government pressures	6	11	5	8	--	--	--	6	15	--	--	25
Maintenance costs	6	3	8	8	8	--	4	6	10	10	--	--
Increased visitation	5	3	5	--	17	--	12	--	--	5	--	8
Union pressures	4	--	8	--	8	--	4	--	5	10	--	--
University problems	4	8	3	--	--	--	8	--	10	--	--	--
Budget cuts	3	3	--	8	8	--	--	6	5	--	6	--
Dealing with a fixed income	3	8	--	--	--	--	8	--	--	--	6	--
Miscellaneous other pressures	14	8	16	8	33	10	16	12	10	25	--	17

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 193

DIRECTOR'S ASSESSMENT OF SERIOUS PRESSURES THAT MAKE IT DIFFICULT TO CONTROL COSTS (Continued)*

(Base: The 75% of all respondents listing such pressures)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	109	47	40	28	7	5	31	20	12	3	5	28	19	22	8	20	7
Inflation	56%	64%	55%	54%	71%	40%	52%	50%	58%	33%	60%	57%	74%	36%	50%	65%	43%
Labor	36	36	38	39	--	80	39	45	25	33	20	36	26	36	12	50	57
Equipment and supplies	12	8	12	11	--	40	13	15	8	33	--	14	16	18	--	--	29
Energy and utilities	10	11	12	4	29	40	3	--	8	33	--	14	21	4	12	--	14
Government pressures	6	6	8	7	14	--	6	10	--	--	--	11	--	9	12	--	14
Maintenance costs	6	8	2	4	--	--	3	--	8	--	--	7	--	4	25	5	--
Increased visitation	5	6	2	4	--	--	3	5	--	--	20	4	10	4	--	--	--
Union pressures	4	--	10	14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	9	--	10	--
University problems	4	2	--	--	--	--	10	10	8	--	--	7	--	4	--	--	14
Budget cuts	3	--	8	11	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	9	--	--	--
Dealing with a fixed income	3	--	2	4	--	--	6	5	8	--	20	--	--	--	12	5	--
Miscellaneous other pressures	14	17	10	14	--	--	16	25	17	--	--	11	16	14	25	15	14

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

$100,000 to $249,999 (15%) or budgets greater than $1,000,000 (25%), and gardens located in the Northeast (11%), Mountain/Plains (12%), and Canada (14%) were more likely than average to list government pressure as a serious problem. Another six per cent listed maintenance costs; increased attendance was given as a serious pressure by five per cent of the directors; and union pressures were cited by four per cent of the gardens. The pressures least often mentioned were university problems, budget cuts, and problems of dealing with a fixed income (a particular problem for gardens governed by educational institutions).

DISTRIBUTION OF OPERATING BUDGET TO PROGRAM AREAS

To determine the operating budget's distribution among the major program areas of the gardens, the directors were asked to indicate what percentage of the budget was spent in each of five broad areas: administration, horticultural exhibits and displays, education, research, and maintenance operations and support. The results appear in Tables 194-200. Tables 194-199 examine the areas individually, while Table 200 summarizes the results for all five areas.

The proportion of the budget in FY 1976-77 which was spent on administration is examined in Table 194. One in five (21%) of the gardens used less than ten per cent of the budget on administrative costs; for one in four (24%) of the gardens, the percentage was between ten and nineteen per cent. Much smaller percentages of gardens spent between twenty and twenty-nine per cent (9%), thirty to thirty-nine per cent (8%), forty to forty-nine per cent (5%), and over fifty per cent (5%) on administration. The percentage of gardens which spent less than ten per cent of the budget on administration was much higher than average (40% versus 21% for gardens overall) for gardens with budgets of less than $50,000. Although not always the case, the percentage of the budget expended on administration tended to increase with the size of the operating budget. Of the various governing authority categories, those gardens governed by government agencies tended to spend higher percentages of their budgets on administration than did gardens overall; the reverse was true for gardens governed by educational institutions.

The proportion of the budget spent on horticultural exhibitions and displays is presented in Table 195. One in three (34%) of the gardens spent under ten per cent of the budget in FY 1976-77 on horticultural displays; ten per cent of the gardens spent between ten and nineteen per cent; seven per cent spent twenty to twenty-nine per cent of the budget; and nine per cent of the gardens expended between thirty and thirty-nine per cent of the budget on horticultural exhibitions and displays. Four per cent of the institutions allocated forty to forty-nine per cent of the budget to this area, and another

TABLE 194

PERCENTAGE OF THE TOTAL BUDGET IN FISCAL 1976-77 THAT WAS SPENT ON ADMINISTRATION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 10%	21%	30%	14%	31%	12%	17%	40%	18%	8%	9%	18%	21%
10 - 19%	24	18	36	19	18	17	8	--	38	39	35	37
20 - 29%	9	20	4	6	6	--	8	4	15	9	18	--
30 - 39%	8	2	14	--	--	17	--	9	8	17	12	5
40 - 49%	5	4	2	--	18	6	5	18	4	--	--	--
50% and over	5	2	8	6	--	6	3	4	15	--	--	5
Not sure	8	4	6	25	6	11	13	9	--	4	12	10
Refused	21	18	16	12	41	28	24	36	12	22	6	21

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 10%	21%	12%	17%	12%	27%	40%	38%	43%	23%	--%	--%	11%	15%	28%	21%	32%	33%
10 - 19%	24	27	24	29	18	--	15	11	23	--	40	16	31	24	14	32	22
20 - 29%	9	10	7	7	9	--	15	11	23	33	--	14	8	10	7	8	--
30 - 39%	8	12	7	10	--	--	5	4	15	--	40	8	8	7	--	8	--
40 - 49%	5	5	5	2	18	--	5	7	--	--	--	5	8	--	14	--	11
50% and over	5	3	9	10	--	20	2	4	--	--	--	8	--	7	7	--	11
Not sure	8	10	9	12	--	--	2	4	--	33	--	8	12	14	7	4	--
Refused	21	20	22	19	27	40	18	18	15	33	20	30	19	10	29	16	22

TABLE 195

PERCENTAGE OF THE TOTAL BUDGET IN FISCAL 1976-77 THAT WAS SPENT ON HORTICULTURAL EXHIBITIONS AND DISPLAYS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 10%	34%	46%	38%	12%	24%	28%	45%	36%	35%	35%	29%	16%
10 - 19%	10	14	12	--	--	17	8	4	19	17	6	5
20 - 29%	7	7	8	12	--	6	3	9	12	--	6	16
30 - 39%	9	7	10	12	12	6	3	4	8	13	24	10
40 - 49%	4	2	2	12	12	--	3	--	4	4	12	5
50% and over	4	2	4	12	6	--	3	--	8	4	6	5
Not sure	9	4	8	25	6	11	13	9	--	4	12	16
Refused	22	18	18	12	41	33	24	36	15	22	6	26

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 10%	34%	27%	26%	21%	36%	40%	60%	68%	46%	--%	60%	27%	27%	21%	36%	60%	44%
10 - 19%	10	10	12	14	9	--	5	4	8	--	--	8	15	17	--	8	11
20 - 29%	7	5	7	10	--	--	10	7	15	33	20	8	8	10	--	--	11
30 - 39%	9	15	10	10	18	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	8	17	7	4	--
40 - 49%	4	7	5	7	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	5	4	3	7	4	--
50% and over	4	3	5	5	9	--	2	--	8	--	--	--	8	7	7	4	--
Not sure	9	10	10	12	--	20	2	4	--	33	--	11	12	14	7	4	--
Refused	22	22	24	21	27	40	18	18	15	33	20	30	19	10	36	16	33

four per cent used fifty or more per cent of the budget on horticultural displays. The arboreta and botanical gardens tended to spend less on this area than did gardens overall, while the reverse was true for display gardens. The proportion spent on such displays increased as the operating budget increased. Those gardens governed by educational institutions spent smaller proportions of the budget on displays, while government gardens tended to spend more than gardens overall.

Nearly two in five (37%) of the North American public gardens allocated less than ten per cent of their budget for education, and another one in four (23%) spent between ten and nineteen per cent of the FY 1976-77 budget on educational programs (Table 196). The percentages of gardens spending under ten per cent of the budget on education were highest for display gardens and arboreta. There did not seem to be any particular relationship between the amount spent on education and the size of the operating budget, except that the percentage of gardens spending between ten and nineteen per cent of the budget on education did rise as the operating budget increased. Gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations spent somewhat more on education than did gardens overall, while, oddly, gardens governed by educational institutions were most likely to spend under ten per cent of their budgets on education.

Of the five program areas, research received the smallest proportion of the funding (Table 197). Fifty per cent of the gardens spent less than ten per cent of their operating budget in FY 1976-77 on research, and another twelve per cent expended between ten and nineteen per cent of the budget on this area. Three per cent apiece of the gardens allocated twenty to twenty-nine per cent, thirty to thirty-nine per cent, and fifty per cent and over of the budget to research. Compared to fifty per cent for gardens overall, fully seventy-five per cent of the display gardens spent less than ten per cent of the budget on research. Although the relationship was not particularly strong in all categories, the proportion of the budget spent on research was higher for certain of the larger operating budget categories. When analyzed according to governing authority, the gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations had the smallest proportion (44% versus 50% for gardens overall) of gardens spending under ten per cent of the budget on research. The proportion of gardens governed by educational institutions which spent under ten per cent of the budget on research was comparable to the proportion for all gardens. For all gardens governed by government agencies, the proportion spending under ten per cent of the budget on research was comparable to the proportion for gardens overall, although those government gardens governed by municipal or state agencies were more likely than average to spend under ten per cent of the FY 1976-77 budget on research.

TABLE 196

PERCENTAGE OF THE TOTAL BUDGET IN FISCAL 1976-77 THAT WAS SPENT ON EDUCATION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 10%	37%	41%	32%	50%	24%	39%	45%	18%	54%	22%	59%	16%
10 - 19%	23	23	32	12	12	17	10	18	19	39	24	37
20 - 29%	6	9	4	6	12	--	8	14	8	--	--	5
30 - 39%	1	4	--	--	--	--	--	4	4	--	--	--
40 - 49%	2	--	4	--	6	--	3	--	--	9	--	--
50% and over	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--
Not sure	8	4	8	19	6	11	10	9	--	4	12	16
Refused	22	18	18	12	41	33	24	36	15	22	6	26

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 10%	37%	25%	38%	31%	64%	40%	50%	54%	46%	--%	60%	30%	42%	28%	43%	44%	33%
10 - 19%	23	27	24	33	--	--	20	18	23	--	20	16	15	38	7	28	33
20 - 29%	6	8	2	2	--	--	8	4	15	33	--	8	8	7	--	8	--
30 - 39%	1	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	7	--	--
40 - 49%	2	2	3	2	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	4	3	--	--	--
50% and over	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	8	10	9	10	--	20	2	4	--	33	--	11	12	10	7	4	--
Refused	22	22	24	21	27	40	18	18	15	33	20	30	19	10	36	16	33

TABLE 197

PERCENTAGE OF THE TOTAL BUDGET IN FISCAL 1976-77 THAT WAS SPENT ON RESEARCH

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 10%	50%	50%	42%	75%	47%	50%	55%	46%	58%	44%	53%	37%
10 - 19%	12	18	16	--	6	--	3	9	19	26	6	10
20 - 29%	3	2	6	--	--	--	3	--	--	4	12	--
30 - 39%	3	2	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	6	10
40 - 49%	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
50% and over	3	4	4	--	--	6	5	--	8	--	6	--
Not sure	8	4	8	19	6	11	10	9	--	4	12	16
Refused	21	18	18	6	41	33	24	36	15	17	6	26

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 10%	50%	44%	55%	60%	64%	--%	50%	50%	54%	33%	40%	57%	50%	55%	50%	52%	--%
10 - 19%	12	17	5	7	--	--	15	14	15	--	20	3	4	17	--	20	44
20 - 29%	3	3	3	2	9	--	5	7	--	--	--	--	8	--	7	--	11
30 - 39%	3	3	--	--	--	--	5	4	8	--	20	3	--	7	--	--	--
40 - 49%	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
50% and over	3	2	3	--	--	40	5	4	8	--	--	--	8	--	--	8	11
Not sure	8	10	9	10	--	20	2	4	--	33	--	11	12	10	7	4	--
Refused	21	20	24	21	27	40	18	18	15	33	20	27	19	10	36	16	33

Maintenance operations and support accounted for one of the largest proportions of the gardens' operating budgets in FY 1976-77 (Table 198). Only six per cent of the gardens spent less than ten per cent of the budget on maintenance, and another six per cent spent between ten and nineteen per cent. Eleven per cent used twenty to twenty-nine per cent of the budget for maintenance, and seven per cent allocated thirty to thirty-nine per cent of the FY 1976-77 budget. Ten per cent of the institutions used forty to forty-nine per cent of the budget for maintenance, and a full twenty-nine per cent used fifty per cent or more of the budget for these maintenance operations and support. These expenditures at arboreta were higher than average, with thirty-nine per cent of them allocating fifty or more per cent of the budget to such operations (compared to 29% for gardens overall). The reverse was true for display gardens, with only nineteen per cent of them using half or more of the budget for maintenance. Of the governing authority categories, the gardens governed by educational institutions had the highest proportion of gardens which spent fifty per cent or more of the budget on maintenance.

Table 199 examines the percentage of the FY 1976-77 operating budget about which the garden directors could not be specific as to disposition. Although sixty-four per cent of all gardens were uncertain about the disposition of less than ten per cent of the budget, the percentages ranged from forty-four per cent for other gardens to seventy-three per cent for arboreta. Gardens governed by educational institutions also seemed to have better than average accounting procedures, with seventy-eight per cent of such gardens being uncertain about less than ten per cent of the budget (compared to 64% for all gardens).

The distribution of the operating budget in FY 1976-77 according to the five program areas (administration, horticultural exhibits and displays, education, research, and maintenance) is summarized in Table 200. It is clear that maintenance operations and support, administration, and horticultural exhibits and displays are the most important program areas, while research and, particularly, education are secondary, judged by the proportion of the budget which is allocated to them.

CUTBACKS AND ADEQUACY OF THE CURRENT BUDGET

To supply background information relating to the current financial situation, the garden directors were asked if financial pressures had made it necessary to make cutbacks in facilities, services, or staff over the four or five years prior to FY 1976-77. Nearly half (45%) of the directors indicated that such cutbacks had

TABLE 198

PERCENTAGE OF THE TOTAL BUDGET IN FISCAL 1976-77 THAT WAS SPENT ON MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS AND SUPPORT

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 10%	6%	9%	4%	6%	--%	6%	8%	--%	8%	9%	6%	--%
10 - 19%	6	--	12	6	6	6	5	4	12	9	--	5
20 - 29%	11	9	16	12	--	11	8	--	8	17	12	26
30 - 39%	7	11	4	6	12	--	--	14	12	4	12	5
40 - 49%	10	9	12	12	12	6	3	23	15	4	12	10
50% and over	29	39	26	19	24	28	40	14	31	30	41	10
Not sure	9	4	8	25	6	11	13	9	--	4	12	16
Refused	22	18	18	12	41	33	24	36	15	22	6	26

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 10%	6%	5%	3%	5%	--%	--%	12%	11%	15%	--%	--%	3%	--%	7%	14%	12%	--%
10 - 19%	6	7	7	10	--	--	5	4	8	--	20	8	8	7	--	4	--
20 - 29%	11	15	10	7	18	20	5	4	8	--	--	8	23	10	7	8	11
30 - 39%	7	12	--	--	--	--	8	7	8	--	20	5	4	10	7	4	11
40 - 49%	10	14	14	17	--	20	10	11	8	33	--	3	4	24	14	4	33
50% and over	29	15	31	29	54	--	40	43	38	--	40	32	31	17	14	48	11
Not sure	9	10	10	12	--	20	2	4	--	33	--	11	12	14	7	4	--
Refused	22	22	24	21	27	40	18	18	15	33	20	30	19	10	36	16	33

TABLE 199

PERCENTAGE OF THE TOTAL BUDGET IN FISCAL 1976-77 FOR WHICH THE DIRECTOR WAS UNCERTAIN OF ITS DISPOSITION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under 10%	64%	73%	68%	62%	53%	44%	60%	50%	85%	65%	71%	53%
10 - 19%	2	4	2	--	--	--	3	--	--	4	6	--
20 - 29%	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	6	--
30 - 39%	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
40 - 49%	1	--	2	--	--	6	--	4	--	4	--	--
50% and over	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Not sure	9	4	8	25	6	11	13	9	--	4	12	16
Refused	22	18	18	12	41	33	24	36	15	22	6	26

		Governing Authority								Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under 10%	64%	58%	64%	64%	73%	40%	78%	75%	85%	33%	60%	60%	62%	62%	57%	80%	67%
10 - 19%	2	3	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	4	7	--	--	--
20 - 29%	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
30 - 39%	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
40 - 49%	1	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	--	--	3	--	--	--
50% and over	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
Not sure	9	10	10	12	--	20	2	4	--	33	--	11	12	14	7	4	--
Refused	22	22	24	21	27	40	18	18	15	33	20	30	19	10	36	16	33

TABLE 200

SUMMARY OF DISTRIBUTION OF OPERATING BUDGET AMONG PROGRAM AREAS IN FY 1976-77

(Base: All public garden respondents)

PROGRAM AREAS
(percentage of all gardens)

BUDGET PERCENT	Administration	Exhibits/ Displays	Educ.	Research	Maint.	Uncertain
Under 10%	21%	34%	37%	50%	6%	64%
10-19%	24	10	23	12	6	2
20-29%	9	7	6	3	11	1
30-39%	8	9	1	3	7	--
40-49%	5	4	2	--	10	1
50% and over	5	4	1	3	29	1
Not sure	8	9	8	8	9	9
Refused	21	22	22	21	22	22
	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

been made (Table 201). In comparison, thirty-six per cent of all museums had made cutbacks in facilities, services, or staff between 1966 and 1971 (NEA, 1975).

The directors were given a list of nine specific activities and asked whether cutbacks had been made in them over the last four or five years because of financial pressures. As Table 201 indicates, the cutback most frequently cited was a reduction in maintenance or repairs; seventy-two per cent of the gardens which have made cutbacks listed this particular one. The second and third most frequent cutbacks were reductions in the non-professional staff (51%) and reductions in collections or collection maintenance (42%), respectively. Forty per cent of the gardens which have made cutbacks have reduced the size of the professional staff and nearly one in five (18%) has reduced services to scholars. The quality or quantity of publications was reduced by seventeen per cent of these gardens; school programs have been curtailed by twelve per cent of these gardens; nine per cent have reduced the hours that the facility is open to the public; and another eight per cent have closed parts of the facility.

Although seventy-two per cent of the gardens citing cutbacks listed a reduction in maintenance or repairs, the percentages range from fifty per cent for display gardens to eighty-three per cent for parks/nature centers (Table 201). The percentages were somewhat higher than average for gardens with operating budgets of less than $100,000 and for gardens governed by government agencies. Reductions in the non-professional staff (listed by 51% of the gardens citing cutbacks) were most frequent at botanical gardens and parks/nature centers. Such cutbacks in the non-professional staff were more prevalent at the larger gardens with operating budgets of $500,000 or more; cutbacks at these institutions are more likely and possible because of their larger staffs.

Reductions in collections and collection maintenance were reported by a larger than average proportion of arboreta (53%) and by a smaller proportion of botanical gardens (27%)(compared to 42% for all gardens) (Table 201). Of the six operating budget categories, the percentages were higher for the gardens with the smaller budgets. Although smaller than average proportions of government-controlled gardens had reduced collections or collection maintenance, the reverse was true for gardens governed by educational institutions (63% of which had made cutbacks, compared to 42% of all gardens citing cutbacks). In contrast to the cutbacks in the non-professional staff, which were most common at the larger gardens, reductions in the professional staff tended to have been made more often by the smaller gardens and by gardens governed by educational institutions (one and the same garden in many cases).

TABLE 201

CUTBACKS NECESSARY OVER THE LAST FOUR OR FIVE YEARS DUE TO FINANCIAL PRESSURES*

(Base: The 45% of all respondents citing such cutbacks)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	65	17	26	10	6	6	9	8	11	16	11	10
Reduced maintenance or repairs	72%	76%	73%	50%	83%	83%	89%	88%	54%	75%	64%	70%
Cut back non-professional staff	51	41	58	40	67	50	44	12	54	56	64	60
Reduced collections and/or collection maintenance	42	53	27	40	67	50	67	50	46	44	27	20
Cut back professional staff	40	47	46	30	50	--	44	25	46	50	36	30
Reduced services to researchers and scholars	18	12	31	10	--	17	11	12	--	25	27	30
Cut back school programs	12	--	27	--	17	--	--	12	9	19	9	20
Reduced hours open to the public	9	6	15	10	--	--	--	--	9	6	9	30
Closed parts of the facility	8	--	19	--	--	--	--	12	--	12	9	10
Other cutbacks made	8	--	4	30	--	17	--	--	9	12	--	20

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 201

CUTBACKS NECESSARY OVER THE LAST FOUR OR FIVE YEARS DUE TO FINANCIAL PRESSURES (Continued)*

(Base: The 45% of all respondents citing such cutbacks)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	65	24	30	22	5	3	19	14	6	1	2	20	9	13	3	14	4
Reduced maintenance or repairs	72%	71%	77%	82%	60%	67%	68%	79%	50%	100%	50%	80%	67%	62%	100%	71%	75%
Cut back non-professional staff	51	54	50	50	40	67	47	50	50	--	--	60	33	46	67	50	75
Reduced collections and/or collection maintenance	42	42	27	23	40	33	63	79	33	--	50	50	56	46	--	29	25
Cut back professional staff	40	33	33	36	20	33	63	57	83	--	50	40	44	31	33	50	25
Reduced services to researchers and scholars	18	8	20	14	20	67	26	21	33	100	50	10	33	8	--	29	25
Cut back school programs	12	17	10	14	--	--	10	14	--	--	--	5	--	8	--	29	50
Reduced hours open to the public	9	8	10	9	--	33	5	7	--	--	--	20	--	8	--	--	25
Closed parts of the facility	8	12	7	4	20	--	5	7	--	--	50	5	11	8	--	--	25
Other cutbacks made	8	8	10	9	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	23	--	7	--

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

As Table 201 indicates, services to researchers and scholars were restricted most frequently by botanical gardens and by gardens with the larger operating budgets. Of the types of gardens, only botanical gardens and parks/nature centers had cut back their school programs. Although only nine per cent of the gardens citing cutbacks had reduced the number of hours that the facility is open to the public, the percentage is as great as fifteen per cent for botanical gardens and thirty per cent for gardens with operating budgets greater than $1,000,000. Eight per cent of the gardens reporting cutbacks had closed part of their facilities; these were all botanical gardens.

Observation:

The substantial number of public gardens that have made cutbacks in facilities, services, or staff over the four or five years prior to FY 1976-77 is a significant indication of the state of health of the North American public gardens. These cutbacks become particularly alarming in light of the long-term consequences of cutbacks in maintenance or repairs and the ever-increasing attendance and demand by the public for programs and services.

The directors of the North American public gardens were also asked if their current budgets enabled them to utilize the facilities, exhibits, collections, staff, and other resources of the institution fully. Two-thirds (67%) of all the public garden directors indicated that their current operating budgets did not enable them to make full use of their resources (Table 202). The NEA in its study of all museums (NEA 1975) also reported that two in three of all museums found their budgets to be inadequate; in fact, the Endowment reported that a median increase of forty-five per cent was needed for full utilization of the facilities of all museums.

For the public gardens, the percentages of institutions which are not able to make full use of their facilities range from forty-one per cent of the parks/nature centers up to seventy-three per cent of the arboreta and eighty per cent of the botanical gardens (Table 202). Of the operating budget categories, those gardens with budgets between $100,000 and $500,000 are least likely to utilize their facilities fully. Gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations are more likely than average to be able to utilize all of their facilities fully, while the gardens governed by educational institutions are less likely to do so.

The garden directors were asked to indicate two or three general areas in which they would most like to increase expenditures. The list of options included facilities, exhibits, education, research, and

TABLE 202

WHETHER THE CURRENT OPERATING BUDGET ALLOWS FULL UTILIZATION OF THE INSTITUTION'S RESOURCES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Full utilization not possible	67%	73%	80%	56%	41%	50%	58%	64%	81%	87%	71%	42%
Full utilization possible	17	18	10	38	24	11	13	14	12	4	24	47
Not sure	5	2	--	6	6	22	16	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	11	7	10	--	29	17	13	23	4	9	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Full utilization not possible	67%	59%	64%	67%	54%	60%	82%	82%	85%	67%	100%	65%	58%	55%	43%	88%	100%
Full utilization possible	17	24	22	19	27	40	--	--	--	33	--	16	19	38	14	4	--
Not sure	5	5	3	5	--	--	8	7	8	--	--	8	4	--	21	--	--
Refused	11	12	10	10	18	--	10	11	8	--	--	11	19	7	21	8	--

collections. As Table 203 indicates, the respondents which listed one or more such areas selected education most frequently. Education (63%) was followed closely by facilities (58%). Collections (48%) were next in frequency, while exhibits (27%) and research (26%) brought up the rear. Although sixty-three per cent of the responding gardens listed education, the percentage ranged from forty-four per cent for parks/nature centers to seventy-one per cent for botanical gardens and seventy-three per cent for display gardens. Of the operating budget categories, only thirty-six per cent of the gardens with budgets of less than $50,000 selected education, while above average percentages of gardens with budgets greater than $250,000 did so. Display gardens, government gardens, and gardens with budgets between $250,000 and $1,000,000 were much more likely than average to cite facilities as a priority.

The desire to increase expenditures on collections was indicated by forty-eight per cent of the respondents (Table 203). Percentages were lower for botanical gardens (38%) and higher for arboreta (56%), display gardens (54%), and parks/nature centers (56%). Gardens with budgets of less than $100,000 and those gardens governed by educational institutions were most likely to choose collections as a priority. The area of exhibits was the fourth priority, with twenty-seven per cent of the responding gardens listing it. Only eleven per cent of the parks/nature centers listed exhibits, while thirty-six per cent of the botanical gardens did so. The percentage tended to increase with the size of the operating budget, although gardens with budgets of $250,000 to $499,999 most often cited this program area. Government gardens were more likely than average to list exhibits, while the reverse was true for gardens governed by educational institutions. Research was selected least frequently, with one in four (26%) of the respondents citing it as a priority. Only nine per cent of the display gardens and none of the parks/nature centers selected research.

The directors were then shown a list of fourteen specific areas and asked to indicate the seriousness of the need for additional funding in each of the areas. The scale ranged from very serious through serious, but not very serious and only somewhat serious to not serious at all. Table 204 indicates the areas of most pressing need by showing the percentages of the responding gardens which rated each item as very serious. Of the fourteen areas, the need for additional funding for major new construction was selected most frequently by the respondents; forty-five per cent of these gardens cited this need. The percentages were lower than average for parks/nature centers (12%), gardens governed by educational institutions (38%), and gardens in the Northeast (28%) and Midwest (29%). The percentages tended to increase with the size of the operating budget. The second area of very serious financial need is for operations and support--an area cited by forty per cent of the respondents. Arboreta (56%), parks/nature centers (62%), gardens with operating budgets under $100,000, and gardens

TABLE 203

AREAS IN WHICH THE DIRECTOR WOULD MOST LIKE TO INCREASE EXPENDITURES*

(Base: The 77% of all respondents which listed areas where such expenditure increases were desired)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	111	36	42	11	9	13	28	15	23	20	13	12
Education	63%	61%	71%	73%	44%	46%	36%	67%	61%	85%	77%	75%
Facilities	58	50	60	82	44	62	32	60	65	75	85	42
Collections	48	56	38	54	56	46	57	67	39	35	38	50
Exhibits	27	22	36	18	11	31	18	13	17	55	31	33
Research	26	33	29	9	--	31	32	7	35	15	31	33
Other	23	25	17	36	33	23	43	27	17	5	8	33

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	111	41	43	30	8	5	35	24	12	2	5	30	18	18	8	23	9
Education	63%	66%	65%	77%	38%	40%	60%	58%	67%	50%	80%	63%	61%	61%	50%	70%	56%
Facilities	58	56	67	70	62	60	51	54	50	--	40	53	61	50	62	65	67
Collections	48	46	35	23	62	60	63	62	67	100	40	50	44	50	38	44	67
Exhibits	27	27	37	47	12	20	17	17	17	--	20	20	22	33	38	39	11
Research	26	27	23	17	12	80	31	33	25	--	40	30	28	6	12	35	33
Other	23	24	19	17	38	--	23	25	17	50	20	27	33	28	--	17	22

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 204

AREAS OF VERY SERIOUS FINANCIAL NEED*

(Base: The 58% of all respondents citing very serious needs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	84	27	30	10	8	9	18	12	17	15	11	11
Major new construction	45%	37%	53%	50%	12%	67%	22%	25%	59%	40%	73%	64%
Operations and support	40	56	27	30	62	33	56	75	24	33	46	9
Education staff and programs	37	44	30	30	62	22	56	25	29	40	18	46
Facilities renovation or remodeling	36	41	17	70	38	44	22	42	53	20	27	54
Horticultural display and staff	29	26	20	50	38	33	33	25	35	20	36	18
Greenhouse facilities	27	26	23	40	25	33	28	25	29	20	46	18
Security	24	22	23	10	50	22	6	17	29	33	46	18
Research staff and programs	23	33	20	10	12	22	39	17	6	20	27	27
New equipment	23	30	20	10	25	22	17	58	6	27	27	9
Administrative staff	20	22	17	10	38	22	33	33	6	20	27	--
Outdoor displays	12	18	3	20	12	11	22	8	6	--	36	--
Training programs	12	15	10	20	12	--	22	8	6	13	18	--
New plant acquisitions	11	11	10	20	12	--	22	8	--	13	9	9
Auxiliary activities (e.g. museum store)	6	11	3	10	--	--	11	--	--	13	--	9

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 204

AREAS OF VERY SERIOUS FINANCIAL NEED (Continued)*

(Base: The 58% of all respondents citing very serious needs)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	84	28	37	25	8	4	26	16	11	2	5	25	11	17	5	17	4
Major new construction	45%	43%	51%	48%	38%	100%	38%	38%	36%	--%	40%	28%	73%	29%	80%	53%	75%
Operations and support	40	39	22	12	38	50	69	81	54	100	60	48	36	35	40	24	75
Education staff and programs	37	39	40	48	25	25	42	44	36	50	20	40	36	24	80	35	50
Facilities renovation or remodeling	36	39	35	32	62	--	35	31	46	--	40	44	27	35	80	18	25
Horticultural display and staff	29	36	22	16	25	50	31	31	27	--	20	28	36	18	60	29	25
Greenhouse facilities	27	25	32	28	50	25	27	19	46	--	20	36	27	29	60	12	--
Security	24	21	27	28	12	50	27	25	27	50	20	24	46	6	60	12	50
Research staff and programs	23	29	14	8	12	50	35	44	18	--	20	24	27	12	40	18	50
New equipment	23	25	14	20	--	--	31	25	46	50	20	28	27	29	40	6	--
Administrative staff	20	36	16	16	25	--	19	25	9	--	60	20	18	24	20	6	25
Outdoor displays	12	14	8	--	25	25	12	6	18	--	20	8	9	12	20	12	25
Training programs	12	18	5	4	12	--	15	12	18	--	40	8	9	18	40	--	--
New plant acquisitions	11	7	8	8	12	--	19	12	27	50	20	--	27	18	40	--	--
Auxiliary activities (e.g. museum store)	6	7	8	4	25	--	4	--	9	--	--	--	18	12	20	--	--

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

governed by educational institutions (69%) were most likely to cite this need. Funds for education staff and programs are a very serious need according to thirty-seven per cent of the respondents. Higher than average percentages of parks/nature centers (62%), gardens with budgets of less than $50,000 (56%), and gardens with budgets greater than $1,000,000 (46%) consider the financial need for education staff and programs to be very serious.

Observation:

It is interesting to note that, in the general list of areas examined in Table 203, education was the number one need cited by the garden directors, with facilities coming in a close second. However, in the specific list of needs in Table 204, education came in third, following major new construction and operations and support.

The remodeling or renovation of facilities represents a very serious financial need to thirty-six per cent of the responding directors (Table 204). Of the types of public gardens, the percentages were much higher than average for display gardens (70%) and much lower for botanical gardens (17%). Gardens in the West (18%) and Southeast (27%) were also less likely than average to cite the need for facilities renovation. Fifth in importance to the respondents (cited by 29% of them) is the need for money for horticultural staff and displays. The need is greater than average for display gardens (50%) and considered less serious by botanical gardens (20%). Greenhouse facilities are a very serious need for twenty-seven per cent of the responding gardens, and additional security is a very serious concern to twenty-four per cent of them, particularly the parks/nature centers (50%), gardens with mid-sized operating budgets, and gardens in the Southeast (46%). Nearly one in four (23%) of the respondents listed the financial need for research staff and programs as very serious. This need was most often a concern of arboreta (33%), gardens with budgets of less than $50,000 (39%), and gardens governed by educational institutions (35%)--these three categories of gardens being one and the same in many cases.

Another one in four (23%) of the respondents cited a very serious need for new equipment (Table 204). This is of least concern to display gardens (10%), gardens with budgets between $100,000 and $250,000 (6%) and budgets over $1,000,000 (9%), and government gardens (14%), while being of greater than average concern to arboreta (30%), gardens with budgets of $50,000 to $100,000 (58%), and gardens governed by educational institutions (31%). Tenth in importance to the responding gardens is the financial need for additional administrative staff--a need cited by one in five of the respondents. Of the various

categories of governing authority, nearly two in five (36%) of the gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations reported this need. The areas of very serious financial need least often listed by the responding garden directors were funds for outdoor displays and training programs (12% each), new plant acquisitions (11%), and auxiliary activities such as museum stores (6%).

Observation:

It is important to realize that the needs of the North American public gardens do not vary significantly from those of all museums as reported by the NEA in Museums USA (NEA, 1974). The list of fourteen areas discussed in Table 204 was adapted from a similar list used by the NEA in their survey and the resulting priorities and seriousness of these needs is generally quite comparable.

Table 205 considers the same list of fourteen areas discussed in Table 204 but includes the responses for both very serious and serious financial needs rather than just the very serious needs as is the case in Table 204. Although fifty-eight per cent of all gardens had reported one or more very serious needs, the percentage of gardens reporting a very serious or serious need rises to seventy-four per cent of the North American public gardens. In Table 205 the financial need for operations and support becomes the most frequently cited serious need--switching places with major new construction, which was the most frequently cited very serious need in Table 204. This and the other differences between the two tables are summarized in Table 206.

FUTURE QUALITY OF SERVICES

In looking ahead to the future, the directors of the North American public gardens were asked whether their institutions would be able to maintain the quality of services provided or improve them or whether the quality is likely to decline because of a lack of funds. The largest proportion of the directors, nearly one in three (31%), expressed the belief that the quality of services will be improved in the future (Table 207). The response was fairly consistent among the types of public gardens but, among the operating budget categories, rose to a high of thirty-eight per cent for gardens with budgets between $100,000 and $250,000 and dropped to a low of twenty-one per cent for gardens with budgets of $1,000,000 or more. When analyzed according to governing authority, those gardens controlled by private nonprofit organizations were more optimistic than average, with forty-two per cent expressing a belief in future improvement, while the

TABLE 205

AREAS OF VERY SERIOUS OR SERIOUS FINANCIAL NEED*

(Base: The 74% of respondents citing very serious or serious needs)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	108	35	42	11	8	12	24	14	21	21	13	15
Operations and support	65%	69%	62%	54%	75%	67%	58%	86%	76%	67%	69%	33%
Major new construction	61	57	67	73	25	67	29	50	86	76	69	60
Education staff and programs	58	60	62	54	62	42	62	43	43	71	69	60
Horticultural display and staff	50	40	57	64	50	42	29	57	43	57	69	60
New equipment	47	43	50	36	50	58	38	57	48	57	38	47
Facilities renovation or remodeling	42	46	29	64	38	58	21	36	62	33	62	47
Security	42	40	48	18	75	25	29	43	43	43	62	40
Greenhouse facilities	39	43	33	73	25	25	33	43	38	24	62	47
Administrative staff	35	34	31	18	50	58	42	36	33	33	62	7
Research staff and programs	34	43	38	18	12	25	46	29	24	14	62	40
Outdoor displays	27	26	26	36	38	17	21	36	24	14	54	27
New plant acquisitions	26	29	26	27	38	8	38	36	14	10	31	33
Training programs	25	20	33	27	25	8	25	7	19	43	31	20
Auxiliary activities (e.g. museum store)	13	14	14	27	--	--	17	14	--	19	8	20

* Percentages may add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 205

AREAS OF VERY SERIOUS OR SERIOUS FINANCIAL NEED (Continued)*

(Base: The 74% of respondents citing very serious or serious needs)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	108	40	46	33	8	5	32	21	12	2	5	28	17	21	9	19	9
Operations and support	65%	80%	44%	36%	62%	60%	81%	95%	58%	100%	80%	64%	71%	43%	100%	63%	67%
Major new construction	61	52	67	67	50	100	62	57	75	50	60	46	65	67	56	79	56
Education staff and programs	58	62	59	67	38	40	59	67	42	50	20	64	53	52	67	74	44
Horticultural display and staff	50	60	48	48	38	60	34	33	42	50	40	57	59	33	67	42	56
New equipment	47	52	46	46	25	80	47	48	50	50	40	57	47	48	56	42	22
Facilities renovation or remodeling	42	42	46	36	88	40	41	33	58	--	60	54	29	43	44	37	22
Security	42	48	46	48	38	40	38	29	50	100	40	46	41	43	56	32	33
Greenhouse facilities	39	40	39	33	62	40	41	33	58	50	40	50	35	43	33	32	22
Administrative staff	35	42	39	36	50	40	28	19	42	50	80	39	41	33	33	21	22
Research staff and programs	34	32	28	24	25	60	53	57	42	100	40	29	35	19	56	37	56
Outdoor displays	27	32	24	21	38	20	19	19	25	--	20	25	24	38	44	16	22
New plant acquisitions	26	25	22	15	50	20	31	29	33	50	20	29	35	24	56	10	11
Training programs	25	28	30	33	25	20	19	14	25	--	40	18	29	24	44	21	22
Auxiliary activities (e.g. museum store)	13	12	15	12	25	20	9	5	17	50	40	7	18	10	11	21	--

* Percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 206

SOME COMPARISONS OF FINANCIAL NEEDS CONSIDERED VERY SERIOUS AND SERIOUS BY GARDEN DIRECTORS AND DIRECTORS OF ALL MUSEUMS

(Base: The base for very serious needs of public gardens is the 58% of all gardens citing very serious needs, and the base for serious or very serious needs of gardens is the 74% of all gardens reporting serious or very serious needs. The base for all museums (NEA, 1975) is the percentage of museums for which each area applies)*

AREA OF NEED	PUBLIC GARDENS Very serious need (58% of all gardens) Rank/Percent		PUBLIC GARDENS Very serious or serious need (74% of all gardens) Rank/Percent		ALL MUSEUMS (NEA, 1975) Very serious need Rank/Percent	
Major new construction	1.	45%	2.	61%	1.	51%
Operations and support	2.	40	1.	65	9.	30
Education staff and programs	3.	37	3.	58	3.	38
Facilities renovation/remodeling	4.	36	6.	42	4.	37
Horticultural display & staff (includes curatorial needs for all museums)	5.	29	4.	50	2.	38
Greenhouse facilities	6.	27	8.	39	does not apply	
Security	7.	24	7.	42	6.	34
Research staff and programs	8.	23	10.	34	12.	22
New equipment	9.	23	5.	47	8.	31
Administrative staff	10.	20	9.	35	11.	26
Outdoor displays	11.	12	11.	27	does not apply	
Training programs	12.	12	13.	25	13.	12
New acquisitions	13.	11	12.	36	10.	29
Auxiliary activities (e.g. museum store	14.	6	14.	13	14.	8

*Column percentages add to more than 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 207

WHETHER THE DIRECTOR BELIEVES THAT THE QUALITY OF SERVICES PROVIDED BY THE INSTITUTION WILL BE IMPROVED OR WILL DECLINE BECAUSE OF LACK OF FUNDS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Quality will be improved	31%	32%	32%	31%	29%	28%	29%	32%	38%	35%	29%	21%
Quality will remain at current levels	25	25	28	19	24	22	24	18	19	35	35	21
Quality likely to decline	21	23	12	44	24	17	21	23	19	17	29	16
Not sure	11	11	18	6	--	6	10	4	15	9	--	26
Refused	12	9	10	--	24	28	16	23	8	4	6	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Quality will be improved	31%	42%	31%	36%	27%	--%	20%	18%	23%	33%	40%	22%	23%	41%	50%	32%	22%
Quality will remain at current levels	25	19	28	31	18	20	25	21	38	--	20	22	27	17	14	36	44
Quality likely to decline	21	15	19	10	36	60	32	36	23	67	40	30	23	17	--	12	33
Not sure	11	8	12	14	--	20	12	14	8	--	--	11	12	17	7	12	--
Refused	12	15	10	10	18	--	10	11	8	--	--	16	15	7	29	8	--

reverse was true for gardens governed by educational institutions, with only one in five believing that future services would be improved. Gardens in the Northeast and Southeast were less hopeful for improvement, and the reverse was true for gardens in the Midwest and Mountain/Plains.

Observation:

Apparently, the directors of the North American public gardens (Table 207) are somewhat more optimistic about the future than were the directors of all museums in the NEA's study, Museums USA (NEA, 1974). When asked the same question about the future quality of services, the largest proportion of the museum directors indicated that they believed the quality of services would maintain its current level. The proportion believing that the services would improve was second in size.

Twenty-five per cent of the directors expressed the belief that the quality of services would remain at current levels (Table 207). This belief in the status quo was stronger than average for gardens with budgets between $250,000 and $1,000,000, gardens governed by municipal/county governments or private educational institutions, and by gardens in the West and Canada. One in five (21%) of the garden directors expressed the belief that the quality of services is likely to decline because of a lack of funds. This pessimism was strongest among the directors of display gardens (44%), gardens governed by state (36%) or federal agencies (60%) and educational institutions (32%), and gardens in New England, the Northeast, and Canada. Eleven per cent of the gardens indicated that they were uncertain about the future quality of services at their institution, and another twelve per cent refused to answer the question.

IMPORTANCE OF VOLUNTEERS AND CONTRIBUTED SERVICES

In an effort to give a truer picture of the financial needs and state of health of the North American public gardens, the directors were asked to indicate the importance to their institution of volunteer services (Table 208). One in four of the garden directors considers the services of volunteers to be critical to his institution; nearly one in three (29%) considers volunteers to be somewhat important; eight per cent view them as being of minor importance; and six per cent of the directors report that volunteers are not important at their institution. One per cent of the directors were uncertain, and thirty-one per cent refused to answer the question or indicated that the question did not apply to their garden.

TABLE 208

THE IMPORTANCE OF THE SERVICES OF VOLUNTEERS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Volunteers critical	25%	20%	40%	12%	12%	17%	21%	23%	23%	35%	24%	26%
Volunteers somewhat important	29	25	34	19	29	33	16	23	38	48	35	21
Volunteers of minor importance	8	14	4	6	12	6	13	14	4	4	12	--
Volunteers not important	6	9	8	6	--	--	16	4	--	4	--	5
Not sure	1	2	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Question not applicable	20	20	4	56	29	22	18	14	31	4	24	32
Refused	11	9	10	--	18	22	13	23	4	4	6	16

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Volunteers critical	25%	34%	24%	29%	18%	--%	18%	18%	15%	--%	40%	24%	12%	28%	43%	28%	11%
Volunteers somewhat important	29	24	31	33	27	20	30	32	31	33	20	43	19	24	7	32	44
Volunteers of minor importance	8	5	7	7	--	20	15	18	8	--	--	3	19	7	7	8	11
Volunteers not important	6	7	5	2	18	--	10	7	15	--	20	3	12	3	--	12	--
Not sure	1	--	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--
Question not applicable	20	17	22	19	18	60	18	14	23	67	20	11	27	31	21	8	33
Refused	11	14	10	10	18	--	8	7	8	--	--	16	12	7	21	8	--

Although one in four of all gardens considers volunteers critical to their operation, the percentage ranges from twelve per cent each for display gardens and parks/nature centers to forty per cent for botanical gardens (Table 208). Except for gardens with budgets between $250,000 and $500,000 (35% of which cited the services of volunteers as critical), there is not much difference among the various operating budget categories. Gardens governed by educational institutions are somewhat less dependent on volunteers than gardens overall, while the reverse is true for gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations. When grouped regionally, gardens in the Southeast and Canada report that volunteers are less critical than for gardens overall, and gardens in the Mountain/Plains reported volunteers as being more important than average.

Over half (54%) of the public gardens reported that volunteers are either critical or somewhat important to their operations (Table 208). Percentages range from thirty-one per cent for display gardens to seventy-four per cent for botanical gardens. Oddly enough, only thirty-seven per cent of the smallest gardens with budgets of less than $50,000 consider volunteers to be critical or somewhat important (compared to 54% for gardens overall and 83% for gardens with budgets between $250,000 and $500,000).

Observation:

The question about the importance of volunteers becomes particularly significant when one considers earlier tables--Table 201, which examines the forty-five per cent of all gardens which have made cutbacks due to financial pressures; Table 202, which shows that two-thirds of the gardens need larger budgets to utilize their facilities fully; or Table 207, which reveals that forty-six per cent of all garden directors believe that the quality of services provided by the institution will remain at current levels or even decline.

On the positive side, the services of volunteers are indicative of extensive support and involvement by large numbers of individuals in the activities of public gardens. However, if the contributions in time and effort made by those volunteers were translated into the amount of money public gardens would have to expend for comparable work by paid staff, a more realistic picture could be drawn of the true cost of operating public gardens. It is obvious that, without the efforts of volunteers, many services now offered to the public would have to be cut back severely or even eliminated altogether. As societal and economic changes make it possible or even necessary for more and more of the individuals who were formerly volunteering their services to

enter the work force, one must consider the potential impact on the future of public gardens.

In addition to the value of volunteer services, a realistic understanding of the true costs involved in operating the public gardens of North America depends on a consideration of other contributed services for which the institutions would otherwise have to pay. These contributed services include such things as maintenance, guards, utilities, etc., which are provided by another organization or agency. As Table 209 indicates, nearly three-quarters of the gardens either do not receive any contributed services (44%), do not know the value of such services (8%), or refused to answer the question. Seventeen per cent of the respondents receive less than $50,000 in contributed services; six per cent receive between $50,000 and $100,000; two per cent receive between $100,000 and $250,000; and one per cent each receive $250,000 to $499,999, $500,000 to $999,999, and $1,000,000 and over.

FUTURE IMPORTANCE OF VARIOUS INCOME SOURCES

The public garden directors were given a list of thirteen possible sources of funding. The list included endowment, the federal government, state governments, local governments, private foundations, corporations, individuals, memberships, admissions, sales and other earned income, universities/colleges, special fund-raising events, and other miscellaneous sources. For each source, the director was asked to judge how important it would be in the future funding of his institution. The possible responses were remain the same, increase, decrease, not sure, and don't receive and don't expect to receive. The responses are presented in Tables 210-223.

Memberships were cited by the largest number of garden directors as being increasingly important in the future funding of the institution; forty-eight per cent of the directors believe they will be more important in the future (Table 210). Percentages range from thirty-five per cent of the parks/nature centers to sixty-four per cent of the botanical gardens. For the various operating budget categories, the figures range from twenty-nine per cent for gardens with budgets of less than $50,000 up to eighty-three per cent of the gardens with budgets between $250,000 and $500,000. The percentages are higher than average for gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations (61%) and lower for government gardens (38%).

The importance of individuals is not far behind that of memberships, with forty-six per cent of the directors believing that funding from individuals will be more important in the future (Table 211). Below average percentages of parks/nature centers (29%) and

TABLE 209

CONTRIBUTED SERVICES VALUE CATEGORIES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Under $50,000	17%	18%	20%	12%	12%	17%	18%	36%	12%	17%	18%	--%
$50,000 to $99,999	6	7	4	12	6	6	3	9	12	9	6	--
$100,000 to $249,999	2	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	9	--	5
$250,000 to $499,999	1	2	2	--	--	--	--	4	--	4	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
$1,000,000 and over	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Question not applicable	44	39	36	50	59	61	32	32	50	48	59	58
Not sure	8	11	6	6	--	11	16	4	8	4	--	5
Refused	20	23	22	19	24	6	32	14	19	9	18	21

TABLE 209

CONTRIBUTED SERVICES VALUE CATEGORIES (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Under $50,000	17%	15%	12%	17%	--%	--%	28%	29%	31%	--%	40%	11%	15%	14%	14%	28%	22%
$50,000 to $99,999	6	10	2	2	--	--	10	7	15	--	20	8	12	--	7	4	--
$100,000 to $249,999	2	--	3	5	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	4	11
$250,000 to $499,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
$1,000,000 and over	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
Question not applicable	44	46	55	48	64	100	25	21	31	67	20	38	35	55	57	44	56
Not sure	8	5	5	5	9	--	12	18	--	33	--	5	12	10	7	4	11
Refused	20	20	21	21	27	--	20	21	15	--	20	30	27	14	14	16	--

TABLE 210

THE IMPORTANCE OF MEMBERSHIPS IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	48%	39%	64%	44%	35%	44%	29%	46%	46%	83%	59%	42%
Remain the same	4	7	4	--	6	--	8	--	4	4	--	5
Less important	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	22	32	10	38	18	22	34	27	23	4	24	10
Not sure	6	7	6	6	6	6	5	4	15	4	--	5
Refused	19	16	16	12	35	28	24	23	12	4	18	37

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	48%	61%	38%	45%	27%	--%	48%	43%	62%	33%	80%	49%	50%	38%	43%	52%	56%
Remain the same	4	5	2	2	--	--	8	7	8	--	--	5	--	7	7	--	11
Less important	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	22	10	29	21	46	60	22	25	15	67	--	16	27	28	14	32	11
Not sure	6	7	7	7	9	--	8	7	8	--	20	8	4	7	7	4	--
Refused	19	17	24	24	18	40	15	18	8	--	--	22	19	21	29	12	22

TABLE 211

THE IMPORTANCE OF INDIVIDUALS IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	46%	39%	60%	44%	29%	39%	26%	54%	42%	74%	47%	42%
Remain the same	8	9	6	12	6	11	10	4	15	4	6	5
Less important	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	18	25	10	19	24	17	26	18	23	--	24	10
Not sure	6	7	6	6	6	6	8	--	8	13	6	--
Refused	21	20	16	19	35	28	29	23	12	4	18	42

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	46%	61%	29%	33%	27%	--%	48%	43%	62%	33%	60%	43%	46%	45%	36%	52%	44%
Remain the same	8	8	9	12	--	--	8	7	8	--	--	11	4	14	14	--	11
Less important	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	18	8	24	12	54	60	20	21	15	67	20	14	23	21	14	20	11
Not sure	6	3	12	17	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	11	8	--	--	12	--
Refused	21	19	24	24	18	40	20	21	15	--	20	22	19	21	36	16	22

arboreta (32%) cite individuals, while the reverse is true for botanical gardens--sixty per cent of which list individuals as increasingly important in the future. As is the case for memberships (Table 210), gardens with budgets under $50,000 and gardens governed by government agencies are much less optimistic than average, with the reverse being true for gardens with budgets between $250,000 and $500,000 and gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations.

Private foundations are ranked third in importance by the directors, with forty per cent of them expecting foundations to play a larger role in the future funding of public gardens (Table 212). Only six per cent of the parks/nature centers choose foundations as being an important prospect for the future, while both botanical gardens and display gardens (50% each) consider foundations more important than average. Gardens governed by public educational institutions and government agencies also place less hope on private foundations than do gardens overall. There does not seem to be any significant difference among the various regions of the country.

Thirty-six per cent of the directors believe that sales and other earned income will become more important in the future (Table 213). Again, the directors of parks/nature centers and arboreta are least optimistic, with six per cent and twenty-five per cent, respectively, looking to sales as a more significant income source in the future. For sales, there is a direct correlation with the size of the operating budget; those gardens with larger operating budgets place more significance on sales for the future support of the institution. Compared with the thirty-six per cent for gardens overall, only twenty per cent of the gardens governed by educational institutions and twenty-nine per cent of the government gardens expect sales to be more important in the future.

Endowment funds are considered fifth in importance, with one in three (34%) of the gardens expecting endowments to be more significant in the future (Table 214). Percentages range from eleven per cent for other gardens and twenty-four per cent for parks/nature centers up to forty-eight per cent for arboreta. Only one in five of the gardens with budgets between $100,000 and $250,000 look to endowments to play a more important role in the future. Percentages are average or below average for gardens with budgets of less than $100,000 and above average for gardens with budgets greater than $500,000. Gardens governed by educational institutions and private nonprofit organizations are more optimistic than average about support from endowment funds, while only nineteen per cent of the government gardens (compared with 34% for gardens overall) expect endowments to be more important in the future.

Just under one in three (31%) of the directors believes that corporate support will increase in the future (Table 215).

TABLE 212

THE IMPORTANCE OF PRIVATE FOUNDATIONS IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	40%	39%	50%	50%	6%	39%	24%	41%	38%	61%	47%	42%
Remain the same	8	7	12	6	6	6	5	--	12	17	18	--
Less important	1	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	5
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	20	16	16	25	41	17	26	32	23	4	18	10
Not sure	10	16	4	12	12	11	16	4	12	9	6	10
Refused	20	20	16	6	35	28	29	23	12	9	12	32

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	40%	51%	29%	33%	27%	--%	40%	32%	62%	--%	60%	43%	38%	34%	36%	44%	33%
Remain the same	8	5	12	17	--	--	8	7	8	--	--	5	8	10	14	8	11
Less important	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	20	14	24	17	36	60	22	29	8	67	20	14	23	24	7	28	22
Not sure	10	10	14	14	18	--	8	7	8	33	--	16	12	10	7	4	11
Refused	20	19	21	19	18	40	20	21	15	--	20	22	19	14	36	16	22

TABLE 213

THE IMPORTANCE OF SALES (AND OTHER EARNED INCOME) IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	36%	25%	46%	44%	6%	56%	16%	27%	27%	65%	53%	47%
Remain the same	10	9	10	12	12	11	8	14	19	4	6	10
Less important	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	29	41	22	25	41	11	45	32	35	17	24	5
Not sure	3	2	6	6	--	--	--	4	8	4	6	--
Refused	21	23	16	12	41	22	32	23	12	9	12	37

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	36%	51%	29%	33%	27%	--%	20%	18%	31%	33%	20%	40%	35%	34%	29%	40%	33%
Remain the same	10	14	7	10	--	--	15	18	8	--	20	8	--	17	21	4	22
Less important	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	29	15	33	24	54	60	40	36	46	67	40	22	35	31	14	40	22
Not sure	3	2	7	10	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	5	8	--	7	--	--
Refused	21	19	24	24	18	40	20	21	15	--	20	24	23	17	29	16	22

TABLE 214

THE IMPORTANCE OF ENDOWMENT FUNDS IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	34%	48%	34%	38%	24%	11%	34%	32%	19%	39%	47%	42%
Remain the same	12	11	14	12	--	17	16	--	19	22	6	--
Less important	2	2	2	6	--	--	3	--	--	--	6	5
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	27	18	30	25	35	33	24	41	35	26	24	10
Not sure	3	4	2	--	--	6	--	--	15	--	--	--
Refused	22	16	18	19	41	33	24	27	12	13	18	42

		Governing Authority									Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions			Other							
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private		New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	34%	42%	19%	19%	27%	--%	45%	36%	69%	33%	60%	32%	35%	38%	36%	32%	22%
Remain the same	12	20	--	--	--	--	15	14	15	--	20	14	12	10	7	12	11
Less important	2	3	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	8	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	27	12	47	45	46	60	22	29	8	67	20	22	31	24	29	32	33
Not sure	3	--	7	7	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	8	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	22	22	26	26	18	40	15	18	8	--	--	24	23	21	29	16	33

TABLE 215

THE IMPORTANCE OF CORPORATIONS IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	31%	32%	40%	19%	6%	39%	16%	32%	27%	52%	35%	37%
Remain the same	6	4	4	6	12	6	5	9	8	4	6	--
Less important	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	32	32	32	44	35	17	37	36	50	13	29	16
Not sure	6	9	--	6	12	6	10	--	4	4	12	--
Refused	26	23	22	25	35	33	32	23	12	26	18	42

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	31%	41%	22%	29%	9%	--%	28%	18%	54%	33%	60%	30%	31%	24%	36%	36%	22%
Remain the same	6	5	3	5	--	--	12	14	8	--	--	8	4	--	14	--	22
Less important	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	32	20	40	31	64	60	35	39	23	67	20	24	38	41	14	40	22
Not sure	6	8	5	5	9	--	5	7	--	--	--	11	4	10	--	--	--
Refused	26	24	29	31	18	40	20	21	15	--	20	27	23	21	36	24	33

Parks/nature centers (6%), display gardens (19%), gardens with budgets under $50,000 (16%), government gardens (22%), and gardens governed by public educational institutions (18%) are less likely than gardens overall to look to corporate support for the future. On the other hand, botanical gardens (40%), gardens with budgets greater than $250,000, gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations (41%), and gardens governed by private educational institutions (54%) are more likely to consider corporations as an increasingly important souce of funds for the future.

Special fund-raising events are cited by thirty per cent of the directors as becoming increasingly important in the future (Table 216). Parks/nature centers, government gardens, and gardens with budgets under $250,000 cite fund-raising events less frequently than do gardens overall, while the reverse is true for botanical gardens, display gardens, gardens with budgets between $250,000 and $500,000, gardens with budgets greater than $1,000,000, and gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations. Although all gardens governed by educational institutions are somewhat less likely than average (25% versus 30% for gardens overall) to look to special fund-raising events for future support, there are sharp differences between the opinions of gardens governed by private and public educational institutions. While fewer than one in five (18%) of the gardens governed by public educational institutions considers these events as likely to become increasingly important in the future, nearly half (46%) of the gardens governed by private educational institutions cite fund-raising events as increasingly important.

Of the directors, just over one in four (27%) looks to the federal government for increased support in the future (Table 217). Percentages range from six per cent for parks/nature centers to thirty-eight per cent for display gardens. Gardens with budgets of less than $250,000 are less hopeful than average for such support, while the reverse is true for gardens with budgets greater than $250,000. In fact, the percentages for gardens between $250,000 and $1,000,000 are nearly twice that of gardens overall. Of the governing authority categories, those gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations and educational institutions are slightly less likely than average to look to the federal government, while, not surprisingly, government gardens are more optimistic than are gardens overall. Gardens in the West (40%) and the Northeast (30%) believe more strongly in federal support, while only fourteen per cent of the gardens in the Mountain/Plains expect federal support to be increasingly important in the future.

Admissions were ranked ninth by the garden directors with twenty-four per cent of them looking to admissions for increased support of their institutions (Table 218). Display gardens (38%), other gardens (39%), and gardens with budgets greater than $250,000

TABLE 216

THE IMPORTANCE OF SPECIAL FUND-RAISING EVENTS IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	30%	27%	36%	38%	12%	28%	24%	27%	15%	48%	29%	42%
Remain the same	6	4	10	--	6	--	3	4	12	9	--	5
Less important	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	4	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	28	27	26	44	29	22	29	27	38	17	47	10
Not sure	10	16	8	--	--	6	10	14	19	4	6	--
Refused	26	25	20	19	41	39	34	27	12	22	18	42

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	30%	41%	24%	29%	18%	--%	25%	18%	46%	33%	40%	35%	23%	34%	29%	24%	22%
Remain the same	6	8	2	2	--	--	10	11	8	--	--	3	4	3	7	8	22
Less important	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	28	15	38	31	54	60	30	32	23	67	40	19	35	31	7	44	22
Not sure	10	8	9	10	9	--	12	18	--	--	--	11	8	10	14	12	--
Refused	26	25	28	29	18	40	22	21	23	--	20	32	31	21	36	12	33

TABLE 217

THE IMPORTANCE OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	27%	25%	30%	38%	6%	33%	18%	9%	12%	48%	53%	37%
Remain the same	9	9	14	--	6	6	5	4	19	13	6	5
Less important	1	2	2	--	--	--	3	--	--	4	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	24	27	16	31	47	11	34	46	27	4	6	16
Not sure	17	16	18	25	6	22	10	14	35	17	12	16
Refused	21	20	20	6	35	28	29	27	8	13	24	26

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	27%	24%	33%	33%	27%	40%	22%	21%	23%	33%	20%	30%	27%	24%	14%	40%	11%
Remain the same	9	10	7	5	--	40	10	11	8	--	20	8	8	3	14	4	33
Less important	1	2	2	--	9	--	2	--	8	--	--	--	4	--	--	4	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	24	30	17	14	36	--	25	29	15	67	20	22	23	28	29	28	11
Not sure	17	10	22	26	9	20	20	18	31	--	20	22	15	28	7	4	22
Refused	21	24	19	21	18	--	20	21	15	--	20	19	23	17	36	20	22

TABLE 218

THE IMPORTANCE OF ADMISSIONS IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	24%	14%	24%	38%	24%	39%	8%	23%	19%	44%	41%	26%
Remain the same	5	4	6	6	--	6	3	--	4	4	18	5
Less important	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	41	50	40	44	41	17	50	46	58	30	24	21
Not sure	6	4	12	--	--	--	3	4	4	17	--	5
Refused	24	25	18	12	35	39	37	27	15	4	18	37

		Governing Authority								Region						
		Private Non-Profit	Government				Educational Institutions									
	Total		Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	24%	39%	17%	14%	36%	--%	12%	7%	23%	33%	60%	24%	35%	17%	21%	16%	22%
Remain the same	5	7	2	2	--	--	8	7	8	--	--	5	--	3	14	4	11
Less important	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	41	29	45	43	46	60	52	54	54	67	20	38	38	48	21	52	44
Not sure	6	5	7	10	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	3	8	7	--	12	--
Refused	24	19	29	31	18	40	22	25	15	--	20	27	19	24	43	16	22

look more favorably on admissions as a source of increasing importance. The opposite is true of arboreta (14%) and gardens with budgets smaller than $250,000. Except for state gardens, government gardens and gardens governed by educational institutions are less likely than average to consider admissions as a potential source of increased support in the future. Gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations, on the other hand, are much more likely than average (39% versus 24% for gardens overall) to look to admissions. Only sixteen per cent of the gardens in the West and seventeen per cent of the gardens in the Midwest expect admissions to be increasingly important, while thirty-five per cent of the gardens in the Southeast do so.

One in five (19%) of the gardens looks to state governments for increased support (Table 219). Only six per cent of the display gardens and parks/nature centers do so, while twenty-seven per cent of the arboreta and twenty-eight per cent of the other gardens do so. In general, the expectation of state funding increases with the size of the operating budget. Those gardens with budgets under $250,000 are less likely than average to expect such support, while the larger gardens are more likely to expect it. Although government gardens in general are slightly more optimistic than average (21% versus 19% for gardens overall) about state funding, municipal/county gardens are less so, and state gardens are much more so. The same is true of gardens governed by educational institutions, with only eight per cent of the gardens governed by private educational institutions expecting increased state support and thirty-two per cent of the gardens governed by public educational institutions expecting it. Gardens in the West (12%) are less likely to expect increased state support, while gardens in the Midwest (24%) are more likely to look for it.

Fifteen per cent of the garden directors look to local governments for more support in the future (Table 220). Of the types of public gardens, none of the parks/nature centers, only two per cent of the arboreta, and six per cent of the display gardens expect such support, while nearly twice as many of the botanical gardens (30%) and other gardens (28%) expect it. There is no direct relationship to the size of the operating budget. Three per cent of the gardens with budgets of under $50,000, nineteen per cent of the gardens with budgets between $100,000 and $250,000, thirty per cent of those with budgets between $250,000 and $500,000, and twelve per cent of those with budgets between $500,000 and $1,000,000 look to increased support from local governments. Only five per cent of the gardens governed by educational institutions expect more support in the future from local governments. Of these, all are gardens governed by public educational institutions rather than private educational institutions. A similar situation exists for government gardens; although twenty-six per cent of them cite an expectation for increased local government funding, all of them are the gardens already governed by municipal/county

TABLE 219

THE IMPORTANCE OF STATE GOVERNMENTS IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	19%	27%	18%	6%	6%	28%	13%	9%	15%	30%	29%	26%
Remain the same	12	11	22	--	--	6	10	--	8	35	--	16
Less important	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	35	27	36	56	59	11	40	50	42	13	41	21
Not sure	12	16	8	12	--	22	10	14	27	9	6	--
Refused	22	18	16	25	35	33	26	27	8	13	24	37

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	19%	15%	21%	12%	54%	20%	22%	32%	8%	33%	--%	16%	19%	24%	21%	12%	44%
Remain the same	12	8	12	12	18	--	18	21	8	--	--	11	8	3	7	28	22
Less important	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	35	46	33	40	--	40	25	14	46	33	80	32	38	38	29	36	11
Not sure	12	7	12	14	9	--	18	18	15	--	--	16	8	17	7	12	--
Refused	22	24	22	21	18	40	18	14	23	33	20	24	27	17	36	12	22

TABLE 220

THE IMPORTANCE OF LOCAL GOVERNMENTS IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	15%	2%	30%	6%	--%	28%	3%	14%	19%	30%	12%	21%
Remain the same	10	9	10	12	18	--	8	4	15	13	12	5
Less important	5	--	8	6	6	6	3	--	4	9	6	10
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	38	52	30	44	35	22	47	46	35	26	47	21
Not sure	10	11	6	6	12	17	8	14	15	9	6	5
Refused	23	25	16	25	29	28	32	23	12	13	18	37

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	15%	12%	26%	36%	--%	--%	5%	7%	--%	--%	--%	8%	12%	14%	21%	28%	22%
Remain the same	10	7	17	24	--	--	5	4	8	--	--	8	12	10	7	12	11
Less important	5	5	9	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	--	7	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	38	37	21	2	73	60	58	61	54	67	80	38	38	41	21	36	33
Not sure	10	14	7	7	9	--	12	7	23	33	--	11	12	7	14	8	11
Refused	23	25	21	19	18	40	20	21	15	--	20	22	27	21	36	16	22

governments. For the various regions of North America, percentages range from eight per cent for gardens in the Northeast to twenty-one per cent for gardens in the Mountain/Plains and twenty-eight per cent of the gardens in the West. Although only five per cent of all gardens expect local government support to be less important in the future, it is the gardens governed by local governments (municipal/county governments) which are most pessimistic about the future of such support.

Only ten per cent of the gardens expect increased support from colleges and universities (Table 221). Percentages are highest for arboreta (23%) and gardens with budgets under $50,000 (26%)--categories which contain above average proportions of gardens governed by educational institutions. None of the parks/nature centers or gardens with budgets greater than $500,000, only four per cent of the botanical gardens, and six per cent of the other gardens expect increased support from colleges and universities. Of the governing authority categories, only two per cent each of the gardens governed by government agencies and private nonprofit organizations expect an increase in such support, while, not surprisingly, one in three (32%) of the gardens governed by educational institutions (especially those governed by private educational institutions) expects more support from their university or college. Only three per cent of the gardens in the Midwest and five per cent of those in the Northeast expect increased university/college funding, while twenty-three per cent of the gardens in the Southeast anticipate it. It should be noted that these expectations are not purely a result of the regional distribution of gardens governed by educational institutions. As was the case for local government support, it is the recipients of university/college support who are most pessimistic about the future of this support; although only two per cent of all gardens expect this support to decline, fully eight per cent of the gardens governed by private educational institutions expect less support in the future.

Table 222 shows the percentages of gardens expecting increased support from other miscellaneous sources. Only three per cent of all gardens cite other such sources. The expectations of the garden directors for all of the potential funding sources are summarized in Table 223.

MASTER PLANS AND THE FUTURE

Just over half (55%) of the North American public gardens have master plans for the future development of the institution (Table 224). Percentages range from twenty-nine per cent for parks/nature centers, thirty-one per cent for display gardens, and thirty-three per cent for other gardens, up to fifty-nine per cent for arboreta and

TABLE 221

THE IMPORTANCE OF UNIVERSITIES/COLLEGES IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE INSTITUTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	10%	23%	4%	12%	--%	6%	26%	9%	4%	9%	--%	--%
Remain the same	10	14	10	6	6	6	8	4	15	17	6	5
Less important	2	--	4	--	--	6	--	--	4	9	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	45	32	58	50	47	33	29	50	54	35	65	53
Not sure	8	11	4	6	6	11	8	9	12	9	6	--
Refused	26	20	20	25	41	39	29	27	12	22	24	42

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	10%	2%	2%	--%	9%	--%	32%	29%	46%	33%	20%	5%	23%	3%	14%	12%	--%
Remain the same	10	10	2	--	9	--	25	32	8	--	--	5	8	14	7	4	44
Less important	2	5	2	2	--	--	2	--	8	--	20	5	--	--	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	45	48	62	64	54	60	12	11	15	67	60	43	35	52	36	60	22
Not sure	8	10	3	2	9	--	10	14	--	--	--	8	8	7	14	8	--
Refused	26	25	29	31	18	40	18	14	23	--	--	32	27	24	29	16	33

Longwood Program

TABLE 222

THE IMPORTANCE OF OTHER SOURCES IN THE FUTURE FUNDING OF THE ORGANIZATION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Increasingly important	3%	4%	4%	--%	--%	--%	--%	9%	4%	--%	--%	5%
Remain the same	1	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
Less important	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	12	14	6	12	24	11	13	23	15	--	18	--
Not sure	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	84	80	90	81	76	89	87	68	73	100	82	95

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Increasingly important	3%	2%	2%	2%	--%	--%	8%	7%	8%	--%	--%	3%	--%	3%	--%	4%	11%
Remain the same	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
Less important	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Don't receive/Don't expect to receive	12	8	12	12	9	20	15	21	--	67	--	5	19	21	--	16	--
Not sure	1	--	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	84	90	83	81	91	80	75	68	92	33	100	89	81	72	100	80	89

TABLE 223

SUMMARY OF THE IMPORTANCE OF VARIOUS INCOME SOURCES IN THE FUTURE
(Base: All respondents)*

PER CENT OF ALL GARDENS

FUNDING SOURCE	Increasingly Important	Remain the same	Less Imp.	Don't rec./ expect	Not sure	Refused
Memberships	48%	4%	--%	22%	6%	19%
Individuals	46	8	1	18	6	21
Private foundations	40	8	1	20	10	20
Sales	36	10	--	29	3	21
Endowment	34	12	2	27	3	22
Corporations	31	6	1	32	6	26
Special fund raising events	30	6	1	28	10	26
Federal government	27	9	1	24	17	21
Admissions	24	5	1	41	6	24
State governments	19	12	--	35	12	22
Local governments	15	10	5	38	10	23
Universities/ colleges	10	10	2	45	8	26
Other	3	1	--	12	1	84

*Percentages add to more than 100 vertically because multiple responses were possible. Percentages add to 100 horizontally.

TABLE 224

WHETHER THE INSTITUTION HAS A MASTER PLAN FOR FUTURE DEVELOPMENT

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
Have master plan	55%	59%	76%	31%	29%	33%	45%	36%	65%	78%	53%	58%
No master plan	35	34	16	69	47	50	42	50	31	17	35	32
Not sure	1	--	2	--	6	--	3	--	--	--	6	--
Refused	8	7	6	--	18	17	10	14	4	4	6	10

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
Have master plan	55%	49%	57%	55%	54%	80%	60%	71%	38%	33%	20%	43%	62%	62%	57%	56%	78%
No master plan	35	39	31	33	27	20	35	25	54	67	80	46	27	31	21	36	22
Not sure	1	3	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	--	--	--	--
Refused	8	8	10	10	18	--	5	4	8	--	--	8	8	7	21	8	--

seventy-six per cent for botanical gardens. There is no direct relationship between the size of the operating budget and the likelihood that an institution has a master plan; those gardens with budgets from $100,000 to $249,999 (65%) and $250,000 to $499,999 (78%) are most likely to have such plans. Of the various governing authority categories, the gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations are slightly less likely than average (49% versus 55% for gardens overall) and government gardens are slightly more likely (57% versus 55% for all gardens) to have master plans. Although sixty per cent of all gardens governed by educational institutions have such plans, the percentages differ markedly for gardens governed by private or public educational institutions (71% and 38%, respectively). Except for gardens in New England and the Northeast, the other regions are more likely than average to have master plans.

Of those gardens with master plans, forty-four per cent prepared the plan in-house; the plans at thirty per cent of the gardens were prepared by outside organizations; and twenty-three per cent of the gardens with plans combined in-house development with outside consultation (Table 225). The percentage of gardens preparing the plan in-house ranges from seventeen per cent for other gardens to sixty-seven per cent for display gardens. There is an inverse correlation with the size of the operating budget: the percentage of gardens developing the plan in-house decreases as the size of the operating budget increases. Although only one in four of the gardens in the Northeast prepared the plan in-house, the percentage jumps to sixty-nine per cent for gardens in the Southeast.

The gardens vary significantly in the number of years covered by the master plan (Table 226). Just over one in four (27%) of the gardens has five-year plans; thirty-four per cent of them have ten-year plans; ten per cent have twenty-year plans; and another twenty-seven per cent have plans that look more than twenty years into the future. Arboreta tend to have plans which look further into the future than do those of the botanical gardens. There is no clear relationship between the size of the operating budget, the governing authority, or the region of the country and the number of years covered by the plan.

The public garden directors were asked if the master plans called for expansion, reduction, or no change in the areas of education, research, and displays. Of the responding institutions with master plans, the largest proportion (86%) plan to expand displays (Table 227). Such expansion is planned by sixty-two per cent of the display gardens, eighty-two per cent of the botanical gardens, and 100 per cent of the arboreta and parks/nature centers. There is no direct relationship between the size of the operating budget and plans for the expansion of displays; the gardens with budgets between $50,000 and $500,000 were most likely to indicate that the displays will be

TABLE 225

PREPARATION OF THE MASTER PLAN

(Base: The 39% of all respondents which 1) have master plans and 2) answered the question.
Note: 55% of all respondents have master plans.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	57	17	26	3	5	6	11	6	11	12	10	7
Plan prepared in-house	44%	35%	54%	67%	40%	17%	64%	67%	46%	50%	20%	14%
Plan not prepared in-house	30	47	23	--	--	50	27	17	27	17	40	57
Plan prepared by both staff and outsiders	23	18	19	--	60	33	9	17	18	33	30	29
Not sure	4	--	4	33	--	--	--	--	9	--	10	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	57	24	21	15	3	3	17	16	2	1	1	12	13	14	4	9	4
Plan prepared in-house	44%	42%	38%	40%	--%	67%	47%	50%	--%	100%	100%	25%	69%	43%	50%	44%	--%
Plan not prepared in-house	30	33	33	40	--	33	35	31	100	--	--	50	15	29	25	22	50
Plan prepared by both staff and outsiders	23	21	24	13	100	--	18	19	--	--	--	25	8	21	25	33	50
Not sure	4	4	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	7	--	--	--

TABLE 226

PERIOD OF TIME COVERED BY THE MASTER PLAN

(Base: The 50% of all respondents which 1) have master plans and 2) answered the question.
Note: 55% of all respondents have master plans.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	73	25	32	5	5	6	17	6	15	16	9	10
5 years	27%	20%	41%	20%	--%	17%	29%	50%	--%	31%	33%	40%
10 years	34	32	34	40	40	33	35	33	40	38	44	10
20 years	10	16	6	--	20	--	12	--	20	6	11	--
Over 20 years	27	32	16	40	40	50	24	17	33	25	11	50
Not sure	1	--	3	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	73	26	31	21	6	4	21	18	4	1	1	15	15	18	8	10	6
5 years	27%	35%	32%	29%	33%	50%	14%	17%	--%	--%	--%	20%	33%	22%	50%	30%	17%
10 years	34	35	32	38	33	--	43	39	50	100	100	20	13	50	38	50	33
20 years	10	4	10	10	17	--	14	17	--	--	--	20	7	6	12	--	17
Over 20 years	27	27	26	24	17	50	24	22	50	--	--	40	47	22	--	10	33
Not sure	1	--	--	--	--	--	5	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10	--

TABLE 227

THE MASTER PLAN AND DISPLAYS

(Base: The 59% of all respondents which 1) have master plans and 2) answered the question.
Note: 55% of all respondents have master plans.)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	85	27	38	8	5	7	17	8	19	18	10	13
Displays to be expanded	86%	100%	82%	62%	100%	71%	76%	88%	100%	89%	80%	77%
Displays to remain at current level	13	--	18	38	--	14	18	12	--	11	20	23
Displays to be reduced	1	--	--	--	--	14	6	--	--	--	--	--

		Governing Authority								Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	85	33	36	24	8	4	22	18	5	1	2	20	16	18	8	14	7
Displays to be expanded	86%	82%	92%	92%	100%	75%	86%	83%	100%	100%	50%	90%	88%	78%	100%	93%	71%
Displays to remain at current level	13	18	6	4	--	25	14	17	--	--	50	5	12	22	--	7	29
Displays to be reduced	1	--	3	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--

expanded. Only one per cent of the gardens with master plans indicated that their plan called for the reduction of displays.

Eighty-one per cent of the gardens with master plans intend to expand educational programming (Table 228). Percentages calling for such expansion range from fifty per cent for parks/nature centers and seventy-five per cent for display gardens, up to ninety-two per cent for arboreta with master plans. As was the case for expansion of displays, it was the mid-sized gardens which most often indicated that educational programs would be expanded. Gardens governed by either private nonprofit organizations or educational institutions were more likely than average to have plans to expand educational programming; the reverse was true for gardens governed by government agencies. Only gardens in Canada and the Northeast were more likely than average to include plans for expanded educational programming in their master plans.

According to their master plans, the area of research is to be expanded by the smallest proportion of public gardens--sixty-four per cent of them (Table 229). The percentages vary significantly from one type of garden to another, ranging from only seventeen per cent of the display gardens and thirty-three per cent of the parks/nature centers up to sixty-seven per cent of the botanical gardens and eighty-three per cent of the arboreta. As was the case for both education and displays, there is no direct relationship between plans for expansion of research and the size of the operating budget. In fact, the gardens with the smallest operating budgets were most likely to include plans for expanded research in their master plans. When analyzed according to governing authority, the gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations or government agencies were less likely than average to have master plans calling for expanded research, while, not surprisingly, gardens governed by educational institutions were more likely than average (85% versus 64% for gardens overall) to include plans for expanded research.

Literature Cited

National Endowment for the Arts. 1974. Museums USA. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

_____. 1975. Museums USA: A Survey Report. Washington, DC: Superintent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

TABLE 228

THE MASTER PLAN AND EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS

(Base: The 55% of all respondents with master plans)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	80	25	37	8	4	6	16	8	17	17	10	12
Education programs to be expanded	81%	92%	81%	75%	50%	67%	75%	62%	76%	100%	90%	75%
Education programs to remain at current level	19	8	19	25	50	33	25	38	24	--	10	25

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	80	30	34	23	8	3	22	18	5	1	2	19	15	18	8	12	6
Education programs to be expanded	81%	87%	71%	74%	62%	67%	86%	83%	100%	--%	--%	95%	80%	78%	75%	75%	100%
Education programs to remain at current level	19	13	29	26	38	33	14	17	--	100	100	5	20	22	25	25	--

TABLE 229

THE MASTER PLAN AND RESEARCH PROGRAMS

(Base: The 43% of all respondents which 1) have master plans and 2) answered the question.
Note: 55% of all respondents have master plans)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	62	23	27	6	3	3	14	6	12	10	9	11
Research programs to be expanded	64%	83%	67%	17%	33%	33%	79%	50%	58%	70%	67%	54%
Research programs to remain at current level	34	17	30	83	67	67	21	50	42	30	22	46
Research programs to be reduced	2	--	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	62	27	21	13	6	2	20	17	4	1	2	14	12	14	7	8	5
Research programs to be expanded	64%	59%	48%	31%	67%	100%	85%	88%	75%	--%	50%	71%	58%	50%	71%	62%	100%
Research programs to remain at current level	34	41	48	62	33	--	15	12	25	100	50	29	33	50	29	38	--
Research programs to be reduced	2	--	5	8	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	--	--	--

CHAPTER IX:

SUMMARY

FORMATION, DISTRIBUTION, AND TYPES OF PUBLIC GARDENS

The public horticultural institutions in North America serve many overlapping functions. Nearly two-thirds of the public gardens included in this analysis (the sampling procedures, criteria, and classifications are described in the Introduction) consider themselves to be arboreta, although only one in three of them indicated that its primary mission is to be an arboretum. Sixty per cent serve to some extent as botanical gardens, with the largest portion of the public gardens (34%) viewing this as their primary mission. Half of the gardens act as display gardens, with eleven per cent citing this as their primary mission. Nearly one in three of the gardens serves as a park, with another third serving as nature centers. However, only twelve per cent of the respondents included in this analysis view service as a park or nature center as their primary function. Another twelve per cent of the gardens indicated that their primary mission was other than that of a botanical garden, arboretum, display garden, or park/nature center. These other missions include one or more of the following functions: art center, art museum, children's museum, garden center, historic site, horticultural society, natural history museum, science center, science museum, and zoo.

If the institution's operating budget is used as a measure of size, it is apparent that small public gardens predominate. One in four of the gardens has a budget of less than $50,000, and another fifteen per cent have budgets between $50,000 and $100,000. Eighteen per cent of the responding public gardens have budgets between $100,000 and $250,000, and sixteen per cent have budgets from $250,000 to $499,999. Budgets between $500,000 and $1,000,000 comprise twelve per cent of the total, and thirteen per cent of the public gardens have budgets of $1,000,000 or more. The largest proportion of the small gardens tend to be arboreta or parks/nature centers, while the largest gardens are generally botanical gardens or display gardens.

Three-quarters of the gardens are affiliated with another institution, and, of these with such affiliations, forty-one per cent are associated with colleges or universities. The governing authority, however, (that agency which ultimately owns or controls the assets and collections) can also be quite varied for the public gardens of North America -- ranging from nonprofit foundations, churches, and governmental bodies to public and private colleges or universities. The largest proportion (41%) of the gardens is governed by private nonprofit foundations, while a similar proportion is governed by

governmental agencies (most frequently, municipal and county governments). Nearly one in three of the responding public gardens is governed by an educational institution--most frequently a public college or university. The private nonprofit gardens are most often arboreta or botanical gardens; the government gardens include fewer arboreta and more parks/nature centers; and the educational institution gardens include very high percentages of arboreta.

Except for the northeastern region of the United States, which has the largest number of public gardens, the distribution of gardens closely follows that of the U.S. population. Of the six U.S. regions and Canada, New England, the Northeast, and the Mountain/Plains contain higher than average percentages of arboreta, while New England, the West, and Canada have higher than average numbers of botanical gardens. Interestingly, none of the gardens in New England, the Mountain/Plains, or Canada indicated that its primary mission is that of a display garden.

PURPOSES AND FUNCTIONS OF PUBLIC GARDENS

Despite the diversity in type of public garden, operating budget size, governing authority, and regional distribution, the public gardens do share a number of basic goals or purposes. Education was listed most frequently, both in an open-ended question about the major purposes of the institution and in a list of eight purposes which the directors ranked in order of importance. The order of ranking for these eight purposes was:

1. Providing educational experiences for the public.
2. Providing aesthetic experiences for the public.
3. Maintaining documented collections.
4. The advancement of knowledge.
5. Conserving the cultural and/or scientific heritage.
6. Providing entertainment.
7. Interpreting the past or present.
8. Encouraging social change.

Naturally, the relative importance of the purposes varies among the different types of public gardens. Although providing educational experiences is considered to be a very important purpose of seventy-two per cent of all gardens, the percentages range from ninety-one per cent for botanical gardens down to thirty-eight per cent for display gardens and twenty per cent for other gardens. Providing aesthetic experiences, on the other hand, is a very important purpose of all the display gardens and seventy-seven per cent of the parks/nature centers, but very important to only thirty per cent of the arboreta. The

botanical gardens and arboreta place more emphasis on maintaining documented collections and on the advancement of knowledge than do the display gardens or parks/nature centers. It is the parks/nature centers and other gardens which most frequently cite interpretation of the past or present and encouraging social change as important purposes.

The directors of the North American public gardens were also asked to evaluate the importance of museum functions--the means through which the purposes are carried out. When they were given a list of ten possible functions, their ranking reflected the previous ranking of institutional purposes:

1. Providing a scholarly and information resource.
2. Conservation and preservation.
3. Acquiring works or specimens.
4. Providing instruction for the young.
5. Conducting research.
6. Exhibiting the scientific and/or cultural heritage.
7. Attracting tourists to the area.
8. Training professionals.
9. Serving as a center for community activities.
10. Rendering assistance to smaller organizations.

As with the ranking of purposes, there is some variation among the types of public gardens. Arboreta and botanical gardens place more emphasis than do gardens overall on providing a scholarly and information resource, acquiring works and specimens, providing instruction for the young, and conducting research. Display gardens consider providing a scholarly and information resource, conservation and preservation, providing instruction for the young, and research to be less important than do gardens overall. Of the garden types, the parks/nature centers place the least emphasis on providing a scholarly and information resource but, at the same time, a higher than average importance on providing instruction for the young. In addition, they place the greatest emphasis on both conservation and preservation and on attracting tourists to the area.

FACILITIES

Fulfilling the purposes and functions of public gardens depends in part on the size, facilities, and accessibility of the institutions. Although thirty per cent of the gardens have fewer than fifty acres, seventeen per cent have between 150 and 300 acres, another seventeen per cent have 300 to 999 acres, and one in ten of the gardens has over

1,000 acres. The botanical gardens and display gardens tend to be smaller than average, while the reverse is true for the arboreta and parks/nature centers.

Facilities are often owned by outside organizations or groups, which may range from governmental bodies to public and private schools, nonprofit organizations, and even individuals. In most cases, no rent is paid for the use of the facilities owned by others, although sometimes a token rent is paid to the owner.

As would be expected for public institutions, the public gardens of North America are generally readily accessible to the people they serve. Fifty-nine per cent are accessible by public transportation, seventy-three per cent can be reached on foot, and ninety-seven per cent are accessible by automobile. The major exhibit areas are accessible to the handicapped at seventy per cent of the gardens. These figures are lowest for arboreta and parks/nature centers.

Three-quarters of the public gardens have libraries. Of these, nearly half are open to the public at regular hours, and another twenty per cent are open to the public by appointment. Only fourteen per cent of the gardens with libraries limit the use of the library to staff. Nearly half of these libraries are lending institutions. However, of the libraries which lend out books, only twenty-six per cent lend to the general public; thirty-nine per cent lend to members and staff only; and thirty-five per cent lend books only to staff members.

The vast majority of public gardens encourage the use of the institution's facilities by outside horticultural groups. Thirty-one per cent of the gardens allow a variety of outside groups to rent facilities from the institution. In addition to plant societies, these groups may include art societies, music groups, school groups, and even individuals or profit-making groups. Of the gardens which rent facilities to outside groups, half rent only to nonprofit organizations, and forty per cent rent only to horticultural groups. The facilities which are rented include (in order of frequency) classrooms, auditoriums, garden areas, display halls, conservatories, houses, conference centers, etc. The most common reason for allowing these facilities to be rented is for the income which it generates. However, other gardens may do it because they believe it is their responsibility as a public facility, or they do it to stimulate support for the garden.

In addition to the rental of facilities, a small number of gardens (5%) rent plants to outside organizations or individuals. This is done primarily by botanical gardens; none of the arboreta, display gardens, or parks/nature centers indicated that they rent plants to

others. A much higher percentage (34%) occasionally loan plants to outsiders. This is done by all five types of public gardens, but again most frequently by the botanical gardens.

COLLECTIONS

The vast majority (97%) of the public gardens actually own the collections housed at their facilities. The collections are labeled at eighty-nine per cent of the gardens. This percentage ranges from sixty-one per cent of the other gardens and eighty-two per cent of the parks/nature centers up to ninety-four per cent of the botanical gardens and display gardens and ninety-six per cent of the arboreta. In addition to the labeling of the collections, four in five of the gardens have some form of record system on the collections. The major portion of the collection is catalogued at sixty-four per cent of the gardens. Arboreta and botanical gardens most often have catalogued their collections and also most frequently have a printed list or catalogue of the collections. Sixty-six per cent of the public gardens have some form of map or record system which allows the specimens to be located readily.

Only ten per cent of the public gardens of North America have a written acquistion policy, and none of the display gardens or parks/nature centers has such a policy. Twice as many (21%) of the public gardens have an established written acquistion procedure. The percentages range from twelve per cent for the parks/nature centers up to thirty per cent of the botanical gardens. In neither case is the presence or absence of an acquisition policy or procedure directly related to the size of the operating budget.

Generally, it is the institution's administration which determines the nature and implementation of the acquisition policies. The results of the survey showed that quite often the collections do not conform to the acquisition policies of the institution. Only about half (46%) of the public gardens have a policy for periodic collection evaluation, and an even smaller percentage of the gardens (28%) have a policy for the disposal of unwanted collections.

One in four of the gardens has separate research collections. Of the five types of public gardens, the percentages vary from none of the parks/nature centers and only six per cent of the display gardens, up to forty-two per cent of the botanical gardens. Somewhat over half (57%) of the institutions reported that their collections had been used by outside scholars during FY 1976-77. It was the botanical gardens and display gardens which most frequently reported such research. It

is interesting to note that the gardens with the largest budgets are not necessarily most likely to have research collections or to have had research done on the collections during FY 1976-77.

Only four per cent of the North American public gardens serve as International Registration Authorities for cultivar names, and, of these, all are botanical gardens or arboreta. Twenty-three per cent of the gardens are members of the Plant Sciences Data Center, and, again, it is primarily the arboreta, botanical gardens, and display gardens which are members. Such membership is not strictly a function of operating budget size; the highest percentage of member gardens have budgets between $250,000 and $1,000,000.

The total number of taxa in the collection is directly related to the size of the operating budget. Of the types of gardens, the arboretum category has the largest proportion of gardens with fewer than 500 taxa in the collection, and the botanical garden and display garden categories have the highest proportion of collections with 5,000 or more taxa. It is not surprising that the arboretum category includes the highest percentage of gardens specializing in woody trees and shrubs, while the display gardens most often specialize in perennials, evergreens, annuals, and succulents.

Nearly two in five of the gardens have cooperative arrangements with local plant societies by which volunteers from the society maintain specific gardens or collections. This type of agreement is most common at botanical gardens and arboreta. When asked about the success of this type of joint venture, the vast majority of the responding directors indicated that the relationship is indeed satisfactory and that the institution is satisfied with the cooperation provided by the plant societies.

PROGRAMS

The purpose selected most frequently by the directors of the North American public gardens as being very important was providing educational experiences for the public. This is reflected in the types of programs sponsored by the public gardens. A list of eleven activities was prepared, and the garden directors were asked to indicate if that activity was scheduled regularly, occasionally, or not at all during FY 1976-77. Ranked in order of scheduling frequency, the activities were:

1. Guided tours and talks for general groups at the institution (50% regularly, 39% occasionally).

2. Guided tours, special lectures/demonstrations at the facility for school children (50% regularly, 37% occasionally).

3. Lectures, classes, clubs, and study groups for adults at the institution (49% regularly, 25% occasionally).

4. Special exhibits (25% regularly, 32% occasionally).

5. Classes, clubs, and study groups for children (not school groups) (23% regularly, 29% occasionally).

6. Presentations at schools (10% regularly, 32% occasionally).

7. Radio programs produced by the institution (6% regularly, 14% occasionally).

8. Film series prepared by the institution (4% regularly, 8% occasionally).

9. TV programs produced by the institution (3% regularly, 17% occasionally).

10. Organized school loan service of special materials and collections (2% regularly, 12% occasionally).

11. Performing arts presentations prepared by the institution (6% occasionally).

In most cases, the frequency of such activities was related to the size of the operating budget, with those gardens with budgets of less than $50,000 offering such programs least often.

These programs are staffed by paid staff, volunteers, or a combination of staff and volunteers. Most of the programs are generally run by paid staff. Combinations of staff and volunteers are less common, and the least common method of staffing the educational programs is by volunteers working alone. Display gardens tend to rely most heavily on paid staff, while botanical gardens are more likely than the other types of public gardens to employ a combination of paid staff and volunteers to carry out their programming. There does not appear to be any particular relationship between the size of the operating budget and the dependence on volunteers to staff the garden's programs.

When asked about the emphasis of the school programs, thirty-seven per cent of the directors reported that the emphasis is on elementary students, three per cent stress programming for secondary students, and twenty-seven per cent emphasize elementary and secondary

students equally. Approximately equal numbers of gardens prepare their school programs in close cooperation with school officials or prepare the programs alone and then offer them to the schools. Botanical gardens and parks/nature centers and gardens in the Midwest and Mountain/Plains more often cooperate with schools in program development. There is no relationship between the size of the operating budget and the extend of such cooperation. At one in four of the gardens, school programs are supplemented by preparatory or follow-up activities. This is most likely to occur at botanical gardens, gardens with budgets from $50,000 to $99,999 or over $1,000,000, and gardens located in the Northeast, Midwest, and West.

The public gardens also jointly sponsor a wide variety of programs with colleges or universities. In order of frequency, these include work experience without credit, undergraduate credit work experience, college credit courses taught at the institution, graduate level research, in-service staff training, undergraduate level research, college credit courses taught by staff away from the institution, graduate credit work experience, in-service training for classroom teachers, observation or participation by teacher trainees, loans of collection items to colleges, and training programs for professionals in the field.

Slightly over half of the public gardens (57%) evaluate their programs periodically to ensure that they remain relevant to the needs of the public. The most common form of evaluation is performed by the staff. Other measures used to evaluate programming include public response to course offerings, board of trustee input, response to surveys, student critiques, input from school officials, and input from advisory committees. Two out of five of the gardens also sponsor other cultural activities to stimulate interest in the institution's horticultural facilities and programs.

Ten per cent of the garden directors reported that research is the primary function of their institution. Another twenty-two per cent indicated that research is a major function, but not primary. Twenty-nine per cent cited research as a minor function and nearly one in three (30%) of the gardens reported that research is not a function of their institution. It is the arboreta, botanical gardens, gardens with large operating budgets, gardens governed by the federal government and by educational institutions, and gardens in the West and Canada which place the most emphasis on research.

Forty-two per cent of the gardens indicated that they had undertaken formal research projects in FY 1976-77 and twenty-one per cent sponsored research in FY 1976-77. When respondents were shown a list of twelve research areas, the ranking of research areas undertaken according to frequency of occurrence at the public gardens in FY 1976-77 was ornamentals breeding and evaluation, taxonomic studies,

cold hardiness studies, ecological studies, pest control research, drought resistance studies, phenological research, pollution studies, disease control, turf breeding and evaluation, and vegetable breeding and evaluation. The frequency of sponsored research was somewhat lower, but the ranking of the types of sponsored research was very similar to that for research undertaken by the institution.

Another major program area is the preparation of publications. Eighty-three per cent of the public gardens produced one or more publications in FY 1976-77. The most commonly produced publications included (in order) illustrated guides or descriptive pamphlets, annual reports, display or exhibit pamphlets, course lists, plant information leaflets, popular periodicals, popular books or pamphlets, scholarly or scientific books, scholarly journals, catalogues of collections, etc. Gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations tended to be more likely than average to produce the various publications; the other major factor was the size of the operating budget.

Thirty-six per cent of the public gardens prepared traveling exhibits which were displayed away from the institution. The percentages were higher than this for botanical gardens and somewhat lower for arboreta and parks/nature centers. Although governing authority was not a factor, the percentage of gardens with such exhibits generally increased with the size of the operating budget. These exhibits included everything from flower show displays, public relations exhibits, displays at professional meetings and department stores, to slide presentations and propagation demonstrations. These exhibits were displayed most commonly at miscellaneous community centers; store fronts; other museums, botanical gardens, or parks; and at elementary or secondary schools.

Just over half of the public gardens (51%) have a paid membership organization. Percentages range from twenty-five per cent of the display gardens, thirty-five per cent of the parks/nature centers, and forty-three per cent of the arboreta to seventy per cent of the botanical gardens. The relationship to the size of the operating budget is not particularly significant; the highest percentage of gardens with membership groups is in the category of public gardens with budgets of $250,000 to $499,999. Of the governing authority categories, government gardens are less likely than average to have them, while gardens controlled by private nonprofit organizations are much more likely to have them. The largest proportion of gardens have fewer than 500 members or between 1,000 and 5,000 members. Membership fees tend to be somewhere between $10.00 and $25.00. Almost all members receive special benefits. Most receive publications or invitations to special events, while smaller percentages receive reduced course fees, plants, and reduced or waived admissions. Nearly all public gardens with membership organizations receive volunteer assistance or financial support from the membership.

However, one in three (31%) of these organizations determines the expenditure of the funds they raise, and they may have formal influence on institutional programming, the board of trustees, institutional policy, staff and general operations, and expenditures.

One final area of programming considered in the survey was the existence of gardener training programs at public gardens. Only one in ten (9%) of the North American public gardens has such training programs. The percentage increases with the size of the operating budget up to twenty-six per cent of those gardens with budgets greater than $1,000,000. Botanical gardens and gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations are also more likely than gardens overall to sponsor such programs. Although two-thirds of the institutions with these training programs offer some form of certificate or diploma, only one in four of the programs is accredited.

ACCESSIBILITY AND ATTENDANCE

Nearly one-third (31%) of the public gardens responding to a survey question about the total attendance at their institution in FY 1976-77 were not able or refused to answer the question. In addition, many of the figures cited by other gardens were estimates rather than exact figures. Besides being unable to give a total attendance figure, most gardens were also unable to give any detailed information about the attendance breakdown among children, students, adults, senior citizens, and members. Nevertheless, calculations based on an estimated total of 200 public horticultural institutions in North America (rather than the 145 gardens included in this study) would indicate that visits to North American public gardens approach 30 million per year, or an average of 150,000 visits per institution. This is a very significant portion of the nearly 310 million annual visits to the universe of 1,821 museums included in NEA's study of all museums, Museums USA (NEA, 1975).

The availability of information about attendance varies widely according to the type, budget size, and governing authority of the public gardens. Although only ten per cent of the botanical gardens are uncertain about their attendance, the figure rises to a full fifty per cent of the arboreta. The percentage of gardens which do not have this information is indirectly related to the size of the operating budget. Gardens governed by educational institutions are also much less likely than average to be able to supply attendance figures. In the future, the need for information about attendance will become increasingly critical, especially as more institutions begin to seek support from private foundations and government agencies. If the public gardens are not able to document the size and nature of the

audiences that they serve, they will not receive support from these agencies and foundations, which are themselves being scrutinized more and more closely.

The garden directors were asked about the primary audience for the institution's activities. Only four per cent of them reported that it is elementary school children, and six per cent reported that it is elementary or secondary school children. Forty-three per cent indicated that adults are the primary audience, and another forty-three per cent of the gardens direct their programs to all ages equally. Parks/nature centers, gardens with small operating budgets, gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations, and gardens in the Northeast are more likely than gardens overall to direct their programs toward children and youth. On the other hand, arboreta, botanical gardens, display gardens, and, particularly, gardens governed by educational institutions are more likely to target their programming toward adults.

Although seventy-seven per cent of the public gardens are interested in attracting a larger audience, eleven per cent of the gardens (primarily arboreta and gardens with small operating budgets) reported that they already have a large enough audience or are not now able to handle more people. One way to ease the visitor crunch is to distribute the attendance more evenly throughout the year. Not surprisingly, it is the botanical gardens, display gardens, gardens with operating budgets greater than $250,000, and gardens in the Northeast and Midwest which most frequently expressed the desire to spread out the annual attendance. One way to attract more people is to go after certain specialized audience segments. This is not a common practice at North American public gardens; fewer than one in five makes a special effort to attract senior citizens, and even smaller percentages make any special effort to serve the poor or ethnic minorities.

Only one in four of the gardens uses commercial advertising to attract a larger audience. Display gardens, gardens with budgets between $100,000 and $1,000,000, and gardens governed by private nonprofit foundations are more likely than gardens overall to use some form of commercial advertising. Although gardens use advertisements in newspapers and magazines and ads on radio and television, by far the most common form of commercial advertisement is newspaper ads.

Three quarters (74%) of the public gardens allow free admission to the grounds of the institution. The remaining gardens charge an admission fee or parking fee, or ask for a donation. Display gardens, gardens with budgets greater than $500,000, gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations or state governments, and gardens in the Southeast charge admission much more frequently than gardens overall. Although one in five of the gardens charges a general admission fee,

twenty-nine per cent of the gardens charge admission to special events, and ten per cent charge admission to special areas of the institution. Most of the institutions with admission fees charge admission every day, but one in five waives the fee at least one day per week. Regardless of the presence or absence of an admission fee, ten per cent of all public gardens require that visitors make an appointment to view the collections and that the visitors be accompanied by a guide.

The number of institutions which have begun to charge admission in the last few years indicates a growing trend toward the use of admission fees. Of the gardens which charged admission as of FY 1976-77, thirty-nine per cent had begun to charge admission in 1966 or before, while a full twenty-five per cent had instituted fees only since 1975. Although fewer than one in three (31%) researched admission programs before instating a fee, only fifteen per cent of the gardens which have instituted a fee since 1966 reported a significant decrease in audience size as a result of the admission fee. However, nearly half of these gardens reported a favorable change in the audience composition.

Many gardens offer reduced or free admission to children, students, or senior citizens. While approximately one in five of the gardens charges admission to adults, sixteen per cent charge children not in school groups; fourteen per cent charge children in school groups; twelve per cent charge college groups; fifteen per cent charge senior citizens; and only one per cent of the gardens charge an admission fee to members. For those gardens which do charge admission, general admission fees in FY 1976-77 ranged from under $1.00 at eleven per cent of these gardens up to $4.00 and over at five per cent of these gardens. Most admission fees were between $1.00 and $4.00, with over half (54%) of the fees being between $1.00 and $2.00 and one in five (19%) being between $2.00 and $4.00.

PERSONNEL AND TRUSTEES

Thirty per cent of the North American public gardens had fewer than five full-time employees at the end of FY 1976-77. These percentages were even higher for arboreta, parks/nature centers, gardens with budgets of less than $100,000, and gardens governed by educational institutions. The gardens with the most employees in FY 1976-77 were likely to be the botanical gardens and, particularly, the display gardens. The garden directors were asked for a breakdown of the professional and non-professional full-time and part-time employees and volunteers serving in the areas of administration, display, education, research, and operations and support. Responses were so incomplete that they did not warrant inclusion in this report.

The directors were given a list of activities and asked to indicate which were their most important. In order of frequency, they were administrative and/or staff reponsibilities, work on collections and displays, dealing with trustees, fund raising, work in their own specialty, participation in community affairs, and participation in outside professional activities. The size of the operating budget had a significant effect on the responses, with directors of large institutions emphasizing administrative responsibilities and dealing with trustees.

Fifty-nine per cent of the public gardens have a board of trustees or equivalent overseeing body. Percentages are somewhat higher than average for arboreta (66%), display gardens (69%), gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations (83%), and gardens in the Midwest (72%). Trustees are generally appointed or elected, but they sometimes serve ex-officio. The individuals or groups with the most influence on the selection of trustees are (in order) the board chairman, the nominating committee of the board, the executive committee of the board, the director, and the membership group. When allowed to select from a list of thirteen possible choices, the most frequently cited reasons used in the selection of board members were possession of expertise in the subject area of the institution, demonstration of significant interest in the garden, possession of administrative expertise, being a friend of board members, and being a large contributor. Much less emphasis was placed on political influence, representation of minority or community special interest groups, the ability to raise money, celebrity status, or being a museum or public garden administrator. The reasons for selecting trustees are reflected in the professions or groups represented on the board of trustees. The most frequently cited professions are (in order) business executives, bankers or financial experts, lawyers, educators, civic volunteers (not otherwise employed), and museum or botanical garden administrators.

The directors of thirty-eight per cent of the gardens with boards of trustees believe that the board's representation should be broadened to include community groups, minorities, youths, etc. A somewhat larger portion (42%) of them believe that the representation from these groups is already adequate. Half of the gardens with boards of trustees have made changes over the last ten years to broaden this representation, and, of those which have not made changes since 1966, twenty-nine per cent plan to do so.

Two in five of the public garden boards of trustees have fewer than ten members. Another twenty-eight per cent have between ten and twenty members, and one in five has thirty or more members. There is no particularly strong relationship between the number of trustees and the size of the operating budget. The most common single term served by trustees is three years, although the largest number of gardens have

no set term or a combination of terms for trustees. In addition, most trustees may serve consecutive terms and indeed do serve for as long as they wish or are able.

Trustees most frequently meet once a month or quarterly. Although the garden director is a member of the board of trustees in only about one-third of the cases, he normally does attend regularly even if not a member. In fact, other staff members regularly attend board meetings in just under one-third of the cases. Three in five of the boards also have an executive committee, and the director usually is in attendance at these meetings.

When asked about the importance of the financial contributions from trustees, half of the gardens with boards of trustees reported that under ten per cent of their total private contributions came from trustees in FY 1976-77. Nevertheless, one in four of these directors reported that trustees were contributing a larger portion than they had four or five years earlier.

Although only about one in four of the gardens with boards of trustees has the role of the board and staff defined in writing, most garden directors reported that the board does recognize the director as the sole liaison between the trustees and the staff and the right of the director to originate all staff changes. In fact, when asked about the overall involvement of the board of trustees in non-financial programming decisions, only four per cent of the garden directors reported that the board was too much involved, and seventeen per cent reported that the board was not involved enough.

FINANCES AND BUDGETS

Nearly half (47%) of all public gardens have endowments. Percentages are highest for arboreta and display gardens and lower than average for parks/nature centers. Existence of an endowment is not related to the size of the operating budget, but it is very significantly related to the governing authority. Gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations and private educational institutions are much more likely than gardens overall to have endowments, while the reverse is true for government gardens and gardens controlled by public educational institutions. The percentage of institutions with endowments also tends to decline regionally as one moves from the Northeast towards the South and West. Of those gardens with endowments, forty-one per cent have restrictions on the use of at least a portion of the endowment. The percentage of gardens with such restrictions increases with the size of the operating budget and, of the governing authority categories, is highest for government gardens.

When asked about the increase in operating costs over the five years prior to FY 1976-77, six percent of the garden directors reported an increase of under ten per cent; seventeen per cent reported an increase of ten to twenty-four per cent; one in four (23%) of the gardens reported that the costs had risen twenty-five to forty-nine per cent; and fourteen per cent reported increases of fifty to seventy-four per cent. Ten per cent of the gardens reported increases from seventy-five per cent to over 200 per cent. In order of frequency, the primary reasons cited for the increases in operating costs were inflation, salaries and wages, expansion of facilities and programs, increased cost of equipment and supplies, energy and utilities, addition of new staff, improved maintenance and services, and increased attendance.

Fewer than one in five (17%) of the directors reported that the operating budget allowed full utilization of the institution's resources. In fact, none of the gardens governed by educational institutions indicated that their budget allowed full utilization of the garden's resources and facilities. Turned around, this means that two-thirds of all public gardens cannot fully utilize their facilities. The percentages varied from forty-one per cent of the parks/nature centers to seventy-three per cent of the arboreta and eighty per cent of the botanical gardens.

The services of volunteers and the importance of contributed services are two major factors which must also be considered when analyzing the financial well-being of North America's public gardens. The donation of time by volunteers and the impact of contributed services (services, such as maintenance, guards, utilities, etc., for which there is a cost borne by someone else) represent contributions for which the institution would otherwise have to pay. Fully one in four of the public garden directors reported that volunteers are critical to the institution, and an additional twenty-nine per cent cited volunteers as being somewhat important. Botanical gardens, gardens with budgets greater than $250,000 (rather than the small gardens, as one might expect), and gardens governed by private nonprofit organizations or municipal/county governments were most likely to have considered the services of volunteers to be critical.

The financial pressures on the North American public gardens have been so severe that nearly one-half (45%) of the gardens have had to make cutbacks over the four or five years prior to FY 1976-77. When given a list of eleven possible cutbacks, the order of frequency of these reductions was reduced maintenance or repairs, reductions in non-professional staff, cutbacks in collections or collection maintenance, reduction of the size of the professional staff, elimination of services to researchers and scholars, cutbacks in school

programs, reduction of the hours that the facility is open to the public, and the closing of parts of the facility. These cutbacks are particularly ominous when one considers:

1. The long-term impact of reductions in the maintenance of facilities and collections.

2. The elimination of educational programs when the demand for such programming is rising.

3. The impact of the dramatic rise in the inflation rate in the years since FY 1976-77.

4. The current reliance on volunteers and other contributed services.

Education was the area cited most frequently when the garden directors were shown a list of five general areas in which they might wish to increase expenditures. Education was followed by facilities, collections, exhibits, and research. Of the fifty-five per cent of the gardens which have master plans for the future, eighty-six per cent hope to expand displays; eighty-one per cent plan to expand educational programming; and sixty-four per cent want to increase the amount of research being conducted at the institution. When presented with a list of fourteen more specific areas, the ranking according to the very serious financial need was (starting with the most frequently reported need) major new construction, operations and support, education staff and programs, facilities renovation, horticultural display or staff, greenhouse facilities, security, research staff and programs, new equipment, administrative staff, outdoor displays, training programs, new plant acquisitions, and auxiliary activities, such as stores and sales areas.

In spite of the cutbacks and inadequacy of current budgets, the directors remain fairly optimistic about the future. Nearly one in three (31%) believes that the quality of services provided by the institution will be improved in the future, and an additional twenty-five per cent think that the quality will remain at current levels. Of the one in five who is less optimistic and believes that the services will decline, these negative responses are more likely to come from directors of display gardens, gardens governed by state or federal agencies, and educational institutions, and gardens located in New England, the Northeast, and Canada.

When asked to consider the future, the directors were given a list of twelve potential sources of income and were to indicate what role that funding source is expected to play in the future funding of their institution. The possible responses were that the role would

remain the same, become increasingly important, or become less important, or that the institution did not currently receive or expect to receive funding from that source in the future. Memberships were selected most often as becoming increasingly important, and this was followed (in order) by contributions from private individuals, grants from private foundations, sales and other earned income, endowment funds, funding from corporations, special fund-raising events, support from the federal government, admissions, support from state governments, funding from local governments, and, finally, financial support from unversities and colleges. The only funding source that was selected by more than one per cent of the gardens as becoming less important in the future was local governments; five per cent of the gardens overall and twelve per cent of the gardens governed by municipal/county governments indicated that the role of local governments would be less significant in the future.

Fifty-five per cent of the North American public gardens have master plans which outline the future development of the institution. Parks/nature centers, display gardens, and other gardens are less likely than average to have them, while the reverse is true for arboreta and botanical gardens. Of the gardens with such plans, forty-four per cent prepared them in-house; thirty per cent have plans developed by outside consultants or organizations; and twenty-three per cent of the gardens combined outside consultation with in-house input.

One in four (27%) of the plans covers a five-year period; thirty-four per cent cover ten years; ten per cent cover twenty years; and another twenty-seven per cent of the plans look more than twenty years into the future. When the directors were asked about the possible expansion of education, research, and displays, eighty-six per cent reported that the plans call for the expansion of displays; a slightly smaller percentage of the plans (81%) include the intention to expand educational programming, and sixty-four per cent call for the development of expanded research programs.

CONCLUSION

There is no such thing as an average or composite public garden. The diversity found in the many gardens of all types, sizes, and locations represents in itself one of their most valuable features. Nevertheless, this report has shown that this diversity is bridged by common goals, functions, and needs that guide these institutions.

One of the purposes of this study was to demonstrate that the public gardens of North America represent an integral part of the broader museum community. Throughout this report, the responses of the

public gardens have been compared with those of the entire museum field as reported in Museums USA: A Survey Report (NEA, 1975). Over and over again, the comparisons have demonstrated that the public gardens have the same purposes and goals, provide similar services, and have identical needs and problems.

In addition, these public gardens represent important educational alternatives to traditional systems of public education. This report will have been successful if it does nothing more than to cause private corporations and foundations, the public, and governmental agencies to realize the importance of and need for continuing support of the botanical gardens and arboreta of North America.

Literature Cited

National Endowment for the Arts. 1975. Museums USA: A Survey Report. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office.

APPENDIX I:

STATEMENT OF CURRENT FUNDS INCOME AND EXPENDITURES

The final section of the survey filled out by the directors of North America's botanical gardens and arboreta was a Statement of Current Funds Income and Expenditures. This Statement, like all other portions of the survey, covered FY 1976-77. It included a breakdown of income by sources ranging from private sector support (contributions from individuals, corporations, and private foundations; special fund-raising events; funds collected by fund-raising organizations; and funds allocated by colleges and universities), support from government agencies, and operating revenue, including program service fees such as admissions, course tuition, sales, investment income, and other miscellaneous revenue. Expenditures were also examined and were broken down into two major categories: Personnel Services (salaries and fringe benefits) and Other Than Personnel Services (publications, advertising, rental of facilities, insurance, maintenance, etc.)

The data from the Statement of Current Funds Income and Expenditures have been included in an appendix rather than being incorporated into the main text of this report because of their incompleteness. This incompleteness stems from four major causes:

1. The surveys were mailed to the botanical gardens and arboreta in December 1977 and January 1978 and were designed to cover FY 1976-77. Many of the responding institutions had not closed their books for FY 1976-77 by the time that the surveys had to be returned for analysis.

2. Many of the public gardens refused to release financial information relating to the operation of their institution.

3. The financial limitations and time constraints on the project made it impossible to recontact the institutions that had refused to divulge such financial information.

4. The varying degrees of sophistication and reporting techniques and the variety of accounting procedures employed by the public gardens also made it difficult to mold all of the gardens' financial data into a single consistent format.

Nevertheless, although the data are of a very limited value in a purely quantitative sense, they do provide some qualitative information about the sources of income and expenditures of the public gardens of North

America. One of the most revealing statistics throughout is the percentage of respondents indicating that they received no funds from the various income sources.

The data in each table are computed on the base of all 145 public gardens included in the survey analysis. Because the number of institutions which refused to answer a particular question varied widely from table to table, it was believed that the greatest possible consistency could be maintained by using the base of all 145 respondents for all of the tables in the Statement of Current Funds Income and Expenditures. However, it is possible to recompute the percentages for a particular table on the basis of the institutions that actually supplied the data because each table lists both the total number of respondents and the percentage of public gardens which did not answer a question.

INCOME

Direct Support From the Private Sector

The first section of the Income portion of the Statement of Current Funds Income and Expenditures deals with direct support from the private sector. This information is included in Tables 230-235 and covers contributions from individuals (Table 230), corporations (Table 231), private foundations and trusts (Table 232), income from special fund-raising events (Table 233), and other sources of direct support (Table 234). The total direct support from the private sector is summarized in Table 235.

Indirect Support From the Private Sector

Indirect support from the private sector includes funds collected by fund-raising organizations (Table 236), monies allocated by colleges or universities (Table 237), and other indirect private sector support (Table 238). Table 239 summarizes the indirect support from the private sector outlined in Tables 236-238.

Total Support From the Private Sector

All funds from the private sector are included in Table 240. This table combines both the direct and the indirect support from the private sector.

Support From Government Agencies

The second main category of income sources in the Statement of Current Funds Income and Expenditures is support from the public sector -- namely, funding supplied by governmental bodies and special programs of the federal government. This support from the public sector appears in Tables 241-245. The level of funding from local governments (city and county) is presented in Table 241, while support from state governments appears in Table 242. The public garden directors were given a list of special programs within the federal government, including the National Endowment for the Arts, National Endowment for the Humanities, National Science Foundation, National Institute of Health, National Museum Act, and U.S. Office of Education, and were asked to indicate the amount of money received from each agency. So little funding was received from these agencies that the data were reorganized; Table 243 summarizes the results by indicating the percentage of public gardens which received money from these agencies in FY 1976-77. Table 244 lists the level of financial support received from other federal government programs or agencies.

Total Support From Government Agencies

Funding from all governmental bodies and the special programs and agencies of the federal government is summarized in Table 245. This table combines the responses presented in Tables 241-244.

Total Private Sector and Governmental Support

All funds from the private sector (including both direct and indirect support) and monies received from governmental bodies and agencies are totaled up in Table 246. This table, then, summarizes the sources of support presented in Tables 230-245.

Operating Revenue--Program Service Fees

The third major source of income for the public gardens of North America is self-generated income, which includes program service fees, sales, investment income, and other miscellaneous revenues. Included under the subheading of program service fees are general and special exhibit admissions (Table 247); admissions to lectures, films, performances, etc. (Table 248); tuition and course fees (Table 249);

and other miscellaneous program service fees (Table 250). The income from these four categories of program service fees is summarized in Table 251.

Operating Revenue--Sales

The area of sales constitutes another important portion of operating revenues. Sales include the sale of plants, publications, supplies, etc. (Table 252); income from restaurant and parking lot operations (Table 253); and funds derived from services provided to other institutions (Table 254). The total sales revenue from these three areas is presented in Table 255.

Operating Revenue--Other

Tables 256-258 present three other sources of funds which fall under the category of operating revenue. These include investment income (interest, dividends, etc.) added to current funds (Table 256); the gain on deposition of investments (Table 257); and miscellaneous revenue (rental of facilities, royalties, etc.)(Table 258).

Total Operating Revenue

Data for total operating revenue are in Table 259. This table summarizes the information in Tables 247-258 and includes operating revenue from program service fees (Tables 247-250), sales (Tables 252-254), investment income (Tables 256 & 257), and other miscellaneous revenue (Table 258).

Total Income

The totals for all income sources are presented in Table 260. This Table includes the figures for support from the private sector (Table 240), support from government agencies (Table 245), and income from operating revenue (Table 259).

EXPENDITURES

Personnel Services

One of the largest areas of expenditures for the public gardens of North America is that of personnel services, which includes salaries and fringe benefits. Expenditures for salaries in FY 1976-77 are detailed in Table 261. Table 262 presents data for expenditures on fringe benefits and payroll taxes. Many public garden directors did not give a breakdown for salaries and fringe benefits but merely reported a single summary figure. The total expenditures for both are presented in Table 263.

Other Expenditures

Other expenditures include those for publications; advertising and promotion; rental of facilities; insurance costs; maintenance; amortization of indebtedness on land, buildings, equipment, and collections; and other miscellaneous expenditures. Figures for these expenditures are presented in Tables 264-270.

Expenditures for scholarly publications, bulletins, newsletters, etc. (design, printing, postage, etc.) are reported in Table 264. Costs for advertising and promotion (costs of promoting the institution: printing, postage, etc., for advertisements, films, brochures and other items used to promote institutional programs) are presented in Table 265. Tables outlining expenses for the rental of facilities (Table 266); insurance on the facilities, collections, equipment, etc. (Table 267); maintenance (Table 268); amortization of indebtedness (Table 269); and all other operating expenditures (except acquisition of land, buildings, equipment, and collections)(Table 270) are included. Many respondents did not break down their expenditures into these categories but lumped all expenses other than salaries and fringe benefits into the category of other expenditures (Table 270).

Total Expenditures

All expenditures are summarized in Table 271. This includes expenditures for salaries (Table 261), fringe benefits and payroll taxes (Table 262), and all other expenses ranging from publications, advertising and rentals to insurance and maintenance costs (Tables 264-270).

Summary Tables

Tables 272-277 attempt to summarize the figures in the Statement of Current Funds Income and Expenditures by indicating whether the public gardens ended FY 1976-77 in the black or in the red and what, if any, were the special expenditures for capital improvements (land, buildings, and equipment) or for acquisition of collections (plants). As noted earlier, the high percentage of refusals and the inability to recontact the garden directors to verify responses should caution one against making any more than very broad qualitative judgments from the data presented in the Statement of Current Funds Income and Expenditures.

TABLE 230

DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- CONTRIBUTIONS FROM INDIVIDUALS IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	30%	34%	24%	31%	35%	28%	37%	18%	35%	13%	53%	21%
Under $10,000	17	23	18	19	12	6	24	27	15	17	--	10
$10,000 to $49,999	12	9	16	12	6	11	3	14	15	26	6	10
$50,000 to $99,999	3	7	2	--	6	--	--	4	--	13	6	--
$100,000 to $499,999	2	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	10
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	2	12	--	6	5	--	4	4	6	--
Refused	32	23	34	25	41	50	32	36	31	26	24	47

TABLE 230

DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- CONTRIBUTIONS FROM INDIVIDUALS IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	30%	15%	38%	31%	54%	60%	35%	39%	31%	67%	20%	30%	35%	21%	21%	40%	33%
Under $10,000	17	19	12	17	--	--	25	18	38	33	40	11	15	28	21	12	11
$10,000 to $49,999	12	19	9	7	18	--	8	11	--	--	20	11	19	14	--	8	11
$50,000 to $99,999	3	5	--	--	--	--	10	7	15	--	20	3	4	3	--	--	11
$100,000 to $499,999	2	3	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	7	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	9	10	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	3	7	--	--
Refused	32	37	31	33	18	40	22	25	15	--	--	35	27	24	50	40	33

TABLE 231

DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- CONTRIBUTIONS FROM CORPORATIONS IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	53%	61%	52%	62%	47%	33%	60%	59%	58%	39%	59%	37%
Under $10,000	5	9	4	--	--	6	3	--	4	17	6	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	2	6	--	6	--	--	4	4	--	6	10
$50,000 to $99,999	1	2	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	9	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	2	12	--	6	5	--	4	4	6	--
Refused	33	23	34	25	47	50	32	36	31	30	24	47

TABLE 231

DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- CONTRIBUTIONS FROM CORPORATIONS IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	53%	48%	50%	43%	73%	60%	62%	61%	62%	100%	80%	46%	65%	55%	36%	56%	44%
Under $10,000	5	3	5	7	--	--	10	7	15	--	20	5	4	7	--	4	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	5	3	5	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	3	7	--	22
$50,000 to $99,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	4	8	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	9	10	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	3	7	--	--
Refused	33	39	31	33	18	40	22	25	15	--	--	35	31	24	50	40	33

TABLE 232

DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- CONTRIBUTIONS FROM PRIVATE FOUNDATIONS AND TRUSTS IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	39%	46%	34%	44%	41%	28%	58%	41%	38%	9%	35%	37%
Under $10,000	8	9	10	12	--	6	3	9	8	13	18	5
$10,000 to $49,999	8	9	12	--	6	--	--	14	15	13	--	5
$50,000 to $99,999	3	7	--	--	--	6	3	--	4	9	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	4	2	6	6	--	6	--	--	--	17	6	5
$500,000 to $999,999	1	2	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	12	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	2	12	--	6	5	--	4	4	6	--
Refused	34	23	36	25	47	50	32	36	31	35	24	47

TABLE 232

DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- CONTRIBUTIONS FROM PRIVATE FOUNDATIONS AND TRUSTS IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	39%	30%	40%	33%	54%	60%	45%	46%	38%	67%	80%	27%	35%	41%	36%	44%	56%
Under $10,000	8	2	10	12	9	--	12	4	31	33	20	11	15	7	--	4	--
$10,000 to $49,999	8	8	3	5	--	--	15	21	8	--	--	8	4	10	7	8	11
$50,000 to $99,999	3	5	2	2	--	--	5	4	8	--	--	8	4	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	4	10	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	12	7	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	9	10	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	3	7	--	--
Refused	34	39	33	36	18	40	22	25	15	--	--	35	31	24	50	44	33

TABLE 233

DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- SPECIAL FUND-RAISING EVENTS IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	57%	66%	56%	56%	53%	39%	60%	59%	58%	52%	59%	47%
Under $10,000	3	4	4	--	--	6	3	4	4	9	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	4	4	6	--	--	--	--	--	4	18	5
$50,000 to $99,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	--	12	--	6	5	--	4	4	--	--
Refused	33	23	34	25	47	50	32	36	31	30	24	47

TABLE 233

DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- SPECIAL FUND-RAISING EVENTS IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	57%	48%	53%	50%	64%	60%	75%	71%	85%	100%	100%	51%	69%	59%	36%	48%	67%
Under $10,000	3	5	3	5	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	7	7	8	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	7	5	5	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	7	7	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	--	7	7	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	33	39	31	33	18	40	22	25	15	--	--	35	31	24	50	40	33

TABLE 234

OTHER DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	54%	66%	52%	62%	47%	28%	63%	54%	62%	39%	53%	42%
Under $10,000	6	4	6	--	6	11	--	9	4	17	6	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	2	6	--	--	6	--	--	--	9	6	10
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	--	12	--	6	5	--	4	4	--	--
Refused	33	23	34	25	47	50	32	36	31	30	24	47

Longwood Program

TABLE 234

OTHER DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	54%	48%	47%	50%	27%	60%	75%	71%	85%	67%	80%	49%	62%	55%	36%	56%	56%
Under $10,000	6	7	9	2	36	--	2	4	--	33	20	5	4	10	7	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	5	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	7	--	4	11
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	--	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	--	7	7	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	33	39	31	33	18	40	22	25	15	--	--	35	31	24	50	40	33

TABLE 235

TOTAL DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	21%	23%	16%	25%	24%	22%	34%	14%	19%	--%	29%	21%
Under $10,000	18	25	14	31	12	6	24	23	19	17	12	5
$10,000 to $49,999	8	7	12	6	6	--	3	18	15	9	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	8	11	10	--	6	6	3	9	12	13	6	10
$100,000 to $499,999	8	7	12	6	--	11	--	--	--	26	12	21
$500,000 to $999,999	2	2	2	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	18	--
Over $1,000,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Not sure	2	2	--	6	--	6	5	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	32	20	34	25	47	50	32	36	31	35	24	37

TABLE 235

TOTAL DIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	21%	10%	26%	21%	27%	60%	25%	29%	15%	33%	20%	22%	23%	10%	14%	28%	33%
Under $10,000	18	12	16	14	27	--	28	18	46	67	40	14	19	24	14	16	11
$10,000 to $49,999	8	8	9	12	--	--	8	11	--	--	20	5	8	14	14	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	8	10	2	2	--	--	15	18	15	--	20	5	8	7	--	12	22
$100,000 to $499,999	8	17	9	7	18	--	2	--	8	--	--	16	12	10	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	2	5	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	7	--	--
Over $1,000,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	2	--	5	5	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	32	36	33	36	18	40	22	25	15	--	--	30	31	24	50	44	33

TABLE 236

INDIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- FUNDS COLLECTED BY FUND-RAISING ORGANIZATIONS IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	60%	73%	54%	69%	53%	44%	58%	64%	58%	61%	71%	53%
Under $10,000	1	--	2	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	2	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	4	4	--	5
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	2	6	--	6	5	--	4	--	6	--
Refused	33	23	34	25	47	50	34	36	31	35	24	37

TABLE 236

INDIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- FUNDS COLLECTED BY FUND-RAISING ORGANIZATIONS IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	60%	59%	59%	55%	73%	60%	68%	68%	69%	100%	80%	62%	69%	69%	43%	52%	33%
Under $10,000	1	--	--	--	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	2	2	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	22
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	7	7	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	3	7	--	--
Refused	33	36	33	36	18	40	25	25	23	--	20	30	31	24	50	44	33

TABLE 237

INDIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY ALLOCATIONS IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	53%	54%	54%	56%	53%	44%	40%	54%	50%	56%	71%	63%
Under $10,000	3	4	4	--	--	--	8	4	--	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	5	7	6	6	--	--	--	4	12	13	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	2	12	--	6	10	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	34	27	32	25	47	50	40	36	31	30	24	37

TABLE 237

INDIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT -- COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY ALLOCATIONS IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	53%	63%	64%	62%	73%	60%	30%	29%	31%	100%	60%	54%	50%	66%	50%	48%	33%
Under $10,000	3	--	--	--	--	--	10	11	8	--	--	5	4	--	--	4	--
$10,000 to $49,999	1	--	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	1	--	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11
$100,000 to $499,999	5	2	--	--	--	--	18	14	31	--	20	5	4	7	--	--	11
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	--	5	5	9	--	5	7	--	--	--	5	4	3	--	4	--
Refused	34	36	31	33	18	40	30	29	31	--	20	30	35	24	50	44	33

TABLE 238

OTHER INDIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	61%	70%	60%	69%	53%	44%	55%	64%	58%	65%	76%	58%
Under $10,000	2	2	4	--	--	--	3	--	--	4	--	5
$10,000 to $49,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	2	2	--	6	--	6	5	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	33	25	32	25	47	50	37	36	31	30	24	37

TABLE 238

OTHER INDIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	61%	56%	64%	62%	73%	60%	68%	75%	54%	100%	40%	62%	69%	72%	50%	52%	56%
Under $10,000	2	5	--	--	--	--	2	--	8	--	20	3	--	--	--	--	11
$10,000 to $49,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--
$50,000 to $99,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	--	8	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	2	--	5	5	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	33	36	31	33	18	40	28	25	31	--	20	30	31	24	50	44	33

TABLE 239

TOTAL INDIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	48%	52%	42%	56%	53%	44%	37%	54%	46%	44%	71%	53%
Under $10,000	4	7	6	--	--	--	10	4	--	4	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	2	6	--	--	--	3	--	4	4	--	5
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	6	9	6	6	--	--	--	4	12	13	--	5
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	4	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	6	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	2	2	12	--	6	10	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	34	27	34	25	47	50	40	36	31	35	24	37

TABLE 239

TOTAL INDIRECT PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	48%	54%	60%	57%	73%	60%	28%	29%	23%	100%	40%	51%	50%	62%	50%	36%	22%
Under $10,000	4	3	--	--	--	--	12	11	15	--	20	8	4	--	--	4	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	3	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	8	11
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	6	3	--	--	--	--	18	14	31	--	20	5	4	10	--	--	11
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	--	--	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	22
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	--	5	5	9	--	5	7	--	--	--	5	4	3	--	4	--
Refused	34	36	33	36	18	40	30	29	31	--	20	30	35	24	50	48	33

TABLE 240

TOTAL PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	15%	16%	8%	19%	24%	22%	18%	14%	15%	--%	24%	21%
Under $10,000	15	20	12	25	12	6	26	18	8	13	12	5
$10,000 to $49,999	8	9	12	6	6	--	5	18	15	9	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	6	4	10	--	6	6	--	9	12	4	6	10
$100,000 to $499,999	12	16	14	12	--	11	--	4	12	39	12	16
$500,000 to $999,999	4	2	8	--	6	--	--	--	4	--	24	5
Over $1,000,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Not sure	3	2	2	12	--	6	10	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	34	27	34	25	47	50	40	36	31	35	24	37

TABLE 240

TOTAL PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	15%	8%	26%	21%	27%	60%	8%	7%	8%	33%	--%	19%	19%	10%	14%	16%	11%
Under $10,000	15	12	14	12	27	--	18	18	15	67	20	14	12	24	14	16	--
$10,000 to $49,999	8	8	10	14	--	--	8	11	--	--	20	5	12	10	14	4	--
$50,000 to $99,999	6	10	2	2	--	--	8	7	8	--	20	3	4	3	--	12	22
$100,000 to $499,999	12	17	9	7	18	--	20	14	38	--	20	22	15	14	--	--	11
$500,000 to $999,999	4	7	2	2	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	10	7	--	22
Over $1,000,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	--	5	5	9	--	5	7	--	--	--	5	4	3	--	4	--
Refused	34	36	33	36	18	40	30	29	31	--	20	30	35	24	50	48	33

TABLE 241

GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- LOCAL GOVERNMENT (CITY AND COUNTY)

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	43%	64%	34%	44%	29%	33%	55%	41%	31%	44%	59%	26%
Under $10,000	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	2	2	2	--	6	--	5	4	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	2	7	--	--	--	--	--	4	8	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	8	--	12	12	6	11	--	--	19	22	6	--
$500,000 to $999,999	3	--	8	--	6	--	--	--	4	--	12	10
Over $1,000,000	3	--	8	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	21
Not sure	3	2	--	12	6	6	5	4	4	--	6	--
Refused	34	25	34	31	47	50	34	46	31	35	18	42

TABLE 241

GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- LOCAL GOVERNMENT (CITY AND COUNTY) (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	43%	49%	19%	--%	73%	60%	68%	64%	77%	67%	80%	40%	50%	48%	29%	36%	44%
Under $10,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--
$10,000 to $49,999	2	2	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	7	4	--
$50,000 to $99,999	2	--	3	5	--	--	5	7	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	11
$100,000 to $499,999	8	5	17	24	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	15	3	14	8	--
$500,000 to $999,999	3	2	7	10	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	4	3	--	--	11
Over $1,000,000	3	5	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	7	--	4	--
Not sure	3	--	9	10	9	--	--	--	--	33	--	8	--	7	--	--	--
Refused	34	36	34	38	18	40	28	29	23	--	20	32	31	28	50	44	33

TABLE 242

GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- STATE GOVERNMENT

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	48%	52%	50%	62%	41%	22%	47%	41%	50%	52%	59%	37%
Under $10,000	3	2	--	--	6	11	5	--	--	9	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	7	2	--	--	--	5	--	--	4	6	--
$50,000 to $99,999	6	7	8	--	--	6	--	14	12	4	--	5
$100,000 to $499,999	3	4	4	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	12	5
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	2	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	6	5
Over $1,000,000	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	5
Not sure	3	2	2	6	--	6	8	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	34	25	32	31	47	50	34	46	31	30	18	42

TABLE 242

GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- STATE GOVERNMENT (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	48%	54%	40%	48%	--%	60%	50%	39%	69%	67%	80%	38%	58%	59%	29%	48%	33%
Under $10,000	3	3	5	5	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	3	7	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	--	2	--	9	--	8	11	8	--	--	5	4	--	--	--	11
$50,000 to $99,999	6	2	7	2	27	--	10	14	--	33	--	3	8	7	7	4	11
$100,000 to $499,999	3	3	5	5	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	8	--	--	7	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	2	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	11
Over $1,000,000	1	--	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--
Not sure	3	--	5	5	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	5	--	3	--	4	--
Refused	34	36	33	36	18	40	28	29	23	--	20	32	31	28	50	40	33

TABLE 243

GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- SPECIAL FEDERAL PROGRAMS*

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
National Endowment for the Arts	1%	--%	--%	--%	--%	11%	--%	--%	--%	9%	--%	--%
National Endowment for the Humanities	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
National Science Foundation	1	--	4	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	5
National Institutes of Health	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
National Museum Act	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
U.S. Office of Education	1	--	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10
Not sure	2	2	--	6	--	6	5	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	33	25	30	31	47	50	34	41	31	30	18	42

* Column percentages do not add to 100 because multiple responses were possible.

Longwood Program

TABLE 243

GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- SPECIAL FEDERAL PROGRAMS (Continued)*

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
National Endowment for the Arts	1%	3%	2%	2%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	3%	--%	3%	--%	--%	--%
National Endowment for the Humanities	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
National Science Foundation	1	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	4	--
National Institutes of Health	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--
National Museum Act	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
U.S. Office of Education	1	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	11
Not sure	2	--	5	5	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	33	37	29	31	18	40	28	29	23	--	20	35	31	24	50	40	22

* Column percentages do not add to 100 because multiple responses were possible.

TABLE 244

OTHER FEDERAL GOVERNMENT SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	51%	61%	50%	56%	47%	28%	55%	46%	62%	44%	59%	37%
Under $10,000	1	--	4	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	5
$10,000 to $49,999	6	7	6	6	6	--	3	9	--	9	12	5
$50,000 to $99,999	2	--	4	--	--	6	--	--	--	4	6	5
$100,000 to $499,999	2	--	4	--	--	6	--	--	4	9	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	6	--
Over $1,000,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Not sure	2	2	--	6	--	6	5	--	4	--	--	--
Refused	34	27	32	31	47	50	37	41	31	35	18	42

TABLE 244

OTHER FEDERAL GOVERNMENT SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	51%	51%	45%	48%	54%	--%	62%	68%	54%	67%	80%	46%	54%	62%	43%	44%	44%
Under $10,000	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	11
$10,000 to $49,999	6	5	9	10	9	--	5	--	15	33	--	11	8	--	7	4	--
$50,000 to $99,999	2	3	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--	11
$100,000 to $499,999	2	2	5	2	9	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	4	11
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	2	--	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	1	--	2	--	--	20	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	2	--	5	5	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	34	37	31	33	18	40	30	29	31	--	20	35	31	24	50	48	22

TABLE 245

TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	27%	41%	22%	38%	18%	6%	42%	23%	15%	26%	35%	10%
Under $10,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	7	9	6	6	12	--	8	14	8	9	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	6	11	4	--	--	11	3	14	8	4	6	5
$100,000 to $499,999	11	7	14	12	6	17	--	--	31	26	6	5
$500,000 to $999,999	5	--	8	--	12	6	--	--	4	--	29	5
Over $1,000,000	5	2	10	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	37
Not sure	4	2	2	12	6	6	8	4	4	--	6	--
Refused	34	25	34	31	47	50	37	46	31	35	18	37

TABLE 245

TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	27%	39%	--%	--%	--%	--%	45%	43%	46%	--%	80%	22%	31%	34%	14%	20%	22%
Under $10,000	1	--	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	7	8	5	5	9	--	10	7	23	33	--	14	8	--	7	8	--
$50,000 to $99,999	6	3	7	5	18	--	8	11	--	33	--	3	4	14	7	4	11
$100,000 to $499,999	11	7	22	24	18	20	5	7	--	--	--	11	19	7	7	8	22
$500,000 to $999,999	5	2	12	12	9	20	--	--	--	--	--	8	8	3	7	--	--
Over $1,000,000	5	7	9	7	9	20	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	7	--	8	11
Not sure	4	--	9	10	9	--	2	4	--	33	--	8	--	7	--	4	--
Refused	34	34	34	38	18	40	30	29	31	--	20	30	31	28	50	48	33

TABLE 246

TOTAL PRIVATE SECTOR AND GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	4%	7%	2%	6%	--%	6%	8%	--%	--%	4%	6%	5%
Under $10,000	9	16	6	12	6	--	26	--	--	9	--	5
$10,000 to $49,999	6	9	6	6	6	--	13	18	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	7	11	4	--	12	6	3	23	12	--	6	--
$100,000 to $499,999	18	18	18	25	6	22	--	9	46	48	6	--
$500,000 to $999,999	9	4	14	--	18	6	--	--	8	4	47	10
Over $1,000,000	6	4	12	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	6	42
Not sure	5	2	2	19	6	6	10	4	4	--	6	--
Refused	36	27	36	31	47	50	40	46	31	35	24	37

TABLE 246

TOTAL PRIVATE SECTOR AND GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	4%	8%	--%	--%	--%	--%	2%	--%	8%	--%	--%	8%	8%	--%	7%	--%	--%
Under $10,000	9	12	2	--	9	--	12	14	8	--	20	5	4	14	14	12	--
$10,000 to $49,999	6	7	5	5	9	--	8	7	8	33	20	5	15	3	7	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	7	7	7	5	18	--	8	7	8	33	20	5	--	7	7	12	11
$100,000 to $499,999	18	14	19	24	--	20	28	25	38	--	20	19	23	21	7	12	22
$500,000 to $999,999	9	7	14	10	27	20	5	7	--	--	--	11	12	14	--	--	22
Over $1,000,000	6	10	10	10	9	20	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	7	7	8	11
Not sure	5	--	9	10	9	--	5	7	--	33	--	8	4	7	--	4	--
Refused	36	36	34	38	18	40	32	32	31	--	20	30	35	28	50	52	33

TABLE 247

OPERATING REVENUE -- PROGRAM SERVICE FEES: GENERAL AND SPECIAL EXHIBIT ADMISSIONS IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	48%	70%	44%	38%	41%	17%	60%	50%	50%	44%	35%	32%
Under $10,000	3	--	8	--	--	6	3	9	4	4	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	6	4	10	6	--	6	--	--	4	13	18	10
$50,000 to $99,999	3	2	2	6	--	6	--	--	8	4	6	--
$100,000 to $499,999	3	--	2	6	6	6	--	--	--	4	6	10
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Over $1,000,000	1	--	--	6	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	10
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	34	23	34	25	53	50	32	41	35	30	35	32

TABLE 247

OPERATING REVENUE -- PROGRAM SERVICE FEES: GENERAL AND SPECIAL EXHIBIT ADMISSIONS IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	48%	39%	41%	40%	36%	60%	70%	68%	77%	100%	60%	40%	54%	55%	29%	48%	56%
Under $10,000	3	7	5	7	--	--	--	--	--	--	40	3	--	3	7	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	6	8	7	10	--	--	5	4	8	--	--	8	4	10	7	--	11
$50,000 to $99,999	3	3	3	--	18	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	7	4	--
$100,000 to $499,999	3	3	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	7	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	1	2	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	4	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	34	36	34	36	27	40	25	29	15	--	--	35	35	21	50	44	33

TABLE 248

OPERATING REVENUE -- PROGRAM SERVICE FEES: ADMISSIONS TO SPECIAL LECTURES, FILMS, ETC. IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	59%	73%	58%	56%	47%	39%	63%	50%	62%	56%	65%	53%
Under $10,000	6	2	8	12	--	6	--	9	4	9	--	16
$10,000 to $49,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	2	2	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	4	--	--
Refused	34	23	34	25	53	50	32	41	35	30	35	32

TABLE 248

OPERATING REVENUE -- PROGRAM SERVICE FEES: ADMISSIONS TO SPECIAL LECTURES, FILMS, ETC. IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	59%	56%	55%	50%	73%	60%	68%	68%	69%	67%	80%	51%	62%	66%	50%	56%	67%
Under $10,000	6	7	7	10	--	--	5	4	8	33	20	8	4	10	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	2	2	3	5	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	5	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	34	36	34	36	27	40	25	29	15	--	--	35	35	21	50	44	33

TABLE 249

OPERATING REVENUE -- PROGRAM SERVICE FEES: TUITION AND COURSE FEES IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	46%	57%	40%	38%	47%	39%	63%	36%	50%	44%	35%	26%
Under $10,000	13	18	16	19	--	--	--	23	12	17	24	16
$10,000 to $49,999	4	2	6	6	--	6	--	--	4	4	6	16
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	35	23	36	31	53	50	32	41	35	35	35	37

TABLE 249

OPERATING REVENUE -- PROGRAM SERVICE FEES: TUITION AND COURSE FEES IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	46%	42%	43%	36%	64%	60%	58%	57%	54%	67%	80%	38%	54%	41%	43%	48%	44%
Under $10,000	13	12	12	17	--	--	18	14	31	33	20	8	12	31	7	4	11
$10,000 to $49,999	4	7	5	5	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--	--	4	11
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	35	37	36	38	27	40	25	29	15	--	--	38	35	24	50	44	33

TABLE 250

OPERATING REVENUE -- OTHER PROGRAM SERVICE FEES IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	61%	75%	60%	56%	47%	44%	63%	54%	65%	65%	65%	47%
Under $10,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	2	4	6	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	16
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	34	23	34	31	53	50	32	41	35	35	35	32

TABLE 250

OPERATING REVENUE -- OTHER PROGRAM SERVICE FEES IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	61%	56%	59%	55%	73%	60%	75%	71%	85%	100%	80%	51%	65%	72%	50%	56%	67%
Under $10,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	7	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	20	5	--	3	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	34	36	36	38	27	40	25	29	15	--	--	38	35	21	50	44	33

TABLE 251

OPERATING REVENUE -- TOTAL PROGRAM SERVICE FEES IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	36%	54%	30%	19%	41%	17%	58%	27%	46%	26%	24%	10%
Under $10,000	11	14	16	12	--	--	3	27	12	13	12	5
$10,000 to $49,999	8	7	10	6	--	11	--	4	--	17	18	16
$50,000 to $99,999	3	--	4	6	--	6	--	--	8	4	--	5
$100,000 to $499,999	5	2	6	6	6	6	3	--	--	4	12	16
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Over $1,000,000	1	--	--	6	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	10
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	34	23	34	31	53	50	32	41	35	35	35	32

TABLE 251

OPERATING REVENUE -- TOTAL PROGRAM SERVICE FEES IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	36%	29%	33%	29%	36%	60%	52%	54%	46%	67%	40%	27%	46%	31%	29%	44%	44%
Under $10,000	11	8	12	17	--	--	15	14	23	33	40	3	8	28	14	4	--
$10,000 to $49,999	8	14	5	7	--	--	5	4	8	--	20	14	4	7	--	--	22
$50,000 to $99,999	3	5	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	7	4	--
$100,000 to $499,999	5	5	5	2	18	--	2	--	8	--	--	11	4	7	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	1	2	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	4	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	34	36	36	38	27	40	25	29	15	--	--	38	35	21	50	44	33

TABLE 252

OPERATING REVENUE -- SALES: PLANTS, PUBLICATIONS, SUPPLIES, ETC. IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	37%	54%	28%	25%	41%	22%	53%	27%	42%	22%	29%	32%
Under $10,000	14	14	22	12	--	11	10	27	15	17	12	5
$10,000 to $49,999	8	9	6	12	6	6	--	4	4	22	18	5
$50,000 to $99,999	2	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	4	4	--	5
$100,000 to $499,999	3	--	2	12	--	6	--	--	--	--	6	16
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	34	23	34	31	53	50	32	41	35	35	35	32

TABLE 252

OPERATING REVENUE -- SALES: PLANTS, PUBLICATIONS, SUPPLIES, ETC. IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	37%	27%	41%	33%	64%	60%	42%	43%	38%	67%	40%	30%	46%	34%	36%	40%	33%
Under $10,000	14	15	9	12	--	--	25	21	38	33	60	11	8	17	14	12	22
$10,000 to $49,999	8	12	7	7	9	--	8	7	8	--	--	11	4	17	--	--	11
$50,000 to $99,999	2	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	3	--	4	--
$100,000 to $499,999	3	3	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	4	3	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	34	36	36	38	27	40	25	29	15	--	--	38	35	21	50	44	33

TABLE 253

OPERATING REVENUE -- SALES: RESTAURANT AND PARKING REVENUE IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	60%	75%	56%	69%	47%	39%	63%	59%	62%	65%	65%	42%
Under $10,000	2	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	10
$10,000 to $49,999	1	--	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	2	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	4	--	5
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	34	23	34	25	53	50	32	41	35	30	35	32

TABLE 253

OPERATING REVENUE -- SALES: RESTAURANT AND PARKING REVENUE IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	60%	59%	57%	55%	64%	60%	72%	68%	85%	100%	100%	57%	65%	66%	50%	52%	56%
Under $10,000	2	2	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	11
$10,000 to $49,999	1	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	--	2	--	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	4	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	34	36	34	36	27	40	25	29	15	--	--	35	35	21	50	44	33

TABLE 254

OPERATING REVENUE -- SALES: SERVICES PROVIDED TO OTHER INSTITUTIONS IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	63%	77%	64%	62%	47%	39%	63%	59%	65%	61%	65%	63%
Under $10,000	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
$10,000 to $49,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	1	--	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	4	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	34	23	34	31	53	50	32	41	35	35	35	32

TABLE 254

OPERATING REVENUE -- SALES: SERVICES PROVIDED TO OTHER INSTITUTIONS IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	63%	61%	59%	55%	73%	60%	75%	71%	85%	100%	100%	57%	65%	76%	50%	56%	56%
Under $10,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11
$10,000 to $49,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	34	36	36	38	27	40	25	29	15	--	--	38	35	21	50	44	33

TABLE 255

OPERATING REVENUE -- TOTAL SALES REVENUE IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	37%	57%	28%	25%	41%	17%	55%	32%	42%	22%	29%	21%
Under $10,000	12	11	20	12	--	6	8	23	15	13	12	5
$10,000 to $49,999	8	7	8	12	6	6	--	4	4	17	18	10
$50,000 to $99,999	2	--	4	--	--	6	--	--	4	9	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	5	2	4	12	--	11	--	--	--	4	6	26
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	34	23	34	31	53	50	32	41	35	35	35	32

TABLE 255

OPERATING REVENUE -- TOTAL SALES REVENUE IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	37%	25%	40%	33%	54%	60%	48%	46%	46%	67%	40%	30%	50%	34%	36%	40%	22%
Under $10,000	12	14	7	10	--	--	20	18	31	33	60	8	4	17	14	8	22
$10,000 to $49,999	8	14	7	7	9	--	5	4	8	--	--	11	4	14	--	--	22
$50,000 to $99,999	2	5	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	--	--	4	--
$100,000 to $499,999	5	5	5	5	9	--	2	4	--	--	--	5	4	10	--	4	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	34	36	36	38	27	40	25	29	15	--	--	38	35	21	50	44	33

TABLE 256

OPERATING REVENUE -- INVESTMENT INCOME ADDED TO CURRENT FUNDS IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	40%	50%	38%	38%	41%	22%	50%	32%	42%	30%	47%	32%
Under $10,000	7	7	8	6	6	6	8	9	12	9	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	6	2	10	12	6	--	3	14	4	--	12	10
$50,000 to $99,999	3	4	2	--	--	6	--	4	4	9	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	6	7	6	--	--	11	--	--	--	22	12	5
$500,000 to $999,999	2	--	4	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	16
Over $1,000,000	1	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	34	30	32	25	47	50	34	41	38	30	29	32

TABLE 256

OPERATING REVENUE -- INVESTMENT INCOME ADDED TO CURRENT FUNDS IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	40%	19%	50%	45%	64%	60%	55%	61%	38%	67%	40%	27%	46%	48%	29%	40%	67%
Under $10,000	7	14	5	7	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	11	--	7	14	8	--
$10,000 to $49,999	6	10	5	7	--	--	5	--	15	33	40	3	8	7	7	4	--
$50,000 to $99,999	3	3	--	--	--	--	5	4	15	--	--	5	4	--	--	4	--
$100,000 to $499,999	6	10	3	2	9	--	2	--	8	--	--	8	8	10	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	2	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	3	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	34	37	33	33	27	40	30	32	23	--	20	38	31	21	50	44	33

TABLE 257

OPERATING REVENUE -- GAIN ON DEPOSITION OF INVESTMENTS IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	61%	68%	62%	69%	47%	44%	58%	59%	62%	70%	59%	58%
Under $10,000	1	--	2	--	6	--	3	--	--	--	6	--
$10,000 to $49,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	5
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	35	30	34	25	47	50	34	41	38	30	29	37

TABLE 257

OPERATING REVENUE -- GAIN ON DEPOSITION OF INVESTMENTS IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	61%	58%	62%	62%	64%	60%	68%	64%	77%	100%	80%	54%	69%	69%	50%	56%	56%
Under $10,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	11
$10,000 to $49,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	2	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	35	39	33	33	27	40	30	32	23	--	20	38	31	24	50	44	33

TABLE 258

OPERATING REVENUE -- MISCELLANEOUS REVENUE (FACILITIES RENTAL, ROYALTIES, ETC.) IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	47%	61%	44%	38%	41%	33%	60%	36%	54%	48%	41%	26%
Under $10,000	8	4	14	12	--	6	3	18	12	4	--	16
$10,000 to $49,999	6	9	2	12	6	6	--	4	--	13	18	10
$50,000 to $99,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
$100,000 to $499,999	1	--	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	10
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	35	25	34	31	53	50	32	41	35	35	41	32

TABLE 258

OPERATING REVENUE -- MISCELLANEOUS REVENUE (FACILITIES RENTAL, ROYALTIES, ETC.) IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	47%	39%	43%	36%	64%	60%	68%	71%	62%	100%	40%	38%	62%	48%	36%	48%	56%
Under $10,000	8	8	12	17	--	--	5	--	15	--	40	5	4	14	7	4	11
$10,000 to $49,999	6	14	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	--	10	7	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	35	36	36	38	27	40	28	29	23	--	20	38	35	21	50	44	33

TABLE 259

TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	24%	34%	22%	12%	24%	17%	42%	9%	27%	22%	18%	10%
Under $10,000	11	18	12	6	6	--	16	27	15	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	7	2	10	12	12	--	3	14	12	--	6	10
$50,000 to $99,999	6	7	6	6	--	6	--	9	4	9	18	--
$100,000 to $499,999	9	7	10	12	6	11	--	--	4	35	6	16
$500,000 to $999,999	3	2	4	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	12	10
Over $1,000,000	3	--	2	12	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	21
Not sure	1	--	--	6	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--
Refused	37	30	34	31	53	50	34	41	38	35	41	32

TABLE 259

TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	24%	12%	31%	24%	46%	60%	32%	39%	15%	67%	20%	11%	38%	24%	21%	32%	22%
Under $10,000	11	10	7	10	--	--	18	14	23	--	20	8	4	21	14	8	11
$10,000 to $49,999	7	8	3	5	--	--	10	7	15	33	20	5	8	3	7	--	33
$50,000 to $99,999	6	8	5	7	--	--	5	4	15	--	20	11	--	3	7	4	--
$100,000 to $499,999	9	15	7	7	9	--	5	4	8	--	--	8	8	21	--	8	--
$500,000 to $999,999	3	3	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	4	3	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	3	5	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	4	--	--	4	--
Not sure	1	--	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	3	--	--	--
Refused	37	37.	38	40	27	40	30	32	23	--	20	43	35	21	50	44	33

TABLE 260

TOTAL INCOME -- OPERATING REVENUE, GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT, AND SUPPORT FROM THE PRIVATE SECTOR IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	1%	2%	--%	--%	--%	--%	3%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%
Under $10,000	7	16	2	6	6	--	26	--	--	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	6	11	6	--	6	--	18	9	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	5	7	4	6	6	--	3	27	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	20	18	24	19	12	22	--	14	58	48	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	9	7	8	--	18	17	--	--	8	13	47	--
Over $1,000,000	10	9	16	12	--	6	--	--	--	--	18	63
Not sure	4	--	2	19	6	6	10	4	--	--	6	--
Refused	38	30	38	38	47	50	40	46	35	39	29	37

Longwood Program

TABLE 260

TOTAL INCOME -- OPERATING REVENUE, GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT, AND SUPPORT FROM THE PRIVATE SECTOR IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	1%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	2%	--%	8%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	7%	--%	--%
Under $10,000	7	7	2	--	9	--	12	14	8	--	--	8	--	7	14	12	--
$10,000 to $49,999	6	8	5	5	9	--	5	7	--	--	20	8	12	3	7	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	5	3	5	5	9	--	5	4	8	67	20	3	4	7	--	8	--
$100,000 to $499,999	20	20	19	21	9	20	28	25	38	--	20	19	23	21	14	16	33
$500,000 to $999,999	9	10	9	5	18	20	8	11	--	--	--	5	15	17	--	--	22
Over $1,000,000	10	15	14	12	18	20	2	--	8	--	20	16	4	10	7	8	11
Not sure	4	--	7	10	--	--	5	7	--	33	--	5	4	7	--	4	--
Refused	38	36	40	43	27	40	32	32	31	--	20	35	38	28	50	52	33

TABLE 261

EXPENDITURES -- PERSONNEL SERVICES: SALARIES IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	6%	14%	2%	6%	--%	--%	21%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%
Under $10,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	6	2	10	6	12	--	8	27	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	4	4	4	6	6	--	--	9	15	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	17	20	18	19	--	22	--	--	23	56	35	--
$500,000 to $999,999	5	4	6	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	32
Over $1,000,000	3	--	6	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	21
Not sure	13	9	14	19	18	11	21	14	12	4	6	16
Refused	46	43	40	25	65	67	47	50	50	39	53	32

TABLE 261

EXPENDITURES -- PERSONNEL SERVICES: SALARIES IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	6%	5%	--%	--%	--%	--%	12%	11%	15%	--%	--%	8%	--%	3%	14%	8%	--%
Under $10,000	1	--	2	--	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	6	10	3	5	--	--	5	4	8	33	40	5	8	3	7	4	--
$50,000 to $99,999	4	3	3	2	9	--	8	7	8	33	--	3	4	3	--	4	22
$100,000 to $499,999	17	22	17	17	18	20	18	21	15	--	--	19	23	24	14	8	11
$500,000 to $999,999	5	8	3	5	--	--	2	--	8	--	20	3	4	10	--	--	11
Over $1,000,000	3	3	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	--	--	--	4	--
Not sure	13	5	21	21	18	20	12	14	8	33	20	8	23	17	--	16	--
Refused	46	42	47	45	46	60	42	43	38	--	20	46	38	38	57	56	56

TABLE 262

EXPENDITURES -- PERSONNEL SERVICES: FRINGE BENEFITS AND PAYROLL TAXES IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	7%	16%	4%	6%	--%	--%	21%	4%	--%	4%	--%	--%
Under $10,000	9	9	10	6	18	--	10	32	8	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	11	11	12	19	--	11	--	--	23	35	12	--
$50,000 to $99,999	6	7	4	6	--	11	--	--	--	17	24	--
$100,000 to $499,999	7	4	12	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	47
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	14	9	16	19	18	11	21	14	15	4	6	16
Refused	46	43	42	25	65	67	47	50	54	39	53	32

TABLE 262

EXPENDITURES -- PERSONNEL SERVICES: FRINGE BENEFITS AND PAYROLL TAXES IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	7%	5%	2%	--%	9%	--%	15%	14%	15%	33%	--%	8%	--%	10%	14%	8%	--%
Under $10,000	9	14	5	5	9	--	10	11	8	33	40	8	8	7	14	4	11
$10,000 to $49,999	11	15	12	12	9	20	10	7	15	--	--	14	15	10	7	8	11
$50,000 to $99,999	6	7	3	5	--	--	8	7	15	--	20	3	12	3	7	4	--
$100,000 to $499,999	7	10	9	10	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	11	4	10	--	4	11
$500,000 to $999,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	14	5	21	21	18	20	15	18	8	33	20	8	23	17	--	16	11
Refused	46	42	48	48	46	60	42	43	38	--	20	46	38	41	57	56	56

TABLE 263

EXPENDITURES -- TOTAL PERSONNEL SERVICES: SALARIES, FRINGE BENEFITS, AND PAYROLL TAXES IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	6%	14%	2%	6%	--%	--%	21%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%
Under $10,000	3	9	--	--	6	--	13	--	--	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	10	11	12	6	12	--	18	32	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	6	7	6	6	12	--	--	18	19	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	23	23	24	25	12	28	--	4	35	61	53	--
$500,000 to $999,999	6	4	8	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	12	32
Over $1,000,000	4	2	6	6	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	32
Not sure	5	--	4	19	6	6	10	4	4	--	6	--
Refused	38	30	38	19	53	61	37	41	42	39	29	37

TABLE 263

EXPENDITURES -- TOTAL PERSONNEL SERVICES: SALARIES, FRINGE BENEFITS, AND PAYROLL TAXES IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	6%	5%	--%	--%	--%	--%	12%	11%	15%	--%	--%	8%	--%	3%	14%	8%	--%
Under $10,000	3	2	3	--	18	--	5	7	--	--	--	--	8	3	7	4	--
$10,000 to $49,999	10	10	5	7	--	--	15	14	15	33	60	8	15	3	7	8	--
$50,000 to $99,999	6	3	9	10	9	--	8	7	8	33	--	3	8	10	--	4	22
$100,000 to $499,999	23	25	22	19	27	40	25	25	31	--	20	24	27	28	7	16	33
$500,000 to $999,999	6	10	5	7	--	--	2	--	8	--	20	3	4	10	7	--	11
Over $1,000,000	4	3	7	5	9	20	--	--	--	--	--	11	--	--	--	8	--
Not sure	5	--	9	12	--	--	5	7	--	33	--	5	8	7	--	4	--
Refused	38	41	40	40	36	40	28	29	23	--	--	38	31	34	57	48	33

TABLE 264

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- PUBLICATIONS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	26%	30%	24%	31%	29%	17%	34%	23%	23%	17%	35%	21%
Under $10,000	20	27	20	25	6	11	18	23	23	30	18	5
$10,000 to $49,999	7	4	10	12	--	6	--	4	--	17	12	16
$50,000 to $99,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
$100,000 to $499,999	1	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	6	5
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	4	2	4	6	6	6	8	4	8	--	--	--
Refused	41	34	38	25	59	61	40	46	46	35	29	47

TABLE 264

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- PUBLICATIONS (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	26%	20%	26%	21%	36%	40%	35%	36%	31%	33%	40%	24%	27%	24%	14%	36%	22%
Under $10,000	20	20	21	19	27	20	20	21	23	33	40	16	23	24	21	16	11
$10,000 to $49,999	7	14	3	5	--	--	8	4	15	--	--	11	8	3	7	--	22
$50,000 to $99,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	--	2	2	--	--	2	--	8	--	20	3	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	4	--	7	10	--	--	5	7	--	33	--	3	4	7	--	4	11
Refused	41	44	41	43	36	40	30	32	23	--	--	43	38	38	57	44	33

TABLE 265

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- ADVERTISING AND PROMOTION

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	37%	52%	28%	44%	29%	28%	53%	27%	31%	39%	47%	16%
Under $10,000	12	4	26	6	6	--	--	18	15	13	18	16
$10,000 to $49,999	4	2	4	12	--	6	--	--	--	13	--	16
$50,000 to $99,999	1	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	4	2	4	6	6	6	8	4	8	--	--	--
Refused	42	39	38	25	59	61	40	50	46	35	35	47

TABLE 265

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- ADVERTISING AND PROMOTION (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	37%	30%	38%	31%	54%	60%	48%	50%	38%	67%	60%	32%	38%	41%	21%	44%	33%
Under $10,000	12	15	12	14	9	--	10	11	15	--	20	8	12	10	21	8	22
$10,000 to $49,999	4	8	2	2	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	11	4	3	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	4	--	7	10	--	--	5	7	--	33	--	3	4	7	--	4	11
Refused	42	44	41	43	36	40	35	32	38	--	20	46	38	38	57	44	33

TABLE 266

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- RENTAL OF FACILITIES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	52%	64%	54%	62%	29%	33%	55%	46%	46%	65%	53%	47%
Under $10,000	3	2	4	6	--	--	--	4	4	--	6	5
$10,000 to $49,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	4	--	4	6	12	6	8	4	4	--	6	--
Refused	41	34	38	25	59	61	37	46	46	35	35	47

TABLE 266

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- RENTAL OF FACILITIES (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	52%	52%	48%	45%	54%	60%	65%	64%	69%	33%	80%	51%	54%	48%	43%	56%	56%
Under $10,000	3	3	2	2	--	--	2	--	8	33	--	--	4	7	--	--	11
$10,000 to $49,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	4	--	9	10	9	--	2	4	--	33	--	5	4	7	--	4	--
Refused	41	44	41	43	36	40	30	32	23	--	20	43	38	38	57	40	33

TABLE 267

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- INSURANCE

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	34%	48%	28%	44%	24%	22%	42%	27%	35%	35%	41%	21%
Under $10,000	10	11	14	--	12	6	10	14	12	13	6	5
$10,000 to $49,999	8	2	14	19	--	6	--	4	--	17	12	26
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	5	--	6	12	6	6	8	4	8	--	6	--
Refused	42	39	38	25	59	61	40	50	46	35	35	47

Longwood Program

TABLE 267

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- INSURANCE (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	34%	20%	36%	26%	64%	60%	55%	50%	62%	67%	40%	30%	42%	31%	21%	44%	33%
Under $10,000	10	15	5	7	--	--	8	11	8	--	40	11	4	14	--	12	11
$10,000 to $49,999	8	19	9	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	12	10	14	--	11
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	5	--	9	12	--	--	5	7	--	33	--	5	4	7	--	4	11
Refused	42	46	41	43	36	40	32	32	31	--	20	46	38	38	64	40	33

TABLE 268

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- MAINTENANCE COSTS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	19%	32%	12%	12%	18%	11%	26%	9%	12%	17%	24%	21%
Under $10,000	15	14	24	12	6	6	24	18	15	13	12	--
$10,000 to $49,999	12	16	14	12	6	6	3	27	15	26	6	--
$50,000 to $99,999	3	--	4	12	--	6	--	--	--	9	12	5
$100,000 to $499,999	3	--	4	12	6	--	--	--	--	--	6	21
$500,000 to $999,999	1	2	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	--	6	5
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	5	2	4	12	6	6	10	4	8	--	--	--
Refused	41	34	38	25	59	61	37	41	50	35	35	47

TABLE 268

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- MAINTENANCE COSTS (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	19%	12%	19%	17%	18%	40%	30%	29%	31%	33%	40%	16%	15%	24%	7%	24%	11%
Under $10,000	15	17	10	10	18	--	20	21	23	--	40	11	19	17	7	16	11
$10,000 to $49,999	12	12	16	19	--	20	12	7	23	33	--	14	15	14	14	8	11
$50,000 to $99,999	3	8	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	--	7	4	11
$100,000 to $499,999	3	5	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	8	4	3	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	3	--	18	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	4	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	5	--	7	10	--	--	8	11	--	33	--	3	8	7	--	4	11
Refused	41	46	40	40	36	40	30	32	23	--	20	43	35	34	64	40	44

TABLE 269

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- AMORTIZATION OF INDEBTEDNESS

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	49%	59%	46%	69%	35%	28%	53%	50%	42%	56%	47%	42%
Under $10,000	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	4	4	--	--	6	--	--	--	9	6	10
$50,000 to $99,999	1	--	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	12	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	--	4	6	6	6	8	4	4	--	--	--
Refused	42	36	40	25	59	61	40	46	50	35	35	47

TABLE 269

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- AMORTIZATION OF INDEBTEDNESS (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	49%	44%	43%	36%	64%	60%	62%	61%	69%	67%	80%	49%	54%	45%	21%	56%	56%
Under $10,000	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	7	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	3	8	3	5	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	5	--	10	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	1	2	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	7	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	3	--	7	10	--	--	2	4	--	33	--	3	4	7	--	4	--
Refused	42	46	41	43	36	40	32	36	23	--	20	43	38	38	64	40	44

TABLE 270

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- OTHER OPERATING EXPENDITURES

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	12%	20%	8%	12%	--%	11%	32%	4%	12%	--%	--%	5%
Under $10,000	8	11	6	6	18	--	18	14	4	4	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	13	18	16	12	6	--	--	32	27	13	12	--
$50,000 to $99,999	6	2	12	12	--	--	--	--	4	30	6	--
$100,000 to $499,999	10	9	10	6	12	17	--	--	4	9	47	21
$500,000 to $999,999	3	--	6	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	26
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	4	--	4	12	6	6	8	4	4	--	6	--
Refused	43	39	38	25	59	67	42	46	46	44	29	47

TABLE 270

EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 -- OTHER OPERATING EXPENDITURES (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	12%	3%	14%	10%	27%	20%	20%	18%	23%	--%	20%	5%	12%	7%	21%	20%	11%
Under $10,000	8	10	5	7	--	--	10	14	--	--	20	16	4	7	--	8	--
$10,000 to $49,999	13	12	7	7	9	--	25	21	31	33	20	11	15	17	7	4	33
$50,000 to $99,999	6	8	7	7	9	--	5	4	15	--	20	5	12	3	--	8	--
$100,000 to $499,999	10	10	12	10	9	40	8	7	8	--	20	8	12	14	7	8	11
$500,000 to $999,999	3	8	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	7	--	--	11
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	4	--	9	12	--	--	2	4	--	33	--	5	4	7	--	4	--
Refused	43	48	45	45	46	40	30	32	23	33	--	46	38	38	64	48	33

TABLE 271

TOTAL EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	1%	2%	--%	--%	--%	--%	3%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%
Under $10,000	8	18	2	6	6	--	29	--	--	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	6	11	6	--	6	--	18	9	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	6	4	8	6	6	--	3	32	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	20	18	24	31	12	11	--	9	54	52	--	5
$500,000 to $999,999	8	7	4	6	12	17	--	--	--	9	53	--
Over $1,000,000	10	7	16	12	--	6	--	--	--	--	12	63
Not sure	6	--	6	19	6	6	10	4	8	--	6	--
Refused	37	32	34	19	53	61	37	46	38	39	29	32

TABLE 271

TOTAL EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	1%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	2%	--%	8%	--%	--%	--%	--%	--%	7%	--%	--%
Under $10,000	8	7	3	--	18	--	12	14	8	--	--	8	4	7	14	12	--
$10,000 to $49,999	6	8	3	5	--	--	8	7	8	--	40	8	8	3	7	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	6	3	5	7	--	--	8	7	8	33	20	3	8	7	--	8	--
$100,000 to $499,999	20	20	21	24	9	20	28	25	38	--	20	22	19	21	7	16	44
$500,000 to $999,999	8	8	5	2	9	20	8	7	8	--	20	3	15	10	--	4	11
Over $1,000,000	10	15	14	12	18	20	--	--	--	--	--	16	4	10	7	8	11
Not sure	6	--	10	14	--	--	5	7	--	33	--	5	8	10	--	4	--
Refused	37	37	38	36	46	40	30	32	23	33	--	35	35	31	57	48	33

TABLE 272

EXCESS OF INCOME OVER EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	26%	32%	22%	19%	29%	22%	34%	18%	31%	13%	18%	32%
Under $10,000	14	20	18	6	6	6	13	14	15	13	24	10
$10,000 to $49,999	7	9	8	6	6	--	--	14	4	13	6	10
$50,000 to $99,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	5	2	6	12	--	6	--	--	--	13	12	10
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	6	--	6	19	6	6	10	4	8	--	6	--
Refused	41	36	36	38	53	61	42	50	38	44	35	37

TABLE 272

EXCESS OF INCOME OVER EXPENDITURES IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	26%	27%	24%	24%	18%	40%	32%	29%	38%	--%	40%	32%	15%	24%	21%	24%	33%
Under $10,000	14	14	10	10	9	20	20	21	23	33	--	14	19	17	14	16	--
$10,000 to $49,999	7	10	3	5	--	--	8	7	8	--	40	5	4	10	--	--	22
$50,000 to $99,999	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	5	8	7	5	18	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	12	--	7	4	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	6	--	10	14	--	--	5	7	--	33	--	5	8	10	--	4	--
Refused	41	39	45	43	54	40	32	32	31	33	20	38	38	38	57	52	33

TABLE 273

EXCESS OF EXPENDITURES OVER INCOME IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	44%	59%	46%	31%	29%	28%	47%	36%	38%	44%	59%	42%
Under $10,000	5	--	6	12	12	--	3	9	15	--	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	2	4	--	--	--	6	--	--	--	9	--	5
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	-	--	--	--	5
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Not sure	6	--	6	19	6	6	10	4	8	--	6	--
Refused	42	36	38	38	53	61	40	50	38	48	35	42

TABLE 273

EXCESS OF EXPENDITURES OVER INCOME IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	44%	46%	36%	31%	46%	60%	55%	54%	62%	33%	80%	43%	50%	38%	36%	40%	56%
Under $10,000	5	7	5	7	--	--	5	4	8	--	--	--	4	7	7	8	11
$10,000 to $49,999	2	5	2	2	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	8	--	--	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	--	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	6	--	10	14	--	--	5	7	--	33	--	5	8	10	--	4	--
Refused	42	41	45	43	54	40	32	36	23	33	20	38	38	45	57	48	33

TABLE 274

ACQUISITION OF LAND, BUILDINGS, AND EQUIPMENT IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	41%	57%	36%	31%	35%	28%	50%	36%	31%	39%	47%	37%
Under $10,000	5	4	8	--	6	--	3	4	15	4	--	--
$10,000 to $49,999	4	2	6	12	--	--	--	4	--	4	12	10
$50,000 to $99,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
$100,000 to $499,999	3	--	4	12	--	6	--	-	--	13	--	10
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	5	--	6	12	6	6	8	4	8	--	6	--
Refused	41	36	36	31	53	61	40	50	42	39	35	37

TABLE 274

ACQUISITION OF LAND, BUILDINGS, AND EQUIPMENT IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	41%	39%	40%	33%	54%	60%	55%	54%	62%	33%	60%	54%	31%	38%	36%	36%	33%
Under $10,000	5	7	3	5	---	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	12	3	--	8	11
$10,000 to $49,999	4	7	2	2	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	3	4	7	--	4	11
$50,000 to $99,999	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	3	7	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	12	--	--	4	--
$500,000 to $999,999	1	--	--	--	--	--	2	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	11
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	5	--	10	14	--	--	2	4	--	33	--	5	4	10	--	4	--
Refused	41	39	41	40	46	40	35	32	38	33	40	35	38	38	64	44	33

TABLE 275

ACQUISITION OF COLLECTIONS (PLANTS) IN FISCAL 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	39%	50%	38%	38%	29%	28%	47%	36%	31%	30%	41%	47%
Under $10,000	11	11	14	12	12	--	5	9	15	17	18	5
$10,000 to $49,999	2	--	4	6	--	--	--	--	--	9	--	5
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	6	2	6	12	6	6	8	4	12	--	6	--
Refused	41	36	36	31	53	67	40	50	42	44	35	37

TABLE 275

ACQUISITION OF COLLECTIONS (PLANTS) IN FISCAL 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	39%	41%	34%	31%	36%	60%	52%	54%	46%	33%	60%	43%	42%	31%	21%	44%	44%
Under $10,000	11	15	9	7	18	--	8	7	15	--	--	14	8	14	14	8	11
$10,000 to $49,999	2	2	3	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	4	3	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	1	2	2	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	6	--	10	14	--	--	5	7	--	33	--	5	4	10	--	4	11
Refused	41	41	41	40	46	40	35	32	38	33	40	35	42	38	64	44	33

TABLE 276

BALANCE AT END OF FISCAL YEAR 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	32%	39%	34%	25%	29%	22%	42%	23%	27%	26%	29%	42%
Under $10,000	11	18	10	12	--	6	8	14	15	13	12	5
$10,000 to $49,999	4	4	6	--	6	--	--	9	4	9	6	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	3	2	2	6	--	6	--	--	--	4	12	5
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	6	--	6	19	6	6	10	4	8	--	6	--
Refused	44	36	42	38	59	61	40	50	46	48	35	47

TABLE 276

BALANCE AT END OF FISCAL YEAR 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	North-east	South-east	Mid-west	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	32%	37%	24%	21%	27%	40%	42%	36%	62%	--%	40%	40%	27%	31%	21%	28%	44%
Under $10,000	11	10	10	10	9	20	15	18	8	33	--	8	15	10	14	12	11
$10,000 to $49,999	4	3	3	5	--	--	5	4	8	--	40	3	4	--	--	4	11
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	3	5	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	5	4	--	7	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	6	--	10	14	--	--	5	7	--	33	--	5	8	10	--	4	--
Refused	44	44	48	48	54	40	32	36	23	33	20	38	42	48	57	52	33

TABLE 277

DEFICIT AT END OF FISCAL YEAR 1976-77

(Base: All respondents)

		Classification					Operating Budget Categories					
	Total	Arboretum	Botanic Garden	Display Garden	Park/ Nature Center	Other	Under $50,000	$50,000 to $99,999	$100,000 to $249,999	$250,000 to $499,999	$500,000 to $999,999	$1,000,000 and over
Number of Respondents	145	44	50	16	17	18	38	22	26	23	17	19
None	38%	54%	36%	25%	24%	28%	47%	36%	31%	30%	53%	26%
Under $10,000	6	2	8	12	12	--	3	9	15	4	--	5
$10,000 to $49,999	3	7	2	--	--	6	--	--	--	13	6	5
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	2	--	4	6	--	--	--	--	--	4	--	10
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	1	--	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	5
Not sure	6	--	6	19	6	6	10	4	8	--	6	--
Refused	44	36	42	38	59	61	40	50	46	48	35	47

TABLE 277

DEFICIT AT END OF FISCAL YEAR 1976-77 (Continued)

(Base: All respondents)

		Governing Authority									Region						
			Government				Educational Institutions										
	Total	Private Non-Profit	Total	Municipal/ County	State	Federal	Total	Public	Private	Other	New England	Northeast	Southeast	Midwest	Mountain/ Plains	West	Canada
Number of Respondents	145	59	58	42	11	5	40	28	13	3	5	37	26	29	14	25	9
None	38%	34%	31%	26%	36%	60%	52%	50%	54%	33%	80%	40%	35%	31%	36%	36%	44%
Under $10,000	6	8	5	7	--	--	8	7	15	--	--	3	4	7	7	8	22
$10,000 to $49,999	3	8	2	2	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	8	4	3	--	--	--
$50,000 to $99,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
$100,000 to $499,999	2	3	3	2	9	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	8	--	--	--	--
$500,000 to $999,999	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Over $1,000,000	1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3	--	--	--	--	--
Not sure	6	--	10	14	--	--	5	7	--	33	--	5	8	10	--	4	--
Refused	44	44	48	48	54	40	32	36	23	33	20	38	42	48	57	52	33

APPENDIX II:

QUESTIONNAIRE

American Association of Botanical Gardens and Arboreta Inc.

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
The Botanical Garden
6401 Northwest Marine Drive
The University of British Columbia
Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6T 1W5

Dear Director:

As the American Association of Botanical Gardens and Arboreta more actively represents the botanical and horticultural institutions of the United States and Canada, it is clear that we need more information on the services and characteristics of these organizations. Not since Wyman's Directory of 1959 has their been a source-book of demographic information and information pertaining to the specific purposes for which our public gardens were established. Associations of Museums have found such information to be of value to the field as a whole and to member institutions.

The attached survey is long and time consuming. We hope you will agree that the usefulness of the summary information to be drawn from it will make it worth your time and effort. The results will be used in several ways:

A Directory published by AABGA including:

1. A register of demographic and factual information for each institution responding.

2. A summary of administrators' opinions regarding institutional problems and needs will be presented without identification of individual institutions.

To present a united front for purposes of legislation and funding:

1. To federal granting agencies.

2. To private foundations.

As a basis for symposia and workshops related to the needs of, and problems facing botanical gardens and arboreta.

We will appreciate your help in this important project.

Sincerely,

Roy L. Taylor
President

RLT/mp
Attachment

AABGA Membership Committee
C/O Philip G. Correll
165 Agricultural Hall
University of Delaware
Newark, Delaware 19711

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY--DO NOT FILL IN

Questionnaire No. _____

_____

_____

Zip Code _____

PLEASE CORRECT ADDRESS IF INCOMPLETE OR INCORRECT AS GIVEN BELOW:

Name of Institution _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

_____

Telephone Number _____

Present Director _____

Name of Person Completing Survey _____

Title _____

Date Survey Completed _____

THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF BOTANICAL GARDENS AND ARBORETA IS CONDUCTING A SURVEY OF NORTH AMERICAN BOTANICAL GARDENS AND ARBORETA. WE WOULD APPRECIATE IT IF YOU WOULD ANSWER A SERIES OF QUESTIONS ABOUT VARIOUS ASPECTS OF YOUR INSTITUTION.

ONLY THE INFORMATION IN PART A (FOR THE OFFICIAL DIRECTORY OF NORTH AMERICAN BOTANICAL GARDENS AND ARBORETA) WILL IDENTIFY INDIVIDUAL INSTITUTIONS. THE DATA IN PART B WILL BE RELEASED ONLY IN AGGREGATE FORM WITH NO IDENTIFICATION OF INDIVIDUAL INSTITUTIONS. QUESTIONS OF OPINION IN PART B SHOULD BE ANSWERED BY THE DIRECTOR.

PLEASE ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS. IF A QUESTION DOES NOT APPLY TO YOUR INSTITUTION, PLEASE INDICATE THIS BY CHECKING "DOES NOT APPLY" OR WRITING "NA".

RETURN COMPLETED SURVEYS IN THE ENCLOSED STAMPED RETURN ENVELOPE.

SURVEYS MUST BE RETURNED BY FEBRUARY 15, 1978 IF YOUR INSTITUTION IS TO BE INCLUDED IN THE DIRECTORY.

PART A

THE INFORMATION IN PART A WILL BE USED FOR THE OFFICIAL AABGA DIRECTORY. ONLY INFORMATION FROM PART A WILL IDENTIFY INDIVIDUAL INSTITUTIONS.

NATURE OF THE INSTITUTION

First we would like to ask a few questions to help develop a general description of your institution. Other staff members can complete appropriate sections of Part A.

1. What were the dates of your fiscal year ending in 1977:

_____ to _____
(month) (day) (year) (month) (day) (year)

THIS IS THE FISCAL YEAR TO WHICH WE SHALL REFER AS FISCAL 1976-77 THROUGHOUT THE QUESTIONNAIRE. WE WOULD LIKE YOU TO ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS IN TERMS OF THAT PERIOD.

2. Does your garden have permanent facilities that are open to the public on some regular schedule?

YES_____ NO_____

3. Were your facilities (or some part of them) open to the public three months or more per year and a minimum of 25 hours per week during at least three months of the year?

OPEN THREE OR MORE MONTHS: YES_____ NO_____

OPEN MINIMUM OF 25 HOURS PER WEEK DURING 3 OR MORE MONTHS: YES_____ NO_____

4. Does your institution have collections of plants that are 1) owned by the institution, 2) labeled, and 3) recorded in some sort of records system?

1) INSTITUTION OWNS COLLECTIONS: YES_____ NO_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

2) COLLECTIONS LABELED: YES_____ NO_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

3) RECORDS SYSTEM ON COLLECTIONS: YES_____ NO_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

5. Is your institution nonprofit and tax exempt under provisions of the Internal Revenue Service?

INSTITUTION IS NONPROFIT: YES_____ NO_____

INSTITUTION IS TAX EXEMPT: YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____

IRS CODE: _____501-c(3) _____OTHER(SPECIFY):_____

6. Does the institution have at least one full-time paid employee with academic training or special knowledge relating to the institution?

_____HAS PAID FULL-TIME EMPLOYEE _____NO PAID FULL-TIME EMPLOYEE

7. What was the total operating budget for your institution in the 1976-77 fiscal year:

$_____

8. What was the equivalent amount for the same period for contributed services for which there is a cost borne by someone else, such as maintenance, guards, utilities, etc? (Do not include volunteers or the value of the premises occupied.)

$_____

9. Does your institution have an endowment?

_____YES(AMOUNT:_____) _____NO

10. If you are an affiliate or department of another institution, society, business, or organization, what is the name and address of this other institution?

NOT AN AFFILIATE_____

IS AN AFFILIATE _____ NAME:_____

ADDRESS:_____

CITY:_____STATE:_____ZIP:_____TELEPHONE:_____

A-1

11. Which of the following agencies describes your institution's governing authority: (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY)

_____MUNICIPAL GOVT.
_____COUNTY GOVT.
_____STATE GOVT.
_____FEDERAL GOVT.
_____HIGH SCHOOL
_____PRIVATE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
_____PUBLIC COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY
_____PRIVATE COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY
_____NONPROFIT FOUNDATION OR ORGANIZATION ADMINISTERED IN THE PUBLIC INTEREST
_____CHURCH OR DEMONINATIONAL GROUP

_____OTHER(SPECIFY):_____

12. By whom is the institution chartered?

_____

13. Which of the categories on this list best describe your institution?(CHECK ALL THAT APPLY)

_____1 ARBORETUM
_____2 ART ASSOCIATION
_____3 ART CENTER
_____4 ART MUSEUM
_____5 BOTANICAL GARDEN
_____6 CHILDRENS' MUSEUM
_____7 DISPLAY GARDEN
_____8 GARDEN CENTER
_____9 HISTORIC SITE
_____10 HISTORICAL SOCIETY
_____11 HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY
_____12 NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM
_____13 PARK
_____14 SCIENCE CENTER
_____15 SCIENCE MUSEUM
_____16 ZOO
_____17 NATURE CENTER
_____18 OTHER(SPECIFY):_____

14. Which one of the categories in question 13 best describes your institution's primary mission?

_____

FACILITIES

15. In what year was the institution founded? _____

16. By whom was it founded? _____

17. In what year did the institution become a public facility?

BECAME A PUBLIC FACILITY IN_____ _____NOT A PUBLIC FACILITY

18. What is the total acerage?

_____

19. Which of the following facilities does your institution have?(CHECK ALL THAT APPLY AND MARK WITH AN "O" THOSE FACILITIES THAT ARE OWNED BY YOUR INSTITUTION. MARK WITH AN "R" THOSE FACILITIES THAT ARE RENTED FROM SOMEONE ELSE.)

_____GREENHOUSE RESEARCH AREAS(NO._____)
_____GREENHOUSE PROPAGATION AREAS(NO._____)
_____GREENHOUSE DISPLAY AREAS(SIZE OR NO._____)
_____OUTDOOR DISPLAY AREAS(NO. OF ACRES_____)
_____OUTDOOR NATURAL AREAS(NO. OF ACRES_____)
_____LIBRARY(NO. OF VOLUMES_____)
_____FIELD RESEARCH STATION(NO. OF ACRES_____)
_____HERBARIUM(NO. OF SHEETS_____)

_____ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES
_____CLASSROOMS, LECTURE ROOMS
_____AUDITORIUM OR THEATER
_____RESTAURANT OR CAFETERIA
_____SHOP OR SALES DESK
_____PUBLIC PARKING
_____ACCESSIBILITY BY PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION
_____PROPAGATION NURSERY
_____RESEARCH NURSERY
_____RESEARCH FACILITIES(OTHER THAN GREENHOUSE OR NURSERY)
_____SPECIAL FACILITIES FOR MEMBERS
_____SEPARATE CHILDREN'S EXHIBITS
_____WORKSHOP AND MAINTENANCE BUILDING
_____STORAGE FACILITIES FOR COLLECTIONS
_____DEMONSTRATION GARDENS
_____PICNIC AREAS
_____INFORMATION CENTER(STAFFED BY VOLUNTEERS OR EMPLOYEES)
_____RECREATIONAL FACILITIES(BIKING,FISHING, ETC.)
_____ALL AMERICAN TEST GARDEN
_____OTHER TRIAL GARDENS

A-2

20. If the facilities are owned completely or partly by someone else, who is it? (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY)

_____DOES NOT APPLY
_____NOT SURE
_____MUNICIPAL GOVT.
_____COUNTY GOVT.
_____STATE GOVT.
_____FEDERAL GOVT.
_____PUBLIC SCHOOL DISTRICT
_____PRIVATE SCHOOL
_____PUBLIC COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY
_____PRIVATE COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY
_____NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION OR GROUP
_____CHURCH OR AFFILIATED ORGANIZATION
_____INDIVIDUAL PERSON OR PARTNERSHIP
_____OTHER(SPECIFY):_____

21. If buildings or space are donated to your institution, is the arrangement based on:

_____PAYMENT OF TOKEN RENT _____NO RENT _____RENT BASED ON MARKET VALUES
_____NOT SURE _____DOES NOT APPLY

22. If you have a library, what is its availability and lending policy?

	YES	NO	NOT SURE	DOES NOT APPLY
_____DO NOT HAVE A LIBRARY				
LIBRARY OPEN AT REGULAR HOURS FOR GENERAL PUBLIC.....	_____	_____	_____	_____
OPEN ONLY TO STAFF& MEMBERS.....	_____	_____	_____	_____
OPEN ONLY TO STAFF.....	_____	_____	_____	_____
OPEN TO PUBLIC BY APPOINTMENT ONLY	_____	_____	_____	_____

_____REFERENCE ONLY(NO LENDING)
_____LENDING: ____STAFF ONLY ____MEMBERS & STAFF _____GENERAL PUBLIC

23. Are there provisions for access by handicapped persons to major exhibit areas within the institution?

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

24. To the major community it serves, is the institution accessible by:

	YES	NO	NOT SURE	DOES NOT APPLY
FOOT.....	_____	_____	_____	_____
AUTOMOBILE.....	_____	_____	_____	_____
PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION...	_____	_____	_____	_____

COLLECTIONS

25. Are you a member of the Plant Sciences Data Center?

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____

26. Does your institution act as the International Registration Authority for cultivar names in any particular genera? If so, which genera?

YES_____ NAMES OF GENERA:_____

_____

_____

NO_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

27. In which of the following groups of plants does your institution specialize? (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY)

_____SUCCULENTS _____PERENNIALS _____WOODY TREES & SHRUBS
_____ANNUALS _____EVERGREENS

28. What are the major collections in order of taxa?

1_____ 2_____ 3_____

4_____ 5_____ 6_____

7_____ 8_____ 9_____

29. The total number of taxa is:

_____

30. The total number of taxa in conservatories or greenhouses is:

NUMBER:_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

31. The total number of taxa on the grounds(not in greenhouses) is:

NUMBER:_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

32. Are there separate research collections?

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

PROGRAMS

AS BEFORE, THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS REFER TO FISCAL YEAR 1976-77.

33. How frequently were each of the following activities scheduled during fiscal 1976-77 and who conducted the activities:

					CONDUCTED BY:			
	REGULARLY	OCCASIONALLY	NOT AT ALL	NOT SURE	PAID STAFF	CONTRACT PAID	VOLUNTEERS	NOT SURE
1. GUIDED TOURS,SPECIAL LECTURES/DEMONSTRATIONS AT THE FACILITY FOR SCHOOL CHILDREN								
2. PRESENTATIONS AT SCHOOLS								
3. ORGANIZED SCHOOL LOAN SERVICE OF SPECIAL MATERIALS&COLLECTIONS								
4. CLASSES, CLUBS,&STUDY GROUPS FOR CHILDREN (NOT SCHOOL GROUPS)								
5. GUIDED TOURS& TALKS FOR GENERAL GROUPS AT THE INSTITUTION								
6. LECTURES, CLASSES, CLUBS, & STUDY GROUPS FOR ADULTS AT THE INSTITUTION								
7. RADIO PROGRAMS PRODUCED BY YOUR INSTITUTION								
8. TV PROGRAMS PRODUCED BY YOUR INSTITUTION								
9. PERFORMING ARTS PRESENTATIONS PREPARED BY YOUR INSTITUTION								
10. FILM SERIES PREPARED BY YOUR INSTITUTION								
11. SPECIAL EXHIBITS								

34. If you had school programs, which group was emphasized?(CHECK ONLY ONE)

_____ELEMENTARY _____SECONDARY ____BOTH ____NOT SURE ____DOES NOT APPLY

35. Does your institution sponsor a gardener training program?

_____NO _____YES: HOW LONG TO COMPLETE:_____

CERTIFICATE OR DIPLOMA AWARDED: _____YES _____NO

IS PROGRAM ACCREDITED: ____YES(BY WHOM_____

_____)

_____NO

36. Did your institution 1) undertake or 2) sponsor any formal research projects in the last fiscal year?

UNDERTOOK RESEARCH: ____YES ____NO ____NOT SURE ____DOES NOT APPLY

SPONSORED RESEARCH: ____YES ____NO ____NOT SURE ____DOES NOT APPLY

37. Which of the following best describes the level of research at your institution?

____RESEARCH IS THE PRIMARY FUNCTION AND ACTIVITY

____RESEARCH IS A MAJOR FUNCTION, BUT NOT PRIMARY

____RESEARCH IS ONLY A MINOR ACTIVITY

RESEARCH IS NOT INTENDED TO BE AN ACTIVITY AT THIS INSTITUTION

38. In which of the following areas did your institution 1) undertake or 2) sponsor research in fiscal 1976-77?

	1) UNDERTOOK			2) SPONSORED		
	YES	NO	NOT SURE	YES	NO	NOT SURE
ORNAMENTALS (BREEDING AND EVALUATION)						
VEGETABLES (BREEDING AND EVALUATION)						
TURF (BREEDING AND EVALUATION)						
PEST CONTROL						
DISEASE CONTROL						
DROUGHT RESISTANCE						
COLD HARDINESS						
POLLUTION STUDIES						
ECOLOGY						
TAXONOMIC STUDIES						
PHENOLOGY						
OTHER (SPECIFY):						
_____						
_____						

_____ DID NOT ENGAGE IN ANY RESEARCH

39. Which of the following joint programs does your institution have with colleges or universities? (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY)

	HAVE	DO NOT HAVE	NOT SURE	DOES NOT APPLY
12. RESEARCH AT THE GRADUATE LEVEL				
13. RESEARCH AT THE UNDERGRADUATE LEVEL				
14. WORK EXPERIENCE FOR CREDIT AT GRADUATE LEVEL				
15 WORK EXPERIENCE FOR CREDIT AT UNDERGRADUATE LEVEL				
16. WORK EXPERIENCE WITHOUT CREDIT				
17. OBSERVATION OR PARTICIPATION BY TEACHER TRAINEES				
18. IN SERVICE COURSES FOR CLASSROOM TEACHERS				
19. TRAINING PROGRAMS FOR PROFESSIONALS IN THE FIELD				
20. COLLECTION ITEMS LOANED TO COLLEGES				
21. COLLEGE CREDIT COURSES TAUGHT IN YOUR FACILITIES				
22. COLLEGE CREDIT COURSES TAUGHT BY STAFF IN OTHER LOCATIONS				
23. IN SERVICE STAFF TRAINING				
24. OTHER (SPECIFY):				
25. _____				
26. _____				

40. From questions 33 and 39, list the numbers of two or three of the most important educational activities that are regularly scheduled by your institution:

_____

41. Please give references to any articles fully describing your institution and its activities. (Please enclose a descriptive brochure on your institution if available.)

_____

_____

A-5

42. Did your institution publish any of the following during the 1976-77 fiscal year (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY)

_____FORMAL ANNUAL REPORT
_____BIENNIAL REPORT
_____DISPLAY OR EXHIBIT PAMPHLETS
_____CATALOG OF COLLECTIONS
_____SCHOLARLY OR SCIENTIFIC BOOK
_____POPULAR BOOKS OR PAMPHLETS
_____ILLUSTRATED GUIDES OR DESCRIPTIVE PAMPHLET
_____COURSE LISTS
_____PLANT INFORMATION LEAFLETS
_____SCHOLARLY JOURNALS(NAMES:)_____
_____POPULAR PERIODICALS(NAMES:)_____
_____OTHER(SPECIFY):_____

AUDIENCE

43. What was the total attendance, both paid and free, at your institution in fiscal 1976-77?

NUMBER:_____ NOT SURE_____ DON'T KNOW_____

44. Can you break down the total attendance figure into the following groups and indicate whether the figure is an actual count, an estimate, or a combination of the two?

	NUMBER	DON'T HAVE	NOT SURE	ACTUAL COUNT	ESTIMATE	COMBINATION	NOT SURE
ELEMENTARY&SECONDARY SCHOOL CLASSES							
COLLEGE GROUPS							
ADULT WORKSHOPS & CLASSES							
ADULTS 24-45							
ADULTS OVER 45							
GENERAL ATTENDANCE INCLUDING SPECIAL EXHIBITIONS							
ATTENDANCE AT PERFORMING ARTS PRESENTATIONS, LECTURES							
THOSE 15 AND UNDER							
THOSE 16 AND OVER							

45. Which one of the following groups is the primary audience for your activities?

_____CHILDREN(THROUGH ELEMENTARY SCHOOL)
_____YOUTHS(SECONDARY SCHOOL)
_____CHILDREN AND YOUTHS EQUALLY
_____ADULTS(INCLUDING UNIVERSITY/COLLEGE STUDENTS)
_____ALL AGES EQUALLY
_____NOT SURE _____DOES NOT APPLY

46. Does your institution have a paid membership group?

_____HAS NO PAID MEMBERSHIP
_____HAS PAID MEMBERSHIP OF (#_____)INDIVIDUAL AND ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS.
FIXED FEE OF($_____) OR FEE FOR LARGEST GROUP OF MEMBERS($_____).

47. What benefits or privileges are received as a result of membership?(CHECK ALL THAT APPLY).

_____REDUCED ADMISSIONS TO GROUNDS _____DOES NOT APPLY
_____SPECIAL EVENTS FOR MEMBERS
_____SPECIAL PREVIEWS FOR MEMBERS
_____PUBLICATIONS
_____PLANTS
_____REDUCED COURSE FEES
OTHER(SPECIFY):

A-6

48. What are the hours, days, and months that the facilities are open to the public?

_____

_____

49. Does your institution 1) allow free access, 2) ask for a donation, or 3) charge admission?

_____ALLOW FREE ACCESS _____ASK FOR A DONATION OF ($_____)

_____CHARGE ADMISSION ($_____PER PERSON OR $_____PER CAR)

50. Please indicate whether or not the following groups pay admission and, if so, how much:

	FIXED FEE(AMOUNT)	DONATION ASKED	FREE ACCESS	NOT SURE	DOES NOT APPLY
CHILDREN NOT IN CLASS GROUPS					
SCHOOL GROUPS (PER CHILD)					
COLLEGE STUDENTS IN GROUPS					
ADULTS(16 AND UP)					
MEMBERS(IF HAVE)					
SENIOR CITIZENS					
OTHER(SPECIFY): _____					

51. If you charge admission, is your institution open:

_____AT LEAST ONE DAY/WEEK WITH REDUCED ADMISSION($_____)

_____AT LEAST ONE DAY/WEEK WITH NO ADMISSION FEE

_____FEE CHARGED EVERY DAY

_____DOES NOT APPLY

52. Besides general admissions, do you charge for:

SPECIAL EVENTS: YES____ NO____ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

SPECIAL AREAS: YES____ NO____ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

53. To view the collections, must one have an appointment or be accompanied by a guide?

GUIDE: NECESSARY____ NOT NECESSARY____ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY___

APPOINTMENT: NECESSARY____ NOT NECESSARY____ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY___

THIS IS THE END OF PART A. THANK YOU FOR YOUR PATIENCE IN SUPPLYING THIS INFORMATION FOR THE AABGA OFFICIAL DIRECTORY OF NORTH AMERICAN BOTANICAL GARDENS AND ARBORETA.

PART B SEEKS INFORMATION ABOUT THE PROBLEMS, NEEDS, AND ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE OF YOUR INSTITUTION. THIS INFORMATION WILL BE REPORTED ONLY IN SUMMARY FORM, WITH NO IDENTIFICATION OF INDIVIDUAL INSTITUTIONS.

THE QUESTIONS IN PART B ARE DIRECTED TO THE DIRECTOR(CHIEF ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER) OF THE INSTITUTION.

RETURN ALL COMPLETED MATERIALS TO:

Philip G. Correll
AABGA Membership Committee
165 Agricultural Hall
University of Delaware
Newark, Delaware 19711

PART B

PART B WILL BE REPORTED IN SUMMARY FORM WITH NO IDENTIFICATION OF INDIVIDUAL INSTITUTIONS. ALL QUESTIONS IN PART B THAT SEEK OPINIONS SHOULD BE ANSWERED BY THE DIRECTOR(CHIEF ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER).

1. What do you think are the three or four major purposes that this institution serves?(PLEASE ENCLOSE A STATEMENT OF PURPOSE IF AVAILABLE)

_____

_____

_____

_____

2. Rank each of the following purposes according to its importance to your institution.(USE A SCALE OF 1 TO 5 WITH IMPORTANT PURPOSES GIVEN A 1 AND ITEMS THAT ARE NOT IMPORTANT GIVEN A 5):

_____PROVIDING AESTHETIC EXPERIENCE
_____PROVIDING EDUCATIONAL EXPERIENCE
_____INTERPRETING THE PAST OR PRESENT
_____MAINTAINING DOCUMENTED COLLECTIONS
_____OTHER(SPECIFY):_____
_____PROVIDING ENTERTAINMENT
_____CONSERVING CULTURAL OR SCIENTIFIC HERITAGE
_____ENCOURAGING SOCIAL CHANGE
_____ADVANCEMENT OF KNOWLEDGE

3. Have you done any formal audience research to determine public attitudes about these purposes?

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____

4. Rank each of the following functions which carry out the purposes selected above. (USE A SCALE OF 1 TO 5 WITH IMPORTANT FUNCTIONS GIVEN A 1 AND ITEMS THAT ARE NOT IMPORTANT GIVEN A 5):

_____ACQUIRING WORKS OR SPECIMENS
_____SERVING AS A CENTER FOR COMMUNITY ACTIVITIES
_____CONDUCTING RESEARCH
_____PROVIDING INSTRUCTION FOR THE YOUNG
_____ATTRACTING TOURISTS TO THE AREA
_____CONSERVATION AND PRESERVATION
_____EXHIBITING SCIENTIFIC AND/OR CULTURAL HERITAGE
_____RENDERING ASSISTANCE TO SMALLER ORGANIZATIONS
_____PROVIDING A SCHOLARLY AND INFORMATION RESOURCE
_____TRAINING PROFESSIONALS
_____OTHER(SPECIFY):_____

5. Is there a master plan for future development?

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____

6. If so, was it prepared in-house or by an outside firm?

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____

7. If you have a master plan, how far into the future does it go from the time of the plan's completion?

HAVE NO PLAN___ FIVE YEARS___ TEN YEARS___ TWENTY YEARS___ MORE THAN 20 YEARS___

8. According to the master plan, which of the following areas will be expanded or reduced?(CHECK ALL THAT APPLY)

	DOES NOT APPLY	EXPANDED	REDUCED	REMAIN THE SAME
EDUCATION	_____	_____	_____	_____
RESEARCH	_____	_____	_____	_____
DISPLAY	_____	_____	_____	_____
OTHER(SPECIFY):				
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

MANAGEMENT AND PERSONNEL

9. Is there a printed table of organization or flow sheet of administrative responsibility?(IF SO, PLEASE ENCLOSE A COPY)

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____

B-1

10. Rank in order(WITH 1 BEING THE MOST IMPORTANT) the five activities of the director(chief administrative officer) that are, in your opinion, the most important:

_____FUND RAISING
_____ADMINISTRATIVE AND/OR STAFF RESPONSIBILITIES
_____WORK ON COLLECTIONS AND DISPLAYS
_____PARTICIPATION IN OUTSIDE PROFESSIONAL ORGANIZATIONS
_____DEALING WITH TRUSTEES
_____POLICY AND PLANNING FOR COLLECTIONS AND DISPLAYS
_____WORK IN YOUR OWN SPECIALITY
_____PARTICIPATION IN COMMUNITY AFFAIRS
_____OTHER(SPECIFY):_____

11. What are the three senior(in responsibility) positions just below that of the director(chief administrative officer) and what are their responsibilities:

1._____ 2._____ 3._____

1._____

2._____

3._____

12. Please supply the number of professional(requiring specialized training or experience) and non-professional employees for each of the following categories:

	ADMINISTRATIVE		DISPLAY & HORTICULTURAL		EDUCATIONAL		RESEARCH		OPERATIONS & SUPPORT	
	PROF.	NON-P.	PROF.	NON-P.	PROF.	NON-P.	PROF.	N-P.	PROF.	N-P.
# OF EMPLOYEES FULL-TIME										
# OF EMPLOYEES PART-TIME										
# OF EMPLOYEES VOLUNTEER										

TOTAL NUMBER OF FULL-TIME EMPLOYEES AT THE END OF FISCAL 1976-77:_____

13. If the institution is associated with a university, are professional employees subject to:

UNIVERSITY JOB DESCRIPTIONS: YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

TENURE REQUIREMENTS AND/OR BENEFITS: YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

TRUSTEES

AS WITH ALL INFORMATION IN PART B, THE ANSWERS TO THE QUESTIONS ON TRUSTEES WILL BE HELD IN STRICTEST CONFIDENCE.

14. Does the institution have a Board of Trustees (or equivalent overseeing body) with direct responsibility for institutional policy?

_____YES (NAME OF OVERSEEING BODY:_____)

_____NO (IF NOT, TO WHOM OR WHAT DOES THE CHIEF ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER REPORT:

_____)

15. How many members are on the institution's Board of Trustees?

_____# _____NOT SURE _____DOES NOT APPLY

16. Is the chief administrative officer (director) a member of the Board of Trustees?

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

17. If the chief administrative officer is not a member of the Board of Trustees, does he attend Trustee meetings:

REGULARLY_____ OCCASIONALLY_____ NOT AT ALL_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

18. In general, do other staff members attend Trustee meetings:

REGULARLY_____ OCCASIONALLY_____ NOT AT ALL_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

19. How often does the full Board meet on a regular basis?

_____TWICE A MONTH _____ONCE A MONTH _____SEMI-ANNUALLY _____DOES NOT APPLY
_____QUARTERLY _____ANNUALLY _____OTHER:_____

20. Is there an executive committee of the Board?

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

21. Does the chief administrative officer attend meetings of the executive committee?

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

22. How often does the executive committee of the Board meet on a regular basis?

____ONCE A MONTH ____TWICE A MONTH ____QUARTERLY _____SEMI-ANNUALLY

____ANNUALLY ____OTHER(SPECIFY):_____

23. How are new Trustees selected? (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY).

APPOINTED: __YES (BY WHOM_____) __NO __NOT SURE __DOES NOT APPLY

ELECTED: __YES (BY WHOM_____) __NO __NOT SURE __DOES NOT APPLY

EX-OFFICIO: __YES (DESCRIBE:_____)

__NO __NOT SURE __DOES NOT APPLY

OTHER: (DESCRIBE_____)

24. In selecting new members for the Board, how much influence does each of the following groups have? (1 for a great deal of influence and 5 for no influence)

___DIRECTOR

___STAFF

___BOARD CHAIRMAN

___EXECUTIVE COMM. OF BOARD

___OTHER (SPECIFY):

_____

___NOMINATING COMM. OF BOARD

___ADVISORY COMM. TO BOARD OR INSTITUTION

___MEMBERSHIP GROUP

___CIVIC GROUPS

25. Do the Trustees serve a specified term on the Board?

1 YR__ 2 YR__ 3 YR__ 4 YR__ 5 YRS OR MORE__ NO SET TERM__

NOT SURE_____ NOT APPLICABLE_____

26. Are the Trustees allowed to serve more than one consecutive term?

YES____ NO____ NOT SURE_____ NOT APPLICABLE_____

27. If so, how does it work out in practice?

___ONE TERM

___FEW TERMS

____SERVES AS LONG AS WISHES/ABLE

____OTHER (SPECIFY):_____

28. On the current Board, which of the following professions or groups are represented? (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY).

___LAWYERS

___DOCTORS

___BUSINESS EXECUTIVES

___BANKERS OR FINANCIAL EXPERTS

___PUBLIC OFFICIALS

___MUSEUM OR BOTANIC GARDEN ADMINISTRATORS

___STAFF OF ARTS ORGANIZATION OR ARTS SERVICE ORGANIZATION

___STAFF OF CIVIC OR NON-ARTS SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANIZATION

___EDUCATORS

___UNION OFFICIALS

___PROFESSIONAL ARTISTS, HISTORIANS, SCIENTISTS

___STUDENTS

___CLERGYMEN

___ACTIVE VOLUNTEERS IN CIVIC AFFAIRS, NOT OTHERWISE EMPLOYED

___PUBLISHERS AND JOURNALISTS

___OTHER (SPECIFY)_____

29. Which of the following reasons for selecting Trustees apply to any of the current Trustees? (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY). LIST CONTINUES ON NEXT PAGE.

a___LARGE CONTRIBUTORS

b___ARE GOOD FUND RAISERS

c___ARE REPRESENTATIVE OF COMMUNITY SPECIAL INTEREST GROUPS

d ___POSSESS EXPERTISE IN SUBJECT AREAS OF THE INSTITUTION

e ___ARE EXPERIENCED MUSEUM/BOTANIC GARDEN/ARBORETUM ADMINISTRATORS

f ___ARE EXPERIENCED IN ADMINISTRATIVE AREAS OF VALUE (LAWYERS, PUBLICISTS)

g ___HAVE POLITICAL INFLUENCE

h ___ARE EXPERIENCED GARDENERS OR COLLECTORS

i ___ARE FRIENDS OF BOARD MEMBERS AND/OR BOARD OFFICERS

j ___HAVE SHOWN SIGNIFICANT INTEREST IN THE INSTITUTION IN THE PAST

k ___HAVE A WELL-KNOWN NAME AND CELEBRITY STATUS

l ___REPRESENT MINORITY GROUPS

m ___OTHER (SPECIFY):_____

30. In your opinion, which two or three of the above reasons dominate board member selection:(WRITE THE LETTER):

_____

31. Do you believe in broadening the representation of the Board to include such groups as community groups, minorities, blue collar workers, youth, etc.:

YES____ NO____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

32. Do you think that the Board has adequate representation of these groups?

YES____ NO____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

33. Has your institution made any such changes in the last ten years to broaden the representation of the Board?

____YES(IF SO WHAT:_____) NO___ NOT SURE___ DOES NOT APPLY_____

34. If not, are there plans to make any changes?

____YES(IF SO WHAT:_____) NO___ NOT SURE___ DOES NOT APPLY_____

35. Approximately what percent of the amount (not number) of the private financial contributions to your institution was made by members of the Board of Trustees in the last fiscal year?

UNDER 10__ 10-29__ 30-49__ 50-69__ 70-89__ 90 OR MORE__ NOT SURE__
DOES NOT APPLY__

36. Compared to four or five years ago, do you find that the Board contributes a larger, smaller, or about the same proportion of the private contributions?

LARGER PROPORTION___ SMALLER PROPORTION___ THE SAME____
NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

37. Does the Board recognize the Director/Chief Executive Officer as sole official representative liaison between Trustees and staff?

YES___ NO____ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

38. Does the Board recognize the right of the Director to originate all staff appointments, releases, and promotions?

YES___ NO____ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

39. Does the Board recognize that the Director's responsibilities are to the entire Board, not to individual Board members?

YES___ NO____ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

40. What are the committees of the Board?

_____

_____

_____

41. Is the Director/Chief Executive Officer a member of all functional committees appointed by the Board?

_____YES, MEMBER OF ALL _____MEMBER OF SOME _____MEMBER OF NONE

_____NOT SURE _____DOES NOT APPLY

42. Has the Board of Trustees officially defined in writing its role and that of the professional staff? If so, please enclose a copy.

YES___ NO____ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

43. For the following decisions, please indicate who may be involved and who has the responsibility for making the decision:

	INVOLVED					FINAL RESPONSIBILITY				
	Director & Staff	Board of Trustees or Officer	Committee of Board	Other	Does Not Apply	Director & Staff	Board of Trustees or Officer	Committee of Board	Other	Does Not Apply
Adding plants to the collections.....										
Planning displays, gardens										
Setting staff requirements										
Determining annual budget										
Deciding how much to spend from endowment.....										
Determining capital improvement needs & organizing capital drives.....										
Making financial judgments on major additions to collections.....										

44. When it comes to non-financial programming and decisions relating to exhibition, collections, and programs, is it your impression that the Board of Trustees is:

_____TOO MUCH INVOLVED _____TOO LITTLE INVOLVED _____INVOLVED ABOUT RIGHT

_____NOT SURE _____DOES NOT APPLY

45. Is there an outside advisory or visiting committee to periodically evaluate the institution's facilities, programs, and policies in a report to the Director or Board?

___HAVE SUCH A COMMITTEE (NAME_____)

___DO NOT HAVE SUCH A COMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP ORGANIZATIONS

46. Does the membership organization have any formal or official influence on the institution, officers, staff, or programs?

INFLUENCE ON:	INFLUENCE	NO INFLUENCE	NOT SURE	DOES NOT APPLY
BOARD OF TRUSTEES..				
STAFF.....				
POLICY.....				
PROGRAMS.....				
GENERAL OPERATIONS.				
EXPENDITURES.....				

47. Does the membership organization:

1) FURNISH VOLUNTEERS: YES___ NO___ NOT SURE___ DOES NOT APPLY_____

2) RAISE MONEY FOR THE ORGANIZATION: YES___ NO___ NOT SURE___ DOES NOT APPLY_____

3) DETERMINE EXPENDITURE OF MONEY THEY RAISE: YES___ NO___ NOT SURE___ DOES NOT APPLY_____

FACILITIES

48. Does your institution encourage the use of your facilities by plant societies and other horticultural groups?

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE___

49. Do you rent or loan plants to outside organizations or individuals?

	FREQUENTLY	OCCASIONALLY	NEVER	NOT SURE
RENT.....	_____	_____	_____	_____
LOAN.....	_____	_____	_____	_____

50. Do you rent out any of your facilities to outside organizations?

	YES	NO	NOT SURE	DOES NOT APPLY
RENT TO PLANT SOCIETIES....				
ART SOCIETIES OR GROUPS....				
MUSIC GROUPS.....				
HORTICULTURAL GROUPS ONLY..				
SCHOOL GROUPS.....				
NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS ONLY.....				
INDIVIDUALS/PROFIT MAKING ORGANIZATIONS.....				
OTHER (SPECIFY)_____				

51. If facilities are rented to individuals/profit making organizations, for what purpose is this done?_____

____DOES NOT APPLY _____

52. If you rent out any facilities, what are they?

_____ DOES NOT APPLY _____

COLLECTIONS

53. Is there a written acquisition policy? (If so, please enclose a copy).

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE___ DOES NOT APPLY____

54. Is the acquisition policy:

___A BOARD POLICY ___AN ADMINISTRATION POLICY ___DOES NOT APPLY

___OTHER(SPECIFY): _____

55. Is there an established written acquisition procedure?

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE___ DOES NOT APPLY____

56. Do the collections conform to these policies?

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE___ DOES NOT APPLY____

57. Are there exceptions to the collection policy?

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

58. Is the major portion of the collection catalogued?

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

59. Is there a printed list or catalogue of the collections?

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

60. Is there a map or record system which allows ready location of specimens?

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

61. Is there a policy for disposal of unwanted collections or periodic evaluation of each collection?

COLLECTION DISPOSAL POLICY: YES__ NO__ NOT SURE__ DOES NOT APPLY__

PERIODIC COLLECTION EVALUATION: YES__ NO__ NOT SURE__ DOES NOT APPLY__

62. Have the collections been used for research by scholars aside from your staff in the last year?

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

63. Do any plant societies cooperate with the institution by supplying money or volunteer labor to maintain specific gardens or collections?

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

64. Is the institution happy with this association?

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE____ DOES NOT APPLY____

65. If not happy, why not? _____NOT SURE _____DOES NOT APPLY

PROGRAMS

66. Is there periodic reevaluation of programs to insure that they are relevant to school needs, community needs, and current social problems?

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

67. If so, what form does evaluation take: DOES NOT APPLY_____

_____

_____

68. Does your institution regularly sponsor other cultural activities (concerts,art exhibits, craft shows, etc.) to stimulate attendance and to encourage interest in the institution's horticultural facilities and programs?

YES____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

69. Did your institution prepare any traveling exhibitions (flower show exhibits, school exhibits, etc.) that were then displayed away from the institution? If so, describe briefly:

YES_____ NO_____ NOT SURE_____ DOES NOT APPLY_____

IF YES, DESCRIPTION:_____

70. If there were such traveling exhibits, where were they displayed:

	YES	NO	NOT SURE	DOES NOT APPLY
ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS				
SECONDARY SCHOOLS				
COLLEGES/UNIVERSITIES				
OTHER MUSEUMS/BOTANIC GDNS/PARKS				
STOREFRONTS OR NEIGHBORHOOD INSTITUTIONS				
OTHER COMMUNITY CENTERS (SPECIFY):				

_____

71. What kind of cooperation was there with the schools in planning school programs:

CLOSE COOPERATION___ PROGRAMS DEVELOPED THEN OFFERED___ NOT SURE___

DOES NOT APPLY___

72. Were the school programs supplemented by any preparatory or follow-up activity in the schools to give them more continuity?

___SUPPLEMENTED BY PREPARATORY OR FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITY

___NO PREPARATORY OR FOLLOW-UP ACTIVITY

___NOT SURE

___DOES NOT APPLY

AUDIENCE

73. In what year did you begin to charge admission?

_____(YEAR) _____NOT SURE _____DOES NOT APPLY

74. If you charge admission, what research did you do before deciding upon the method and rate of admissions:

___DO NOT CHARGE ADMISSION _____NOT SURE

___CHARGE ADMISSION, BUT DID NO RESEARCH

___CHARGE ADMISSION AND DID RESEARCH (NATURE OF RESEARCH):_____

_____

_____

75. If instituted within the last 10 years, what effect did an admission charge have on the total audience?

___SIGNIFICANT DECREASE ___MODERATE DECREASE ___LITTLE EFFECT ___NOT SURE ___DOES NOT APPLY

___CHANGED COMPOSITION ___NO CHANGE IN AUDIENCE COMPOSITION ___NOT SURE ___DOES NOT APPLY

76. If you think that the audience composition changed, how do you think it changed?

____NOT SURE ___DOES NOT APPLY _____ _____

_____

77. Are you interested in seeing more people coming to your institution. (CHECK ONLY 1).

___INTERESTED IN MORE PEOPLE ___ENOUGH PEOPLE ALREADY

___UNABLE TO HANDLE MORE PEOPLE ___NOT SURE ___DOES NOT APPLY

78. Are you interested in spreading out your attendance more evenly throughout the year?

YES___ NO___ NOT SURE___ DOES NOT APPLY___

79. Aside from promoting special exhibits, displays, classes, etc. with free publicity, do you use commercial advertising to attract larger audiences?

___YES: (__RADIO __TELEVISION __NEWSPAPERS __MAGAZINES)

___NO

___NOT SURE

___DOES NOT APPLY

80. Do you make any special effort to increase attendance by the following groups:

	SPECIAL EFFORT	NO SPECIAL EFFORT	NOT SURE	DOES NOT APPLY
ETHNIC MINORITIES.....				
SENIOR CITIZENS.....				
THE ECONOMICALLY DISADVANTAGED..				

FINANCES

81. Does your current operating budget level enable you to fully utilize the facilities, collections, staff, and other resources of the institution?

___FULL UTILIZATION ___NOT FULL UTILIZATION ____NOT SURE

82. If the current budget is not adequate, in what <u>two</u> or <u>three</u> areas would you most want to increase expenditures?

___FACILITIES ___EXHIBITS ___EDUCATION ___RESEARCH ___COLLECTIONS

___OTHER (<u>SPECIFY</u>):_____ ___NOT SURE ___DOES NOT APPLY

83. Specifically, how serious is your need for additional money in the areas on this list?

	Very Serious	Serious But Not Very Serious	Only Somewhat Serious	Not Serious At all	Does Not Apply
Administrative staff.....					
Education staff and programs.....					
Research staff and programs.....					
Operations and support.....					
Horticultural display and staff..					
Greenhouse facilities.....					
Outdoor displays.....					
Auxiliary activities, e.g., museum store.....					
Training program.....					
New plant acquisitions.....					
New equipment.....					
Major new construction.....					
Renovation or remodeling of facilities for reasons other than preservation or conservation of plants.....					
Security.....					

84. What has been the percentage increase in operating costs in the last 5 years?

___LESS THAN 10%
___10-24%
___25-49%
___50-74%
___75-99%
___100-149%
___150-200%
___MORE THAN 200%
___DECREASE OF ____%
___NOT SURE

85. What are the primary reasons for this increase (or decrease)?

_____

_____

86. Realizing that there may be overlap in certain areas, please estimate the percentage of the total budget in fiscal 1976-77 that was spent in each of the following areas? (Total should come to 100%).

ADMINISTRATION....._____%
HORTICULTURAL EXHIBITION, DISPLAY_____%
EDUCATION....._____%
RESEARCH....._____%
MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS AND SUPPORT_____%
UNSURE....._____%

87. In the future do you believe that you will be able to maintain the quality of services provided, improve them, or is the quality likely to decline because of lack of funds?

___MAINTAIN CURRENT LEVEL ___QUALITY LIKELY TO DECLINE
___IMPROVE QUALITY ___NOT SURE

88. What do you think are the most serious pressures that you face that make it difficult to control costs?

_____

_____

89. If financial pressures have made cutbacks necessary over the last 4 or 5 years, which have been made: (CHECK ALL THAT APPLY):

___NO CUTBACKS NECESSARY
___REDUCE HOURS OPEN TO PUBLIC
___CUT BACK PROFESSIONAL STAFF
___REDUCE QUANTITY OR QUALITY OF PUBLICATIONS
___CUT BACK SCHOOL PROGRAMS
___REDUCE COLLECTIONS AND/OR COLLECTION MAINTENANCE
___CLOSE PARTS OF THE FACILITY
___CUT BACK NON-PROFESSIONAL STAFF
___REDUCE MAINTENANCE OR REPAIRS
___REDUCE SERVICES TO RESEARCHERS AND SCHOLARS
___OTHER (SPECIFY)_____
_____

90. How important to your institution are the services of volunteers:

___CRITICAL ___SOMEWHAT IMPORTANT ___MINOR IMPORTANCE ___NOT IMPORTANT

___NOT SURE ___DO NOT HAVE VOLUNTEERS

91. If your institution has an endowment, is any part of the endowment restricted as to its use?

___PORTION IS RESTRICTED (%_____) FOR WHAT PURPOSE IS IT RESTRICTED:_____

_____

___NONE IS RESTRICTED ____NOT SURE ____DOES NOT APPLY

92. Can the principal of any amount recorded as endowment be expended upon designation by the Board of Trustees?

PRINCIPAL CAN BE EXPENDED BY BOARD.._____
PRINCIPAL CANNOT BE EXPENDED BY BOARD_____
NOT SURE....._____
DOES NOT APPLY....._____

93. What role do you expect the following sources to play in the future funding of your organization?

	REMAIN THE SAME	INCREASE	DECREASE	NOT SURE	DON'T RECEIVE & DON'T EXPECT TO RECEIVE
ENDOWMENT					
FEDERAL GOVERNMENT					
STATE GOVERNMENT					
LOCAL GOVERNMENT					
PRIVATE FOUNDATIONS					
CORPORATIONS(INCLUDING COMPANY)					
INDIVIDUALS					
MEMBERSHIPS					
ADMISSIONS					
SALES (& OTHER EARNED INCOME)					
UNIVERSITIES/COLLEGES					
SPECIAL FUND RAISING EVENTS					
OTHER (SPECIFY): _____					

IN THE SPACE BELOW, PLEASE MAKE ANY COMMENTS YOU HAVE ABOUT NEEDS OR PROBLEMS NOT COVERED IN THIS SURVEY.

STATEMENT OF CURRENT FUNDS INCOME AND EXPENDITURES

As before, this covers the fiscal year ending in 1977. This information will be kept in strictest confidence. Exclude pennies in your figures. Please include funds expended on behalf of the institution by other organizations such as a municipality or university. Do not, however, report donated services provided by volunteers.

INCOME

SUPPORT FROM THE PRIVATE SECTOR:

Received directly:

Contributions added to current funds & memberships (excluding admissions):

Individuals.....(1)_____

Corporations (including company foundations).(2)_____

Private foundations & trusts.....(3)_____

Special fund raising events (gross) dinners, dances, etc.....(4)_____

Other (SPECIFY)_____(5)_____

Received indirectly:

Collected by fund raising organizations.....(6)_____

Allocated by colleges & universities (including grants to staff for research).....(7)_____

Other (SPECIFY)_____(8)_____

TOTAL received from private sector (Lines 1-8)(9)_____

SUPPORT FROM GOVERNMENT AGENCIES:

Local government (city and county).....(10)_____

State government (SPECIFY)_____(11)_____

National Endowment for the Arts.....(12)_____

National Endowment for the Humanities.....(13)_____

National Science Foundation.....(14)_____

National Institutes of Health.....(15)_____

National Museum Act.....(16)_____

U.S. Office of Education.....(17)_____

Other Federal Government (SPECIFY):_____(18)_____

TOTAL received from government agencies (Lines 10-18) (19)_____

TOTAL SUPPORT(Line 9 + 19).....(20)_____

OPERATING REVENUE:

Program service fees:

General & special exhibit admissions(including donations).....(21)_____

Admissions to lectures, films, performances, etc.(22)_____

Tuition & course fees.....(23)_____

Other(SPECIFY):_____.(24)_____

Sales:

Sale of plants, publications, supplies,etc(GROSS)(25)_____

Restaurant & parking lot(GROSS).....(26)_____

Services provided to other institutions(GROSS)...(27)_____

Investment income(interest, dividends, etc.) added to current funds.....(28)_____

Gain or(loss-in brackets) on deposition of investments(29)_____

Gain or(loss-in brackets) on sale of fixed assets.....(30)_____

Miscellaneous revenue(rental of facilities, royalties, etc.).....(31)_____

TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE(Lines 21-31)..(32)_____

TOTAL INCOME(Line 20 + 32).....(33)_____

B-11

EXPENDITURES

PERSONAL SERVICES:

Salaries(full-time, part-time & temporary).....(34)_____

Fringe benefits and payroll taxes.....(35)_____

OTHER THAN PERSONAL SERVICES:

Scholarly publications, bulletins, newsletters, etc(design printing, postage, etc.).....(36)_____

Advertising, promotion(costs of promoting institution: printing, postage, etc. for advertisements, films, brochures & other items used to promote institutional programs.....(37)_____

Occupancy:

Rental of facilities.....(38)_____

Insurance on facilities, collections, equipment, etc.(39)_____

Maintenance.....(40)_____

Amortization of indebtedness on land, buildings, equipment, and collections.....(41)_____

All other operating expenditures(except acquisition of land, buildings, equipment, and collections).....(42)_____

TOTAL EXPENDITURES(Lines 34-42).....(43)_____

EXCESS OF INCOME OVER EXPENDITURES(Total Income(Line 33) minus Total Expenditures (Line 43)).....(44)_____

(OR)

EXCESS OF EXPENDITURES OVER INCOME (Total Expenditures(Line43) minus Total Income(Line 33)).....(45)(_____)

ACQUISITION OF LAND, BUILDINGS, AND EQUIPMENT.....(46)_____

ACQUISITION OF COLLECTIONS (PLANTS).....(47)_____

BALANCE (DEFECIT) AT END OF YEAR.....(48)_____

THANK YOU FOR COMPLETING THIS SURVEY. PLEASE RETURN PART B ALONG WITH PART A IN THE ENCLOSED, STAMPED RETURN ENVELOPE TO:

PHILIP G. CORRELL
AABGA MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE
165 AGRICULTURAL HALL
NEWARK, DELAWARE 19711